

POLYÆNUS'S
STRATAGEMS OF WAR;

TRANSLATED FROM
THE ORIGINAL GREEK,

BY

DR. SHEPHERD, F. R. S.

THE SECOND EDITION.

L O N D O N :

PRINTED FOR GEORGE NICOL, BOOKSELLER TO HIS MAJESTY,
PALL-MALL.

M.DCC.XCVI.

TO
HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS
FREDERICK,
DUKE OF YORK AND ALBANY,
FIELD MARSHALL,
AND COMMANDER IN CHIEF OF HIS
MAJESTY'S FORCES.

S I R,

WHEN this volume first made its appearance in the world, your Royal Highness was young in arms. Since that time, an enemy so very superiour in force, as that you
have

have in the course of two long and active campaigns been appointed to face, hath given ample scope to the exercise both of your conduct, and your courage ; and in the result hath established both.

A NEW edition of the work being called for, I beg leave to place it under the protection of your Royal Highness : whose military ardour led you to the field, and whose situation in life calls you to the command of armies.

AND while I leave to the faithful page of history, to recount the spirited exertions that have on every occasion distinguished your Royal High-

Highness's conduct in the field ; permit me to express the warm wish which every honest Briton owes, that the military fame of the British arms may long flourish under your administration, which has been already distinguished by a marked encouragement of merit, and strict attention to military discipline.

I HAVE the Honour to be, with the greatest
Respect,

S I R,

Your Royal Highness's devoted
and most obedient

humble Servant,

R. SHEPHERD.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE subsequent pages, were written at a time, when the author's inclination directed his views to a military life: and the course of reading he then adopted had an aspect to that profession. While engaged in those pursuits, the collection of stratagems made by Polyænus he read with so great pleasure both as a classical and military production; that he was induced to employ some leisure hours in habiting the author in an English dress. But, in respect to his line of life, changing afterwards his design, with his intended profession he laid aside the studies that attached to it: and the following translation remained more than thirty years untouched and unnoticed in his desk. Till by some means, which he can scarcely explain, it broke its confinement, and found its way to the perusal of the Marquis Cornwallis: who recommended the publication of it, as a work, if the translator may be permitted to use his Lordship's own words, that would prove an acceptable present to the British officers.

SINCE that time the extraordinary conduct of a neighbouring nation having provoked almost all Europe to arms; Great Britain of too much consequence in herself and her connections to remain an idle spectator of exertions calculated to involve the world in scenes of anarchy and confusion, found it necessary to take the field. Her navies were summoned from her ports; her armies to foreign service: her militia are embodied at home; and the country assumes a more military complection, than it hath for some time past been accustomed to wear. At this period, and in this state of things, the author hath been induced to hazard on the public the following pages.

He is aware that the world has little to do with this detail, nor at all concerned about the motives that induced him either to translate or publish: but he conceives it a duty, which he owes to himself, with the work to obtrude on the public his apology for it. Lest he should appear to have misemployed his time in the prosecution of studies very different from those, which his profession might have been supposed to suggest.

His profession, as well as his disposition, leads him to wish the prevalence of universal peace: but he yet sees no characters of the time appear, when we “shall beat our swords into ploughshares, and our spears into pruning hooks:” a period notwithstanding, which on the sure word of prophecy he firmly trusts will come. But of that period,
which

which infinite wisdom hath predetermined, with humble patience we must wait the approach: and in the mean time, as wise and good citizens, it is our duty to endeavour to secure ourselves in the possession of order and peace by every means human prudence can suggest.

AND this he knows not by what other means, than the arm of power, is to be effected. For he is not so wild a politician, as to suppose, those desirable objects of security and peace are to be preserved to a great nation without armies : and armies he is free to acknowledge imply war. But let it be at the same time observed, that the term war does not necessarily involve in it desolation, oppression, and distraction. Let it be called an evil ; but, in the name of common sense, let it be acknowledged a necessary one. And when it is conducted by men of virtuous dispositions, and truly great minds ; the object of it is to procure the blessings of peace. “ It is that, ‘ says an antient writer of the first eminence,’ for which we bear to be exposed to danger and fatigues of every kind.”* The object of it, even with regard to our enemies, is no more than a conviction of injuries, an amendment of conduct, and a reparation for wrongs. Respecting ourselves, when directed by prudent counsels, it is security and peace. No wise man ever attacked his neighbour, for the sake of returning victorious from the field. And

* Polybius, L. 4. C. 1.

when war is undertaken by those that are unwise: it is a consideration that constitutes the reason, why the wise should be in a condition to repel such attacks; it forms an irrefragable argument for being prepared by military arrangements, and what the quiet speculatist may indignantly call a parade of the pride of war.

THERE exists an instance in the present state of Europe, to which allusion has been already made, and which exemplifies many of the above reflections. A great and powerful nation has started forth, and with a degree of boundless philanthropy undertaken the Herculean labour of reducing jarring interests to general acquiescence, harmony, and union: the one great object of her endeavours, to conciliate to the world universal peace, and *fraternize* mankind. But such is the imbecility of human nature, when they have held out the benevolent hand to *fraternize*; even that virtuous nation, big with benevolent designs, have sometimes been observed to draw it back, clinched with the full grasp of oppression.

AND philosophers as they are, they have not been so unenlightened as to imagine the general blessing of peace could be promoted, or so fanciful as to form an attempt to establish it, other wise than by force of arms. They have not been so absurd as to suppose the great cause they had in view could be accomplished by the force of reason, the demands of justice, or the plea of humanity. They have in arms traversed
feas

seas and land, to make profelytes to it. In foreign states they have thundered with their cannon, and undermined with their emissaries : but in the great work the progress they have made is small. And even at home we observe among them no symptoms of the benign blessings of peace : though indeed they boast of having laid the foundation stone of the great work, in having *shivered the sceptres of Princes, and overthrown the altars of God.*

BUT though there may be some advantage in acknowledging no power superiour to our noble selves, in founding our conduct on present utility ; and laughing at the narrow prejudices, that manacle the rest of the world : that line of thinking, and so loose a rule of acting, may have its inconveniencies too. For supposing there should be a supreme Being, that superintends human actions, that rules this world with uncontrollable power, and governs every moral movement in it with adorable justice ; I must not dissemble how far a reflection, which one of the following stratagems hath suggested, carries me ; and, respecting that heroic people, how much it hath alarmed me for their success abroad, or even their safety at home. It is the laconic harangue of Agesilaus to his little army, on his adversary having attacked him in direct breach of oath. “ Tisaphernes, ‘ said the brave Spartan,’ I thank for his perjury : by which he has made the gods his enemies,

* Dupont’s Speech in the Convention:

and

and our allies. Let us therefore, my lads, march out with becoming confidence, in conjunction with so great auxiliaries." And my author proceeds to tell me, that spirited by this short harangue the general led them forth, and obtained a compleat victory. On this little portion of antient history I leave our Gallic neighbours to make their comment.



PRELIMINARY DISCOURSE.

THOUGH the personal circumstances of an author have it must be acknowledged little concern with his works; yet it is observable, that we can not interest ourselves much in these, without wishing to know somewhat of the other. Short however is the account that hath reached us respecting the author of the following pages: of whom we learn little more, than that he was by birth a Macedonian; and, that the early part of his life was passed in arms. But, whether influenced by his love of letters, or other motives of prudence, he afterwards retired from the active scenes of his profession; and exchanged the sword for the gown.

IN this new situation his integrity and learning, his eloquence and abilities, recommended him to the notice of the Emperors Antoninus and Verus; who honoured him with a civil employ of trust and dignity. It was then that he found himself at liberty to resume his military studies, and in his closet to contribute to the improvement of that profession; for which, in his address to the emperors prefixed to the
first

first book of stratagems, the reader will discover in him a strong predilection. Partly perhaps to gratify such his inclinations, and partly to pay a tribute of gratitude to his patrons, what leisure hours he could steal from his civil engagements, he devoted to the following collection of military stratagems.

THE original work has come down to us incomplete: and what is still more to be regretted, in that which has reached us the text is to a very great degree mutilated and corrupted. So that much was to be supplied, even in the bare attempt at a faithful translation. And, added to these defects, the brevity, with which the author relates circumstances, sometimes renders the detail apparently imperfect; and sometimes flings a shade of obscurity on it. The translator has therefore every where endeavoured to explain the stratagem, as well as to translate it; and rather to give the author's meaning, than a literal version of his words; whenever the one did not clearly and fully convey the other, or where he has suspected the text to have been corrupted. And, nude and unadorned as the original is, the conciseness, the author observes in his relation of facts, besides the disadvantages above alluded to, creates also a sameness in his mode of introducing the respective detail, and an uniformity in his manner of conducting it; which has in some instances induced the translator a little to deviate from the form of narration which occurs in the original, in order to avoid as far as might be an apparent poverty of diction, and to give as much ease and variety to the style, as matter so fettered up is capable of receiving. At the same time he hath not presumed to flourish in description,

description, nor to add circumstances to the general narration, which the author did not think necessary to introduce. What the reader is to expect, the translator has thought it thus necessary to apprise him.

THE critic, who looks for sentiment, or description, will be disappointed : but he must recollect that Polyænus wrote for military men ; that facts constituted all that was necessary to be attended to ; and that the more concisely they were to be detailed, so much the more easily would they be retained in memory, brought together as in a synopsis, and be as occasion offered ready for practice. Indeed in so vast a collection of stratagems had our author been more circumstantial in his relation of facts, and studied variety and expression more than was barely necessary to elucidate them ; instead of occupying his leisure hours, the undertaking would have engrossed every hour of his time : and his work would have formed a history of wars ; and not, as he intended it, a collection of stratagems.

WITH regard to the translator, if the conciseness, which the author hath been noticed so uniformly to observe, has occasioned him some little difficulties ; he must acknowledge his task to have been in other respects light, in not having to contend with some very great ones. The work exhibits no nice form of expression to be studiously preserved, no beauties of description to be copied, no turn of sentiment that requires the support of correspondent diction to communicate to it weight and significancy. The author's aim was a simple detail of facts : the endeavour of the translator has been to render those facts with fidelity ; sometimes assuming a small liberty in the mode of relation.

RESPECTING the original, though the text be much corrupted, the style of Polyænus is classical, and even elegant : though he abound not in sentiment, or description, his matter is interesting, and entertaining ; and his various anecdotes, interspersed throughout the work, are often better calculated for marking out the temper and character of the person respectively alluded to, than a regular detail of facts conducted by the historian to explain the whole scheme and system of his conduct. And it appears to me somewhat extraordinary, that Polyænus is an author so little known ; and one of those few Greek classics, who have never made their appearance in an English dress. For this however some reasons may perhaps be assigned. Military men generally enter too young into the profession, and are too much engaged in active service, to have leisure to cultivate the study of so neglected a language as the Greek. And those on the other hand, whose time is devoted to literary pursuits, have seldom much taste for authors, whose works regard only military operations.

THE whole collection, if entire, would have consisted of nine hundred stratagems ; containing the exploits of the most celebrated generals, of various nations, fetched from ages remote as the page of history will reach, and carried forward to our author's own time : so wide was the field he traversed of annals, histories, and lives, in the prosecution of his design ; *ἐπεὶ οὗτος ἐστρατηγικὸν μυστήριον*, a manual, as he terms it, of the science of generalship. And in so large a collection if some stratagems occur, that bear a resemblance to each other, sometimes with little variation employed by the same general, and sometimes on differ-
ent

ent occasions copied by others ; the reader will be rather surpris'd that he finds so few instances of this kind, than led to have expected none. Some will strike him as unimportant, and some are not properly military stratagems. Some devices again will appear so ludicrous and absurd ; as nothing but the barbarism of the times, the ignorance and superstition that in some states prevailed, will reconcile to credibility. The stratagems however that rank under those classes are few : the work in general was executed with great judgment ; and, as the author himself observes, he had employed upon it no small degree of pains.

POLYÆNUS was a man of eminence : and, though he might have quitted actual service in early life, for military science equally distinguished, as in his juridical character. And this collection of stratagems he considered as a work of sufficient importance, to justify his pretensions to the patronage of the emperors : who honoured the author with their confidence and attention. And in so high a light was he held as a military writer, and of so great utility was the work before us esteemed ; that Frontinus, a Roman knight, stimulated by the reputation it had obtained the author, published a new performance, of the same nature, and under the same title of military stratagems. Of which authors, says a very competent judge of literary merit,* whoever will take the pains to enter into a comparison ; he will find it strengthen the argument of the great superiority of the Grecian to Roman writers.

SINCE the introduction of gunpowder it must be acknowledged that

* Is. Casaubonus.

the art of war has undergone a material alteration. But though the manner of engaging be different; seasons, ground, forage, surprises, retreats, and all the manœuvres that flow from these subjects of military operation, are much the same as they were a thousand years ago; and still as practicable. Those antient manœuvres, which this collection records, employed in effecting retreats, are so various, that on apposite occasions, it is conceived, many of them might with some variation under the present system of war be practised with success. Stratagems also in communicating and intercepting intelligence are equally advantageous at all times; and may in some instances be as practicable now as formerly, and must be as useful too. In ambuscades the antient generals seem ever to have placed great confidence: and throughout the following stratagems it may be observed, whenever they escaped detection, they always decided the victory. A thousand or two thousand men after the enemy's lines are formed, and they are unprepared to receive them, shewing themselves at some critical period of the engagement, were found of greater effect, than three times the number from the beginning of the engagement openly marshalled against them. Woods, shrubby ground, and ditches, every one knows how to convert to those purposes. But in the course of the following stratagems we are instructed, that even plain ground will serve the purpose: and sometimes more effectually, as being by the enemy less suspected. A small eminence properly occupied has often been found effectually to shelter an ambuscade; or the banks of a river; or a piece of ground has in the course of a night been scooped out for the purpose: from whence a caution

is suggested, to reconnoitre the ground as near the time of an intended action as possible. Iphicrates, of whose stratagems Polyænus has recorded more than sixty, remarks that he once neglected to reconnoitre his ground, and then he narrowly escaped being surprised by an ambuscade.

How to guard against mutinies in your own army, or quash them when excited, and how to promote them in that of the enemy; how to impart confidence, resolution, and spirit to your own troops, and impress the hostile army with terror, diffidence, and dismay; how to keep your own forces together, and win over those of the enemy to desertion and revolts; those are arts in which the difference of arms, of bullets and javelins, of mortars and catapults, it is apprehended can effect no great alteration. And interspersed throughout the work occur so great a variety of excellent military precepts, rules, and maxims, that if not practicable in the great science of conducting armies under any system of war, and at any day, they will at least be satisfactory in the illustration they afford of many points in the science of war, as it was practised two thousand years ago. They are the result of the experience of the greatest generals of the world: amongst nations where the glory of individuals, and at a period of time when the safety of states, were centred all in military achievements. And if to be well versed in a similarity of cases, though perhaps not exactly and in every corresponding circumstance at all times equally practicable, prepare men the better for counsel or action on emergencies, that may suddenly present themselves; so far a general acquaintance with those stratagems

stratagems may suggest hints, which may be found of possible service. Or at least a knowledge of the various stratagems that have been practised, may tend to guard against similar devices in the enemy, or modern improvements on them.

INDEPENDENT however of that military knowledge, and those political maxims with which the work before us is replete; it is in other respects both amusing and instructive. The lively repartees, and private anecdotes, which occasionally occur, that fertility of invention in discovering resources, and promptitude of mind often displayed in difficulties, and on sudden emergencies, those various instances of unshaken resolution under adversity, of intrepidity in dangers, of contempt of sufferings, with which the work abounds, interest the mind, entertain, and improve it. Little incidents in public characters are sometimes noticed; which contribute to illustrate or explain historical facts, in the page of formal history perhaps doubtfully insinuated, or obscurely represented. The manners of the respective countries and times are often strongly marked in the stratagems which refer to them; their habits, genius, strength, and population are occasionally introduced: and the policy and connections in particular of the several states of Greece, their public animosities, and the private pique of individuals, that were the sources of continual wars, are developed. The manner in which the soldiers lived in camps, their fare, their employments and amusements, the following miscellany exhibits; and forms a valuable body of ancient military history.

EVERY hero of antiquity is there brought as in review before us:
and

and in his actions we see his abilities and defects, his habit and temper of mind, more clearly and in stronger colouring, than in general descriptions of him at the head of armies, and in public scenes of life. Some characters even in those days of barbarism present themselves, whose excess of virtue we may admire: but more of extreme profligacy, and disavowal of all principle, which we must detest. And it affords matter of agreeable reflection; as war is unavoidable, to compare the civilized manner, in which it is now conducted, with that in which it was carried on in antient times: when oaths were used only to deceive, and savage power knew not the nice restraints of virtue. Let the infidel consider this, and question his own breast; whether christianity, even as far as the interests of this world go, has done no good: whether human nature be not meliorated by its influence even in that state, in which it displays most ferocity.*

HAVING adverted to certain particular military operations, which it is supposed might under the present system of war admit of stratagems in assimilation to many that occur in the following collection; it may not be unacceptable to the reader, to see thrown together some

* This is a subject, which Paulus Orosius hath largely discussed; and if any one should think it a point that wants evidence, he will there find it satisfactorily proved. He flourished early in the 5th century, and wrote the history of the world, after the manner of Justin: continuing it down from the first records of antiquity to his own time. Whether we consider the period in which he lived, when the change of manners introduced into the world by christianity might be more particularly conspicuous; or the course of studies he had pursued, and from which he must have been rendered well acquainted with the manners of the heathen world; I know none, nor can I easily conceive any, more competent to determine the point on which I refer to him.

of those general rules, as well respecting civil policy, as manœuvres in the field, which lie dispersed in the following stratagems, either particularly inculcated, or plainly inferrible from them. And such brief recapitulation will perhaps serve as a clue, leading to the observation of many other articles of instruction, that will occur to the reader in the course of the volume: which without being thus sought for might elude his notice. For there is in Polyænus no regular series of history; nor in the excellent rules and maxims, he hath suggested, hath he observed any general system of detail. They are interspersed without order; and result from, the best of all lessons, experience.

AMONG the antient Greeks, their generals were their statesmen: and some hints might therefore be expected from our author, of civil as well as military import. Such is the danger he observes, and the precaution necessary, in employing foreign troops, and the little confidence to be placed in them. The danger indeed is not so great now, as in more uncivilized times: but the confidence to be placed in them is pretty much, and from the nature of things ever must be, the same.

WE experience the horror of civil dissensions, and are instructed how cautious we should be to guard against the source and causes of them: while we see painted as it were before our eyes, from how small circumstances such dissensions have been sometimes produced; and how easily in their infancy they might have been stifled.

In several instances are we led to observe the difference between
treaties,

treaties, to which one party is induced by the then circumstances of the time, and peculiar exigences in their affairs; and those, which are founded on mutual disposition to cultivate them, and equal independence in the federating powers. We learn from experience, with how steady an eye statesmen should look to those two points: which will instruct them, where principally to direct their caution; and where more securely to place their dependence.

THE stratagems, which relate to the weakening of a powerful enemy, to dissolving confederacies, gaining time by treaties, and procuring intelligence, may be considered as addressed to statesmen, as well as generals; and to pertain to the cabinet, as much as to the camp: they are not confined to particular periods, are capable of being improved on, and may be accommodated to any times and occasions.

FIRST in the train of antient military manœuvres may be noticed the choice of ground: for this camps are shifted, movements made, and a variety of subordinate manœuvres practised. And in forming this choice the general, we find, considered, not only, nor always chiefly, the position in which he may himself act with most advantage; but that, in which the enemy can act with least.

FROM observing in a vast variety of instances the effects of confidence, it may be concluded a matter of no small consequence, strongly to impress it on the troops. Whatever it is coolly determined to attempt; the object is half effected, in possessing your army with an assurance of being able to effect it.

FROM the practice of experienced generals is inferred the difference

ence of operations required; when the army is acting in a foreign country, and when the seat of war is in our own. In the latter case the general lies by, defends, creates obstacles, harasses, skirmishes, and carries on a war of posts. He with great deliberation weighs every circumstance; before he engages in a general action, and ventures on so momentous an enterprise as a decisive battle. On the other hand, if the enemy's country be the scene of action, he cautiously risks detachments; yet he never suffers his troops to lie idle: he is constantly pursuing a succession of new enterprises; by which he encourages the alacrity of his own troops, and intimidates the enemy; by the lure of hope engages to himself allies, and by the influence of fear detaches them from the interests of the enemy.

THE penetrating mind of able chiefs in the examples before us calls our attention to a nice investigation of the disposition and character of the adverse commander: from whence, by way of illustration reducing the contest as it were to single combat, he learns in what parts he is particularly to guard himself, and in what with best effect to strike.

CAUTIONS abound respecting the impolicy of pressing a vanquished foe too hard, driving them by unreasonable requisitions to a state of desperation, and forcing them to be brave. They instruct how to conquer, and how to use a conquest; as well as another and no mean part of generalship, when to renounce the hopes of victory.

INSTANCES there may be in individuals, where ease and dissipation do not daunt the mind: but we have no instances, where they do not daunt an army. The best generals have assured us it is so:
and

and the rules, we find laid down by them to guard against such contamination, are to provide and promote, as well in camps, as in times of most profound peace, amusements and employment that may require strength and activity. In camps, where military rules and discipline prevail, we see the laurel thrive : it loves not the foil, in which the rose and myrtle delight. For this truth we need but look into those of Philip of Macedon, and Scipio. In such camps it is, that patience in bearing fatigues, firmness in combating dangers, and, in a word, that courage is learned. For courage, experience assures us, is acquisitious : and for that reason, raw and undisciplined troops must ever contend at a great disadvantage with those that have lived in habits of military discipline, and been trained up in the school of war.

Acts of cruelty to an enemy are always reprehended, as never answering any valuable purpose. On the other hand a variety of instances are produced : evincing that clemency is always attended with good effects.

THE first and principal ingredient, required in the composition of a great general, the slightest acquaintance with the military characters that form the subject of the following collection will evince to be courage. Other qualifications are necessary to compleat the character : but courage is that principle, without which it cannot exist. In the great man's courage, it has been observed, is acquisitious : but it is not so in a commander. In the former case, the mind is moulded into courage by habit and example : in the latter character the individual stands alone. In his situation, he may give example, but can not receive it.

If therefore he be deficient in courage; that defect will cling to his mind through life. Age may add to, but will not cure, it: a cool and cautious young man will never achieve any thing that is great. That coolness age will freeze into coldness; will manacle the hand of enterprise; and withhold it from daring any thing, because in issue every thing is uncertain. While on the other hand youthful ardour age corrects; and experience to great exploits matures it. Intrepidity marks not a mind, that can not see danger; but which feels resources, that raise the soul above it. All the admonition therefore, that intrepidity wants, is summed up in two or three stratagems: the import of which directs, not to attempt nothing; but, as far as prudence can see, and precaution guard, to secure every thing; to meet in contemplation every adverse contingency, and above all things to discard every idea of security; however great the commander's strength, however marked his superiority, to neglect nothing, which, though apparently unnecessary, had better be done; because, it is a poor excuse, after a neglect has occasioned a miscarriage, to say "who could have thought it?" *

BUT it is not my intention to write a commentary on Polyænus. My object in those few premised reflections, flowing from some of the following stratagems, is only to evince that he is an author as instructive, as he is entertaining: and that, while he amuses one class of readers, he is capable of affording hints that may be pursued with advantage by another.

* See Book III. Ch. ix. Str. 11.

T A B L E

O F

C O N T E N T S.

B O O K I.

B O O K I.			Names.		Strat. Page.	
Names.		No. of Stratagems.	Page.			
Bacchus	-	3	5	Codrus	-	1 17
Pan	-	1	6	Melanthus	-	1 17
Hercules	-	5	7	Solon	-	2 18
Theseus	-	1	9	Pisistratus	-	3 19
Demophon	-	1	9	Aristogeiton	-	1 20
Cresphontes	-	1	10	Polycrates	-	2 21
Cypselus	-	1	10	Istiaëus	-	1 22
Halmes	-	1	11	Pittacus	-	1 22
Temenus	-	1	12	Bias	-	1 23
Procles	-	1	12	Gelon	-	3 23
Acues	-	1	13	Theron	-	2 24
Theffalus	-	1	13	Hieron	-	2 26
Menelaus	-	1	14	Themistocles	-	7 26
Cleomenes	-	1	14	Aristides	-	1 29
Polydorus	-	1	15	Leonidas	-	3 30
Lycurgus	-	5	15	Leotychides	-	1 31
Tyrtæus	-	1	16	Cimon	-	2 31
				Myronides	-	2 32
				Pericles	-	2 33
						Cleon

Names.		Strat.	Page.	Names.		Strat.	Page.
Cleon	-	1	33	Eurytion	-	1	76
Brafidas	-	5	34	Ephori	-	2	77
Nicias	-	4	35	Hippodamas	-	1	78
Alcibiades	-	9	36	Gastron	-	1	78
Archidamus	-	5	40	Megaclidas	-	1	79
Gylippus	-	2	42	Harmostes	-	1	79
Hermocrates	-	2	43	Thibron	-	1	80
Eteonicus	-	1	44	Demaratus	-	1	80
Lyfander	-	5	44	Erippidas	-	1	80
Agis	-	1	46	Ischolaus	-	4	81
Thrafsyllus	-	2	47	Mnasippidas	-	1	82
Conon	-	5	47	Antalcidas	-	1	82
Xenophon	-	4	49	Agefipolis	-	1	83
				Sthenippus	-	1	83
				Callicratidas	-	2	84
				Magas	-	2	84
				Cleonymus	-	2	85
				Clearchus Tyran.		3	86
				Aristomenes	-	4	87
				Cineas	-	1	89
				Hegetorides	-	1	89
				Dinias	-	1	90
				Nicon	-	1	91
				Diætas	-	1	91
				Tefamenus	-	1	92
				Onomarchus	-	2	92

B O O K II.

Agefilaus	-	33	51
Clearchus	-	10	61
Epaminondas	-	15	65
Pelopidas	-	3	70
Gorgias	-	2	71
Dercyllidas	-	1	72
Alcetas	-	1	72
Archilaidas	-	1	73
Ifidas	-	1	73
Cleandridas	-	5	74
Pharacidas	-	1	75
Deiphantes	-	1	76

C O N T E N T S.

xxxi

B O O K III.

Names.	Strat.	Page.
Demosthenes	2	95
Paches -	1	96
Tolmides -	1	97
Phormio -	3	97
Clifthenes	1	98
Phrynicius	1	99
Lachares	3	100
Archinus	1	100
Iphicrates	63	101
Timotheus	17	119
Chabrias	15	125
Phocion	1	129
Chares	3	130
Charidemus -	1	131
Demetrius Phal.	1	131
Philocles -	1	132

B O O K IV.

Argæus -	1	133
Philippus -	22	134
Alexander -	32	139
Antipater -	3	153
Parmenio -	1	154
Antigonius -	20	154
Demetrius -	12	164

Names.	Strat.	Page.
Eumenes -	5	168
Seleucus -	6	170
Perdiccas -	2	172
Cassander -	4	173
Lyfimachus -	3	175
Craterus -	1	176
Polysperchon -	1	176
Antiochus Seleuc.	1	177
Antiochus Antioch.	1	177
Antiochus Hierax	1	178
Philippus Demetr.	2	179
Ptolemæus	1	180
Attalus	1	180
Perseus -	1	181

B O O K V.

Phalaris	4	183
Dionysius -	22	185
Agathocles -	8	194
Hipparinus -	1	197
Theocles -	2	198
Hippocrates -	1	199
Daphnæus -	1	200
Leptines -	2	200
Annon -	1	201
Imilcon -	5	201
Gefcon -	1	203
Timoleon		

Names.		Strat.	Page.
Timoleon	-	3	204
Ariston	-	2	205
Thrasymede	-	2	206
Megacles	-	1	207
Pammenes	-	5	208
Heraclides	-	2	210
Agathostratus	-	1	211
Lycus	-	1	212
Menecrates	-	1	212
Athenodorus	-	1	213
Diotimus	-	4	213
Tynnichus	-	1	215
Clitarchus	-	1	215
Timarchus	-	1	216
Eudocimus	-	1	216
Paufistratus	-	1	217
Theognis	-	2	217
Diocles	-	1	218
Chilius	-	1	218
Cypzelus	-	1	219
Telefinicus	-	2	219
Pompiscus Cres.	-	6	220
Nicon	-	1	221
Nearchus Cres.	-	1	222
Dorotheus	-	1	223
Sofistratus	-	1	223
Diognetus	-	1	224
Archebius	-	1	224
Aristocrates	-	1	225

Names.		Strat.	Page.
Aristomachus	-	1	225
Charimenes	-	1	226
Calliades	-	1	226
Memnon	-	5	226
Philodemus	-	1	229
Democles	-	1	229
Panætius	-	1	230
*Pyræchmes			
*Satyrus			

B O O K VI.

Jafon	-	7	232
Alexander Pheræus	-	2	234
Athenocles		1	235
Philopæmen	-	3	236
Aratus	-	1	237
Pyrrhus	-	3	238
Apollodorus	-	2	239
Ægyptus	-	1	240
Leucon	-	4	241
Alexander Phrur.		1	243
Aristides Eleates	-	1	243
Alexander Lyfimach.		1	244
Amphictyones		1	244
Samnites		1	245
Campanians	-	1	245
Carthaginians	-	5	245
Ambra-			

C O N T E N T S.

xxxiii

Names.	Strat.	Page.
Ambraciotæ -	I	248
Phocenians -	2	249
Platæans -	3	249
Corcyræans -	I	251
Ægeftæans -	I	251
Locrians -	I	252
Corinthians -	I	252
Lampfacenians -	I	253
Chalcedonians -	I	253
*Ætolians -	I	
*Lacedæmonians	3	
*Messenians -	3	
*Iberians -	I	
*Heracleotæ -	I	
*Argives -	I	
*Chians -	2	
*Ambraciotæ -	2	
*Buchetians -	I	
*Samians -	I	
*Eleans -	I	
*Parians -	I	
*Annibas -	I	
*Theffalians -	I	
*Maffiniffa -	I	
*Amilcar -	I	
*Afarubas -	2	
*Nafamon -	I	
*Hiercus -	I	
Solyfon -	I	254

Names.	Strat.	Page.
Alexander Theff.	I	255
Thrafybulus -	I	255
Mentor -	I	256
Anaxagoras -	I	256
Pindarus -	I	257
Theron -	I	257
Sifyphus -	I	258
Agnon -	I	258
Amphiretus -	I	260

B O O K VII.

Diocles -	I	261
Alyattes -	2	262
Pfammetichus -	I	263
Amafis -	I	263
Midas -	I	264
Cyrus -	10	264
Harpagus -	I	267
Cræfus -	2	268
Cambyfes -	I	268
Oebares -	I	269
Darius -	8	270
Zopirus -	I	273
Artaxerxes -	I	274
Orontes -	5	274
Xerxes -	3	276
Artaxerxes -	2	277
e		Ochus

Names.	Strat.	Page.
Ochus -	1	278
Tisaphernes -	2	279
Pharnabazus -	1	280
Glos -	1	280
Datames -	7	281
Cofingas -	1	284
Mausolus -	2	285
Borges -	1	286
Dromichaetes -	1	286
Ariobarzanes -	1	287
Autophradates -	3	287
Arfables -	2	288
Mithridates -	2	289
Mempfis -	1	291
Cerfobleptes -	1	291
Seuthes -	1	292
Artabazus -	3	292
Aryandes -	1	293
Brennus -	2	293
Mygdonius -	1	294
Parisades -	1	295
Seuthes -	1	295
Cheiles -	1	296
Borzus -	1	296
Surenas -	1	297
Celts -	1	298
Thracians -	1	299
Scythians -	2	299
Persians -	2	300

Names.	Strat.	Page.
Taurians -	1	301
Pallenians -	1	301
Salmatians -	1	302
Tyrrhenians -	1	302
Celtic Women	1	303

B O O K VIII.

Amulius -	1	305
Numitor -	1	306
Romulus -	2	306
Numa -	1	307
Tullus -	1	308
Tarquinius -	1	309
Camillus -	2	309
Mutius -	1	311
Sylla -	2	312
Marius -	3	312
Marcellus -	1	313
Atilius -	1	314
Caius -	1	315
Fabius -	4	315
Scipio -	8	317
Porcius -	1	320
Faunus -	1	320
Titus -	1	321
Caius -	1	321
Pinarius -	1	322
Sertorius		

C O N T E N T S.

xxxv

Names.		Strat.	Page.	Names.		Strat.	Page.
Sertorius	-	I	322	Pheretima	-	I	349
Cæsar	-	33	323	Axiothea	-	I	350
Augustus	-	7	332	Archidamis	-	I	351
Romans	-	3	333	Panaristes	-	I	351
Semiramis	-	I	334	Theano	-	I	352
Rhodogune	-	I	335	Deidameia	-	I	353
Tomyris	-	I	336	Artemisia	-	5	353
Nitetis	-	I	336	Tania	-	I	355
Philotis	-	I	337	Tirgatao	-	I	355
Clælia	-	I	337	Amage	-	I	357
Porcia	-	I	338	Arfinoe	-	I	355
Telefilla	-	I	339	Cratefipolis	-	I	358
Chilonis	-	I	339	Hiereiai	-	I	359
Pieria	-	I	340	Cynnane	-	I	359
Polycrete	-	I	340	Pyfta	-	I	360
Phocæans	-	I	341	Epicharis	-	I	360
Aretaphila	-	I	342	Milesians	-	I	361
Camma	-	I	342	Melians	-	I	361
Timoclea	-	I	343	Phocians	-	I	362
Eryxo	-	I	344	Chians	-	I	363
Pythopolis	-	I	345	Thafians	-	I	363
Chryfame	-	I	346	Argives	-	I	364
Polyclea	-	I	347	Acarnanians	-	I	364
Leæna	-	I	348	Cyrenenfians	-	I	365
Themisto	-	I	348	Lacænians	-	I	365

☞ Of those, whose names have asterisks prefixed to them, the stratagems are lost.

E R R A T A.

AT the time the preceding sheets were printing, the author being at a distance from the press, the reader's candour is bespoken to the following errors.

Page.	Line.	
1	15	<i>For</i> possibly be of service— <i>read</i> , be of possible service.
23	13	<i>For</i> imperiatorial— <i>read</i> , imperatorial.
23	15	<i>For</i> which, after— <i>read</i> , which after.
26	10	<i>For</i> port— <i>read</i> , post.
41	28	<i>For</i> eventually— <i>read</i> , ultimately.
51	1	<i>For</i> stratagems, I— <i>read</i> , stratagems I.
52	6	<i>For</i> Bisander— <i>read</i> , Pisander.
58	2	<i>For</i> superiourity— <i>read</i> , superiority.
88	2	<i>For</i> when— <i>read</i> , but.
94	1	<i>For</i> Antonius— <i>read</i> , Antoninus.
105	4	<i>For</i> Iphicrates, during— <i>read</i> , Iphicrates during.
106	1	<i>For</i> superiourity— <i>read</i> , superiority.
114	8	<i>For</i> left— <i>read</i> , left.
117	28	<i>For</i> Πελαγί;— <i>read</i> , φιλίππ;.
134	19	<i>For</i> to the besieged a flag of truce— <i>read</i> , a flag of truce to the besieged.
137	24	<i>For</i> however— <i>read</i> , yet.
186	26	<i>For</i> as soon as— <i>read</i> , when.
202	19	<i>For</i> in that— <i>read</i> , in the other.
202	20	<i>For</i> the other— <i>read</i> , a different.
203	11	<i>For</i> restriction— <i>read</i> , astringtion.
232	2	<i>For</i> his design— <i>read</i> , it.
234	20	<i>For</i> fire— <i>read</i> , torch.
243	14	<i>For</i> inferiour— <i>read</i> , superiour.
270	13	<i>For</i> Peers— <i>read</i> , Satraps.
302	19	<i>For</i> auxiliares— <i>read</i> , auxiliaries.
308	15	<i>For</i> rode full speed up— <i>read</i> , rode up full speed.
317	2	(of the note) <i>For</i> chapters— <i>read</i> , stratagems.
317	2	(of the note) <i>For</i> Masavicius— <i>read</i> , Maafvicius.
340	6	<i>For</i> Pithu— <i>read</i> , Pithus.
341	11	<i>For</i> Bebracians— <i>read</i> , Bebrycians.
358	15	<i>For</i> form— <i>read</i> , from.

POLYÆNUS'S STRATAGEMS OF WAR.

PREFATORY ADDRESS

TO THE EMPERORS

ANTONINUS and VERUS.

THE expedition, your sacred majesties, Antoninus and Verus, have undertaken against Persia and the Parthians, the gods, your own virtue, and the Roman bravery, that have ever hitherto crowned your arms with conquest, will now also attend with success. I, who am by birth a Macedonian, and have therefore as it were a national right to victory over the Persians, have determined not to be entirely useless to you at the present crisis: and were my constitution robust and hale as it has been, you should not want in me convincing proofs of a Macedonian spirit. Nor, advanced as I am in years, can I bear to be left behind without some efforts of service. Accept, therefore, illustrious chiefs, in a collection of stratagems employed by the most distinguished generals, this brief subsidiary of military science; which, by exhibiting as in a picture the fortitude and experience of former commanders, their conduct and operations, and the various success that attended them, may in some instances possibly be of service to

A

yourselves,

yourself, your lieutenants, colonels, captains, or whomsoever you may think proper to invest with military command.

FORTITUDE conquers by dint of sword; while superiour conduct by art and stratagem prevails: and the greatest reach of generalship is displayed in those victories that are obtained with the least danger.* In the heat of conflict to hit upon an expedient that shall decide the contest in your favour, without waiting the issue of a regular battle, is the most infallible criterion of military capacity: and this I have always conceived to be a favourite sentiment of Homer — for what else can he mean by those frequent expressions, “either by artifice or valour;” but that we should first employ stratagems and device against the enemy; and if these fail, that valour and the strongest arm must carry it.

If we admit his authority, Sisyphus, the son of Æolus, was the first of the Greeks who employed stratagems in war.

“ With happy skill in war’s devices blest,
“ Those realms Æolian Sisyphus possess’d.”

THE second, famed for those devices, according to the same authority, was Autolycus, the son of Mercury —

“ Whose royal brows the victor’s laurels grace,
“ The gallant father of a valiant race;
“ His stratagems in war and peace proclaim
“ The warrior’s wisdom, and the monarch’s fame.”

* Similar is the observation of Vegetius: — “Able generals,” says he, “are always attentive to stratagems: because in open actions the risk is on each side equal; but the success of a stratagem throws the loss entirely on the enemy.”

VEGET. b. 3, c. 9.

NOR do I apprehend the fabulous account of the transformation of Proteus into animals and trees, to signify more or less than the variety of artifices he practised against the enemy.

As to Ulysses, we know he particularly valued himself on his stratagems and devices.

“ I am Ulysses, and in skill to frame
“ Deceptive wiles, unrivall’d is my fame.”

To the fertility of his genius in artifice and expedients the Græcian heroes attributed the final conquest of Troy.

“ Your schemes, your plans, effected Ilium’s fall,
“ And hurl’d destruction on the Trojan wall !”

AND the same high compliment is paid him by others :

“ And Troy was taught more fatal far to feel
“ Ulysses’ counsels than the Grecian steel.”

THE various stratagems he employed against the enemy Homer frequently celebrates. He represents him, “ with self-inflicted wounds deformed,” revolting to the enemy. The wooden horse, which Epeus by the instruction of Pallas built, was his device. NOBODY also, the WINE, the FIREBRAND, and the RAM, may properly be termed stratagems, which he employed against the Cyclops. Such too were the stopping of the ears of his crew with wax, and the lashing of himself to the mast, in order to prevent the baneful influence of music. And what will you say to the beggar’s purse, and the deceptions imposed on Eumæus and Penelope ?

“ His was the art instruction to detail,
“ And facts inculcate, under fiction’s veil.”

THE boxing with Irus, the removing from the smock the arms of the drunken young men, and the fixing the bow at the door ; — were they not all military stratagems ? But enough of these, and other instances of similar import, adduced by Homer.

How do the tragedians represent that stratagem which Ulysses employed against Palamedes ? The Greeks, in solemn judgment, decided in favour of Ulysses ; who had secretly deposited in the other's tent the barbarian gold : and thus, over-reached by artifice and manœuvre, was that accomplished general falsely convicted of treason. So far the scenic documents of the tragedians.

BUT the following collection of stratagems I have extracted from the faithful records of history, related succinctly, and with what perspicuity I could : the whole comprised in eight books, which contain nine hundred stratagems, beginning with those of Bacchus.



POLYÆNUS'S

STRATAGEMS OF WAR.

BOOK I. CHAP. I.

BACCHUS.

BACCHUS, in his Indian expedition, to gain admittance into the cities, instead of gleaming armour, habited his troops in white linen and deers' skins. Their spears were adorned with ivy, and the points of them concealed under a Thyrsus. His orders were given by cymbals and tabrets, instead of trumpets: and, intoxicating his enemies with wine, he engaged them in dancing.* From hence was derived the institution of the orgies of Bacchus, which are only commemorations of this, and whatever stratagems else that General practised in his conquest of India, and the rest of Asia.

* This might have been effected by presents of wine and invitations to festivity, or by feigned flights, and stores of wine purposely left in his camp. In rude times, and among a barbarous people, either stratagem might be practised with success. But the former seems to be the deception in this place alluded to.

2. BACCHUS, finding his army unable to bear the excessive heat of the Indian climate, possessed himself of the mountain Tricoryphon; one of the tops of which is called Corasibes, another Condafce, and the third Menon. On this mountain are the memorials of his birth; it is fertilized with a variety of fountains, abounds in wild beasts, produces plenty of fruit, and the air is cooled with continual snow. His army stationed here used suddenly to shew themselves to the barbarians on the plains; and, showering down on them large flights of arrows from those high and craggy precipices, obtained easy conquests.

3. AFTER Bacchus had subdued the Indians, with them and the Amazons he formed an alliance, and took them into his service. Penetrating into Bactria, whose boundary is the river Sarunges, he found the Bactrians had possessed themselves of the mountains above the river, in order to dispute his passage. Encamping therefore on the river side, in face of the enemy, he ordered the Amazons and his own women to ford it; expecting that the Bactrians, in contempt of the women, would quit their posts on the mountains, and attack them: which they accordingly did. And the women retreating, were pursued by the enemy to the opposite bank. The stratagem so far succeeding, Bacchus at the head of his troops furiously attacked, and, thus surprised and embarrassed as they were with the water, defeated them with a great slaughter, and passed the river himself without further danger.

CHAP. II.

PAN.

PAN, a general under Bacchus, was the first who reduced to a regular system the marshalling of an army: he invented the phalanx, and ranged it with a right and left wing; from whence he is usually represented with horns. Victory always sat upon the strongest sword, till he pointed out the way to conquest by artifice and manœuvre.

IN

IN the midst of a barren desert Bacchus was by his scouts informed, that an immense army of the enemy were encamped a little above him. The intelligence was alarming; but he soon found himself relieved from his embarrassment, by a ready expedient of Pan, who ordered the whole army, in the silence of the night, on a signal given, to set up a loud and general shout. The surrounding rocks, and the cavity of the forest re-echoed the sound, and imposed on the enemy an apprehension that his forces were infinitely more numerous than they were; and, seized with a general consternation, they abandoned their camp, and fled. From the circumstance of this stratagem the nymph Echo has been feigned by the poets to be the mistress of Pan; and from hence also all vain and imaginary fears are termed PANICS.

CHAP. III.

HERCULES.

1. HERCULES, determined to extirpate the race of Centaurs from Pelium, yet inclined rather to act upon the defensive, than commence hostilities, resided a short time with Pholus: where, opening a vessel of fragrant wine, he and his companions took the charge of, and watched, it. The neighbouring Centaurs, allured by the smell, flocked together to the cave, and seized the wine. Hercules therefore, to punish the injustice of thieves and robbers, attacked and slew them.

2. FEARING to encounter the superior strength of the Erymanthian boar, Hercules had recourse to artifice. And as the beast lay in a valley, which was full of snow, he annoyed him with stones from above. The boar at length enraged, roused himself, and, with great violence springing forwards, sunk into the snow. Thus entangled in it,

it, and unable to exert himself, he became an easy capture to the assailant.

3. HERCULES, in his expedition against Troy, as soon as he landed, advanced to give the enemy battle; at the same time ordering the pilots to put back a little to sea. The Trojan infantry soon gave way; while their cavalry pushed to the sea, in order to possess themselves of the ships: but these floating a little off from land they were not able to gain; and, finding Hercules, who had returned from the rout of the infantry, on their quarters, thus hemmed in by the enemy on one side, and the sea on the other, they fell an easy victim to the conquerors.

4. IN India Hercules adopted a daughter, whom he called Pandæa. To her he allotted the southern part of India which is situate towards the sea, dividing it into three hundred and sixty-five cantons. These cantons he charged with a daily tax; and ordered each canton, by turn, on their stated day, to pay the royal stipend. So that, which ever of them first refused the tax, as it rested on the others to make it good, the queen might depend on their aid and assistance in compelling the due performance of it.

5. HERCULES, having taken the field against the Minyans, whose cavalry in a champaign country were formidable, not thinking it safe immediately to hazard a battle, previously diverted the course of a river. This was the river Cephissus; which bounds the two mountains Parnassus and Hedylium, and shaping its course through the middle of Bœotia, before it vents itself into the sea, discharges its stream into a large subterraneous chasm, and disappears. This chasm Hercules filling with great stones, diverted the river upon the plain where the Minyan cavalry was stationed. The plain presently became a lake, and the cavalry thereby unserviceable. Having thus conquered the Minyans, he opened the chasm again, and the Cephissus returned to its former channel.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

THESEUS.

THESEUS, in his battles, used always to have the fore-part of his head shaved, to prevent the enemy's advantage of seizing him by the hair. His example was afterwards followed by all the Greeks; and that sort of tonsure was from him called Theseis. But those who were particularly distinguished for this imitation of Theseus, were the Abantes, whom Homer thus characterizes :

————— “ Their foreheads bare,
“ Down their broad shoulders flow'd a length of hair.”

CHAP. V.

DEMOPHON.

IN the custody of Demophon was kept the palladium, which had been committed to his care by Diomedes. This, on Agamemnon's demanding, the real one Demophon gave to Bufyges, an Athenian, to carry to Athens; and kept a counterfeit one, made exactly like the original palladium, in his tent. When Agamemnon, therefore, at the head of a large body of troops, came by force to seize it, he drew out his forces, and for some time sustained a sharp conflict with him; that so he might the more easily induce him to believe, it could be no other than the original, for which he would have so resolutely contended. After many had been wounded on both sides, Demophon's men gave ground, leaving the unsuspecting victor triumphantly to bear away the counterfeit palladium.

B

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

CRESPHONTES.

CRESPHONTES, Temenus, and the sons of Aristodemus, agreeing to share amongst themselves the government of Peloponnesus, concluded to divide the country into three parts, Argos, Sparta, and Messena; and, while they were deliberating by what mode to proceed in assigning each his property, Cresphontes, who had fixed his mind upon Messena, advised, that he whose lot was first drawn should have Sparta, the second Argos, and that Messena should be the portion of the third. His advice was followed, and they cast lots, which was done by throwing each a white stone into a pitcher of water; instead of which, Cresphontes having moulded up a piece of clay, in resemblance of a stone, cast it into the water, where it was immediately dissolved; and the other two stones coming out assigned Argos to Temenus, and Sparta to the sons of Aristodemus; whilst Messena was allotted to him, as the determination of fortune.

CHAP. VII.

CYPSELUS.

IN the reign of Cypselus the Heraclidæ engaged in an expedition against the Arcadians; from whom if they received presents of hospitality, they were warned by the Oracle immediately to conclude a peace with them. Cypselus therefore, in the harvest season, ordered the husbandmen, after they had reaped the corn, to leave it in the high way; a grateful present to the soldiers of the Heraclidæ, of which they readily availed themselves. He afterwards went out to meet them, and
offered

offered them presents of hospitality: the favour of which, recollecting the Oracle, they declined accepting. "Why this refusal?" replied Cypselus: "Your army, in accepting our corn, has already received our presents of hospitality." By this device of Cypselus were the Heraclidæ reconciled to peace, and entered into an alliance with the Arcadians.

CHAP. VIII.

HALNES.

HALNES, King of Arcadia, when the Lacedemonians were ravaging Tegæa, selected the most able and vigorous of his troops, and posted them on an eminence above the enemy, with orders from thence to attack them in the middle of the night. The old men and boys he stationed as guards before the city; and commanded them, at the time he intended the attack, to kindle a large fire. Whilst the enemy, surprized at the sight of the fire, were wholly intent upon that quarter, the ambuscade fell on them, and obtained an easy victory; those who escaped the sword, submitting to the chains of the conquerour. And thus was accomplished the prediction of the Oracle.

"I give you to Tegæa to advance,

"And there in fatal steps to lead the choral dance."

CHAP. IX.

TEMENUS.

TEMENUS and the rest of the Heraclidæ, intending an expedition against Rheium, dispatched some Locrian revolvers, with instructions to inform the Peloponnesians, that they had a fleet at Naupactum, on pretence of sailing to Rheium; but that their real design was a descent upon the Isthmus. On the credit of this intelligence, the Peloponnesians marched their forces to the Isthmus; and by that means gave Temenus an opportunity of taking Rheium without opposition.

CHAP. X.

PROCLES.

WHILE the Heraclidæ, Procles and Temenus, were at war with the Eurysthidæ, who were at that time in possession of Sparta; they were on a sudden attacked by the enemy, as they were sacrificing to Minerva for a safe passage over the mountains. Procles, little disconcerted, ordered the flutes to march on before; after whom the soldiers advancing in arms, inspired by the numbers and harmony of the musick, preserved their ranks entire, and, eventually, defeated the enemy. From this experience of the influence of musick, were the Lacedæmonians taught to retain flutes in their army; who, advancing before them to the field, always sounded the charge. And I can from my own knowledge assert, that the Oracle had promised victory to the arms of the Lacedæmonians, so long as they continued the use of flutes in their army, and fought not against those who did retain them. The
battle

battle of Leuctra verified the prediction: for there the Lacedæmonians, without the musick of flutes, engaged the Thebans, who always used the flute in battle; in which instance the God seemed directly to have pronounced the Theban victory.

CHAP. XI.

ACUES.

WHEN the Lacedæmonians entered Tegæa, which was betrayed to them in the night; Acues gave his men a particular signal, whereby to distinguish each other, with orders to slay all who did not know it. This signal all the Arcadians knowing, asked no questions; but the Lacedæmonians, not being able to discern their friends in the night, were obliged to inquire before they encountered any, whether they were friends or enemies; and, thus discovering themselves, were instantly dispatched by the Arcadians.

CHAP. XII.

THESSALUS.

THE Bæotians of Arna having made war upon the Thessalians, Thessalus, by a happy stratagem, reduced them to terms of peace, without the hazard of a battle. Waiting for a dark and gloomy night, he dispersed his men about the fields, with orders to light torches and flambeaus, and post themselves in different places on the tops of the mountains; sometimes raising their lights above their heads, then lowering them again; thereby to afford a more doubtful and uncertain spectacle. The Bæotians, on sight of the surrounding flames, supposing themselves involved in a blaze of lightning, were thrown into consternation, and became suppliants for peace.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

MENELAUS.

MENELAUS, returning with Helen from Egypt, was forced to put in at Rhodes; of whose arrival Philixos, who was then mourning the unhappy fall of her husband Tlepolemus at Troy, being informed, resolved to revenge his death on Helen and the Spartan: and, at the head of as many Rhodians as she could collect, both men and women, armed with fire and stones, advanced to the ships. Menelaus, thus assailed, the wind not permitting him to put to sea, concealed the queen under deck; at the same time dressing one of the most beautiful of her attendants in her royal robes and diadem. The Rhodians, not suspecting but that she was Helen, discharged their fire and stones on the unfortunate attendant. And thus, satisfied with the ample satisfaction, as they thought, they had paid the manes of Tlepolemus, in the death of Helen, they quietly retreated; leaving Menelaus and Helen to pursue their intended voyage at leisure.

CHAP. XIV.

CLEOMENES.

IN a war between the Lacedæmonians and Argives, while the armies were encamped in front of each other, Cleomenes observed that every transaction in his camp was betrayed to the enemy; who took their measures accordingly. When he ordered to arms, the enemy armed also; if he marched out, they were ready to form against him. When he gave orders for repose, they did the same. Whenever therefore he should next issue publick orders for repast, he gave private directions that

that the troops should arm. The publick orders were as usual conveyed to the unsuspecting Argives; whilst Cleomenes, advancing in arms, attacked them with success, unarmed, and unprepared to oppose him.

CHAP. XV.

POLYDORUS.

TWENTY years had the Lacedæmonians harassed the Messenians with a war, in which they had been continually foiled: when Polydorus, pretending a rupture between himself and Theopompus, dispatched a revolter to the enemy's camp, with information that they were at variance, and had divided their forces. The Messenians, upon this report, observed the motions of the enemy with particular attention. And Theopompus, agreeably to the information they had received, decamped, and concealed his army at a little distance from the spot; remaining in readiness to act, whenever occasion might require. The Messenians, seeing this movement, and despising the inferiority of Polydorus's army, in a body sallied out of the city, and gave him battle. Theopompus, at that moment, upon a signal given by his scouts, advancing from his ambuscade, made himself master of the empty abandoned town; and falling upon the Messenians in the rear, whilst Polydorus attacked them in front, gained a compleat victory.

CHAP. XVI.

LYCURGUS.

1. THE method Lycurgus took to enforce his laws upon the Lacedæmonians, was, on enacting any new law, by repairing to Delphos; there to inquire of the Oracle, whether it would be advantageous
to

to the republick to receive it, or not. The prophets, wrought upon by the eloquence of a bribe, always affirmed the expediency of receiving it. Thus, through a fear of offending the god, the Lacedæmonians religiously observed those laws, as so many divine oracles.

2. ONE command of Lycurgus, sanctioned by the Oracle, was this: "O, Lacedæmonians, be not too frequently engaged in war; lest by that means you also teach your enemies the military art."

3. ANOTHER advice of his was, always to give quarter to those who fled; lest otherwise the enemy should judge it better to hazard their lives in a brave resistance, than be sure of losing them by running away.

CHAP. XVII.

TYRTÆUS.

THE Lacedæmonians, previous to an engagement with the Messenians, formed a general resolution either to conquer or die: and when they came to bury their dead, that they might each be distinguished by their friends, had their names engraven on their shields, which were fastened to their left arms. Tyrtæus, to make an advantage of this device, by intimidating the Messenians with an account of it, gave private orders that frequent opportunities should be offered the Helots of revolting; who no sooner observed themselves less strictly watched, than many deserted to the enemy, whom they informed of the excess of the Lacedæmonians' desperation. Intimidated by this report, the Messenians, after a weak resistance, yielded a compleat victory to the Lacedæmonians.

C H A P. XVIII.

C O D R U S.

IN a war between the Athenians and Peloponnesians, victory was declared by the Oracle in favour of the Athenians, if their king fell by the hand of a Peloponnesian. The enemy, informed of the Oracle, gave publick orders to every individual in the army, carefully to avoid any personal attack on Codrus, who was at that time king of the Athenians. He however in the evening disguising himself in the habit of a wood-cutter, advanced beyond the trenches to hew wood; and there chanced to meet some Peloponnesians, who were out upon the same errand. With them Codrus purposely quarrelled, and wounded some of them with his axe: at which, exasperated, they fell upon him with their axes, and slew him; returning home to their camp, elated with the performance of so noble an exploit. The Athenians, seeing the Oracle thus far fulfilled, as having now nothing further to wait for, with new courage and resolution advanced to battle; having previously dispatched a herald into the enemy's camp, to request the body of their dead king. And when the affair was discovered to the Peloponnesians, they immediately abandoned their camp and fled. The Athenians afterwards paid divine honours to Codrus, who, by his voluntary death, had purchased so compleat a victory.

C H A P. XIX.

M E L A N T H U S.

IN a war between the Athenians and Bæotians, for the possession of Melænæ, a tract of country bordering upon Attica and Bæotia, it was by the Oracle thus declared:

C

“ Xanthus,

“ Xanthus, Melænæ's fair and fertile plain
 “ Melanthus shall by stratagem obtain:”

Which was thus verified: Melanthus, general of the Athenians, and Xanthus, of the Bæotians, agreed to decide the victory by their own swords. As soon as they were engaged, Melanthus called out, “ Thus to bring a second against a single man is unfair;” upon which, Xanthus turning about to see who this second was, Melanthus seized the opportunity, and, thus unguarded, run him through with his spear. The victorious Athenians, in memory of this successful stratagem, instituted an annual festival, which they call APATURIA.

CHAP. XX.

SOLON.

THE Athenians, tired out with a tedious war, in which they had been engaged against the Megarensians, for the island Salamis, enacted a law, that made it death for any one to assert, the city ought to endeavour the recovery of it. Solon, undaunted by the severity of the prohibition, devised means to supersede the law. He counterfeited madness, and, running into the assembly, repeated an elegy he had composed for the occasion; and with this martial poem so spirited up the Athenians to war, that, instigated by Mars and the Muses, singing hymns and shouting, they advanced to battle, and, in an obstinate engagement, entirely routed the Megarensians. Thus Salamis again relapsed into the jurisdiction of the Athenians: whilst Solon was held in universal admiration; who by madness could repeal a law, and by the power of musick conquer in battle.

2. In the course of the war between Athens and the Megarensians, for the island Salamis, Solon sailed to Colias; where he found the women performing sacrifice to Ceres. He immediately dispatched to the Megarensians

renfians a person, who, pretending himself to be a renegade, should advise them to seize the Athenian women; an enterprize which might easily be executed, if they made all possible sail to Colias. The Megarensians instantly manned a ship, and put to sea. Solon, in the mean time ordered the women to retire; and some beardless youths, dressed in female attire, with garlands upon their heads, and privately armed with daggers, to dance and wanton near the shore. Deceived by the appearance of the youths, and their false dresses, the Megarensians landed; and eagerly endeavouring to seize them, hoped to find an easy capture. But the youths, drawing their swords, by the slaughter that ensued soon convinced them of the difference between men and women, and of their fatal mistake. And immediately embarking for Salamis, they made themselves masters of the island.

CHAP. XXI.

PISISTRATUS.

PISISTRATUS, in an expedition from Eubæa into Attica against Pallenis, falling in with a body of the enemy, defeated and slew them. Advancing farther, he met the remaining part of the army; whom he ordered his men not to attack, but to crown themselves with garlands, and signify to them that they had already made a truce with the party they had first met. On the credit of this assertion, they formed an alliance with Pisistratus, and admitted him into the city. When mounting his chariot, with a tall beautiful woman by his side, whose name was Phyfa, accoutred in the armour of Pallas, he impressed the Athenians with a belief that Pallas was his protectress and guide; and by this means obtained the sovereignty of Athens.

2. HAVING formed a design to disarm the Athenians, Pisistratus commanded all to appear at the Anacæum, in arms. And as soon as they

were assembled, he stepped forth, under pretence of haranguing them: but begun in so low a tone of voice, that, not being able to hear him, the people desired him to go to the porch, where they might all hear him more distinctly: and even there not raising his voice so as distinctly to be heard, while the people were with great attention listening to him, his associates went privately out, and, carrying off all the arms, carried them to the temple of Agraulus. The Athenians, after finding themselves naked and defenceless, too late perceived that Pisistratus's weak voice was only a stratagem to despoil them of their arms.

3. SOME private jealousies subsisting between Megacles and Pisistratus, Megacles being magistrate on the part of the rich; and Pisistratus of those of the lower order; after having, in a publick assembly insulted and menaced Megacles, Pisistratus abruptly retired: and, slightly wounding himself, went the next day into the forum, and publickly exposed to the Athenians his wounds. Fired with rage and resentment at seeing what he had suffered in their defence, the people assigned him a guard of three hundred men, for the protection of his person. By means of these guards, who used always to appear armed with clubs, he possessed himself of the sovereignty of Athens, and after his death left it to his sons.

CHAP. XXII.

ARISTOGEITON.

ARISTOGEITON, when put to the torture to extort from him a confession of his associates, confessed none of them; but in their stead named all the friends of Hippias. And when by Hippias's order they had been put to death, Aristogeiton reproached him with his cruelty to his innocent friends, and the success of his own stratagem.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

POLYCRATES.

WHEN Polycrates, the Samian, infested the Græcian seas, he made no distinction in his depredations between friends and foes : observing, that in case his friends should re-demand such part of his seizures as was their property, he would have an opportunity of obliging them with the restitution of it ; and thus engage them the more closely to his cause. But if he took nothing from them, he considered he should have nothing wherewith to oblige them.

2. UPON a publick sacrifice offered by the Samians in the Temple of Juno, which was attended with a parade of men in arms, a great quantity of arms being collected on the occasion, Polycrates gave the conduct of the train to his brothers Syloson and Pantagnotus. As soon as the sacrifice commenced, the greatest part deposited their arms upon the altar, and addressed themselves to prayer ; whilst those about Syloson, and Pantagnotus, who had been previously apprized of the design, waiting in arms for the signal given, set upon the rest, and slew them, each dispatching his man. In the mean time Polycrates, at the head of his associates, possessing himself of the most advantageous places in the city, was joined by his brothers and their party, who had, with all expedition, forced their way to him from the temple. With these he fortified and defended himself in the tower, called *Astypalæa* ; till, having received an enforcement from Lygdamis, the tyrant of Naxos, he obtained the sovereignty of Samos.

CHAP. XXIV.

ISTIÆUS.

WHILST Istiæus, the Milesian, resided at the court of King Darius, in Persia, he formed a design of engaging the Ionians to revolt; but was at a loss how safely to transmit a letter, the ways being every where possessed by the king's guard. Shaving the head of a confidential servant, in incisions on it he thus briefly wrote: "Istiæus to Aristagoras. Solicit the revolt of Ionia." And as soon as his hair was grown again, he dispatched him to Aristagoras. By this means, he passed the guards unsuspected; and, after bathing in the sea,* ordered himself to be shaved, and then shewed Aristagoras the marks: which, when he had read, he prosecuted the design, and effected the revolt of Ionia.

CHAP. XXV.

PITTACUS.

PITTACUS and Phrynon agreed by single combat to decide the right to Sigæum, then in contest between the Athenians and Myteleanians: and it was proposed that they should fight with equal weapons: and such to appearance they were. But Pittacus under his shield had privately concealed a net; which casting over Phrynon, he easily drew him, thus entangled, within his reach, and killed him. It was afterwards pleasantly said, that he had fished for Sigæum with a linen line. This stratagem of Pittacus it was, which gave rise to the use of the net in the duels of the gladiators.

* In preparation for the razor: the cicatrices having been filled up with dust and dirt, contracted in the course of a long journey, through a parched and arid country in a sultry clime.

C H A P. XXVI.

BIAS.

CRÆSUS, King of Lydia, intending an expedition against the islands, was deterred from his design by Bias, the Prienian; who told the king, that the islanders had bought up a great number of horses, that they might be able to bring into the field a formidable cavalry against him. “Would to Jupiter,” said the king, with a smile, “I could catch those islanders on the continent!” — “True,” replied Bias, “and what think you they could wish, rather than to catch Cræsus upon the seas?” This repartee of Bias had its effect in dissuading the king from his intended expedition.

C H A P. XXVII.

GELON.

GELON, the Syracusan, the son of Dinomenes, was appointed commander in chief, in a war against Himilcon, the Carthaginian: and after having by his gallant behaviour defeated the enemy, he went into the assembly, and gave up the accounts of his imperatorial commission; the expences of the war, the time, arms, horses, and ships. For all which, after great encomiums were bestowed upon him, he stripped himself; and, advancing naked into the midst of them, “Thus naked,” said he, “I present myself to you, that now, whilst you are all armed, if I have ever injured or oppressed any individual amongst you, I may feel the just resentment of your weapons.” He was answered by the acclamations of all present, styling him the most gallant, the best of generals. To whom he replied, “Then for the future al-
ways

ways let it be your care to elect such another." — "Such another, 'answered they,' we have not." He was therefore a second time elected general; which paved the way for him to the sovereignty of Syracuse.

2. WHEN Himilcon, King of Carthage invaded Sicily; Gelon, who then possessed the sovereignty there, took the field against him: but not venturing to hazard a battle, he in his own robes habited Pediarchus, who commanded the archers, and much resembled himself both in person and looks; and ordered him to march out of the camp, and attend a sacrifice on the altars. The band of archers followed him, dressed in white vestments, carrying myrtle branches in their hands, and bows privately concealed under them; which they were instructed to make use of against Himilcon, as soon as they perceived him in the same manner advancing to sacrifice. Matters thus disposed, Himilcon entertaining no suspicion of design, came forward also, and sacrificed: when a sudden shower of darts immediately dispatched him, while he was officiating at the ceremonies, and offering libations.

3. GELON, in order to subvert the empire of the Megarenians, invited over to Sicily whoever of the Dorians were willing to remove; and at the same time imposed on Diognetus, Prince of Megara, an enormous fine: which, not being able himself to discharge it, he levied on the citizens; who, to avoid compliance with the tribute, removed into Sicily, and there subjected themselves to the power and authority of Gelon.

CHAP. XXVIII.

— THERON.

THERON, in an engagement with the Carthagenians, had put the enemy to flight: when the Sicilians, pouring into the camp, immediately fell to plundering the tents; and, whilst in that disorder, were
attacked

attacked by the Iberians, who, advancing to the assistance of the Carthaginians, made great havock among them. Theron, perceiving the carnage that was likely to ensue, dispatched a party to wheel round the camp; with orders to set fire to the tents that were farthest behind. The enemy, seeing the camp on fire, and being themselves destitute of tents, betook themselves, with precipitation, to their ships; which, however, being closely pursued by the Sicilians, few of them were able to gain.

THERON, THE SON OF MILTIADES.

2. THE Selinuntines having been defeated by the Carthaginians, and the field strewn with their dead, while the enemy pressed so close upon them that they dared not venture forth to bury them, and yet were shocked to see them lie neglected and exposed; in this emergency, Theron engaged, if they would provide him with three hundred men who could cut wood, to march out with them, burn the dead, and bury them. "But if we fail in our attempt," continued he, "and fall victims to the enemy, the city will not suffer much from the loss of one citizen, and the price of three hundred slaves." The Selinuntines embraced his proposal, and gave him his choice of the number of slaves he desired. Accordingly, selecting those he judged most active and stout, he led them forth, armed with wood-bills, hatchets, and axes, under pretence of cutting wood for the funeral pile. But after they had advanced some little distance from the city, Theron prevailed on them to shake off their servitude; and late in the evening marched them back: when, making themselves known to the guard, they were readily admitted. Theron no sooner entered, than he dispatched the guard; and, having slain in their beds such citizens as were most likely to thwart and frustrate his designs, he possessed himself of the city, and the sovereignty of Selinuntum.

CHAP. XXIX.

HIERON.

HIERON, finding the enemy prepared to dispute his passage over a river, posted his heavy armed troops at the place where he intended to ford it; ordering the horse and light-infantry to advance higher up, under colour of passing it above. The enemy observing this motion, marched their forces also higher up, in order to defeat his supposed intention. Hieron, in the mean time, effected a passage with his heavy armed troops, easily bearing down the small party of the enemy who were left to oppose him. And as soon as he had gained the opposite side, he hoisted a signal to the horse and light-infantry, who immediately returning passed the river at the first port; whilst Hieron, with his heavy armed forces, sustained the enemy's attack.

2. WHENEVER Hieron, in his wars with the Italians, took prisoners any of eminence, or who had great connexions in the state, he would not permit them to be immediately ransomed, but always retained them some time with him; treating them politely, and with the first honours of his house. He afterwards received the ransom, and courteously dismissed them. From such distinguishing marks of favour, they ever after became suspected by their fellow citizens of having their affections warped, and secretly favouring the cause of Hieron.

CHAP. XXX.

THEMISTOCLES.

THE Athenians, dispirited at the import of an Oracle, in these words delivered;

“Thou,

“ Thou, Salamis divine, to Pluto's reign
 “ Shalt many a youth assign, untimely slain :”

THEMISTOCLES artfully interpreted it against their enemies; “ Since, ‘ said he,’ never could the Oracle style Salamis DIVINE, if it were to prove the cause of destruction to the youth of Greece.” The happy turn thus given to it revived the courage and resolution of the Athenians: and this interpretation of an alarming Oracle having been so satisfactory, the people were directed by Themistocles in his explanation of another, equally enigmatical and obscure :

“ May Jove to Athens give a wall of wood.”

For when most of the people were for fortifying their towers, Themistocles bade them man their ships, “ for these, ‘ said he,’ O ! Athenians, are your wooden walls.” His words had their effect. The Athenians concurred with him, embarked, engaged their enemy, and overcame them.

2. WHILE the fleet was stationed near Salamis, the Greeks were almost unanimous in advising a retreat: which Themistocles as violently opposed, pressing them to hazard an engagement in the strait seas. But not being able to prevail, he in the night dispatched Sycinnus, an eunuch, who was tutor to his sons, privately to inform the king of the intention of the Greeks to give him the slip; “ but, ‘ added he,’ prevent it, and engage them.” The king followed the eunuch's advice, and attacked the Græcian fleet; where, by the straitness of the seas, the vast number of his own ships was rendered rather of disservice, than use to him. Thus by a happy stratagem of their commander, the Greeks obtained a victory, even against their own inclinations.

3. THE Greeks, after their conquest at Salamis, resolved upon sailing to the Hellespont, there to destroy the bridge, and cut off the
 king's

king's retreat. This Themistocles opposed; alledging, that if the king were precluded a retreat, he would immediately renew the battle: and despair is frequently found to effect what courage fails in encountering. Again therefore he dispatched Arfaces, another eunuch, to inform the king that unless he made a speedy retreat, the bridge over the Hellespont would be demolished. Alarmed at this information, the king by expeditious marches reached the Hellespont, and passed the bridge, before the Græcian army had executed their design; leaving Themistocles to enjoy his victory, without the hazard of a second engagement.

4. WHEN the Athenians first applied themselves to fortify their city with walls, it gave great umbrage to the Spartans, whom Themistocles found means to deceive by this happy stratagem: he was deputed ambassador to Sparta, and there confidently denied that the walls were raising. "But," added he, "if you be not satisfied with my declaration, send whom you please of credit and eminence to enquire the truth; and in the mean time let me be your prisoner." This they complied with: when Themistocles privately dispatched a messenger to the Athenians, with strict charge to detain those who were sent to Athens for intelligence, till their walls were raised; and after that, not to permit them leave the city, till the Spartans had released him. The stratagem succeeding, the walls were raised; Themistocles then returned, the delegates were set at liberty, and Athens fortified, to the great mortification of the Lacedæmonians.

5. IN the war with the Æginates, Themistocles prevented the Athenians from their purpose of dividing amongst themselves a hundred talents, the produce of the silver mines; and proposed that a hundred of the most opulent citizens should contribute each a talent to the fund: engaging, that if the city were satisfied with the use to which he should recommend the money to be applied, it should be placed to the publick account; if not, the contributions should be returned. The proposal was embraced; the hundred citizens vying with each other.

other in expedition, every one fitted out a handsome vessel: and the Athenians saw themselves on a sudden furnished with a powerful fleet; which they employed not only against the Æginates, but against the whole power of Persia.

6. WHEN the Ionians, in alliance with the Persians, fought under Xerxes, Themistocles ordered the Greeks to have this inscription placed on their walls: "O, impious Ionians, thus to war against your fathers!" This memorial created in the mind of the king an indelible suspicion of their disaffection.

7. THEMISTOCLES, in order to elude the resentment of the Athenians, without making himself known to the master of the ship, embarked for Ionia. But the vessel being forced by a storm upon Naxos, which was at that time invaded by the Athenians, afraid of being apprehended, he went up to the master, and discovered to him who he was; at the same time threatening, if he suffered him to be taken, to accuse him to the Athenians of having been bribed to transport him to Ionia. For the common safety of them both, he therefore proposed that no one should be permitted to set foot on shore. Terrified by these menaces, the master obliged every one to continue on board; and put out again to sea as expeditiously as he was able.

CHAP. XXXI.

ARISTIDES.

ARISTIDES and Themistocles, most inveterate enemies, were each at the head of opposite factions in the state: but upon Persia's expedition against the Athenians, they amicably went out of the city together, and, grasping each other's hand, protested; "Here we deposit our former animosities, and lay aside our mutual enmity, till we have put an end to the war in which we are engaged against Persia."

After

After this solemn protestation on both sides, loosing their hands, they filled the ditch by which they stood, as if they had there buried their animosity; and acted unanimously through the whole course of the war. This harmony in the conduct of the generals, distressed the enemy, and secured to themselves the victory.

C H A P. XXXII.

LEONIDAS.

LEONIDAS engaged the Persian army, at Thermopylæ, the straitness of the place making the great superiority of the enemy's forces of little service to them.

2. A LITTLE before an engagement, Leonidas observing the clouds look thick and lowering, turned about to his officers, and bade them not be surprized at the thunder and lightning, which from the appearance of the heavens, he observed must be very soon expected. The army of Leonidas, thus forewarned of the phænomenon which soon appeared, confidently advanced to battle. But the enemy, terrified and dispirited at the menaces of the elements, afforded an easy conquest to the Spartans.

3. HAVING made an irruption into the enemy's territories, Leonidas in the night dispatched small parties different ways, with orders, upon a signal given, to fell the trees, and set fire to the villages. At sight of this, they who were in the city imagining the enemy's forces to be much more numerous than they were, ventured not out to give them battle, but suffered them to carry off the spoil unmolested.

C H A P. XXXIII.

LEOTYCHIDES.

OBSERVING the Athenians, engaged in a naval war about Mycale, were alarmed at the great superiority of the enemy's forces, Leotychides devised means to detach the Ionians from the interest of the Medes; in which he knew they were engaged, more through fear, than inclination. He pretended an express was arrived, with information of a victory obtained by the Greeks over the Persians, at Platæa. Encouraged by this assurance, the Ionians joined the Greeks; and fortune afterwards gave the sanction of truth to this stratagem, in realizing the pretended victory.

C H A P. XXXIV.

CIMON.

AT the river Eurymedon, Cimon having conquered the king's lieutenants, and taken many of his ships, manned them with Greeks; who, dressed in Median habits, sailed to Cyprus. The Cyprians, deceived by the barbarian dress, readily received the fleet as friends and allies. But no sooner were they safe on shore, than they too plainly proved that they were Greeks; and made themselves masters of the island, more by the sudden consternation into which the Cyprians were thrown, than the force that was employed against them.

2. CIMON having carried off from Sestos and Byfantium many captives and rich spoil, was, at the request of the allies, appointed to divide them. The captives alone composed one share of the division; and the other was made up of robes, vestments, bracelets, and other trinkets.

trinkets. The allies chose the ornaments, and the Athenians contented themselves with the naked captives. Cimon was ridiculed for having made, as was thought, so unequal a division, and assigned a choice of so much the better portion to the allies. Shortly after came the friends and relations of the captives from Lydia and Phrygia, and redeemed them at very great ransoms. The forecast of Cimon, and the advantageous disposition he had made, then appeared; and the Athenians retorted their ridicule upon the allies.

CHAP. XXXV.

MYRONIDES.

THE Athenians and Thebans having formed against each other; Myronides, the Athenian general, ordered his men, as soon as the signal for battle was given, to begin the charge from the left. They did so; when Myronides, after having for a short time engaged at the head of them, hastily advanced to the right wing, calling out aloud, "We are victorious in the left." Upon mention of the word *VICTORIOUS*, the Athenians received a fresh accession of courage, and charged the enemy with redoubled fury. The Thebans, on the contrary, dispirited with the news of their defeat, abandoned the field to the enemy.

2. WHEN Myronides led the Athenians against Thebes, and was advancing to the field, he ordered them to ground their arms, and take a view of the country round. They did so; when addressing them, "Observe, 'said he,' what a spacious plain this is; and what a number of horse the enemy have in it. If we run away, the cavalry will most undoubtedly overtake us; But if we stand like men, there are the fairest hopes of victory." By this concise harangue, he convinced them of the necessity of maintaining their ground; and penetrated even to the territories of Phocis and Locri.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVI.

PERICLES.

WHILST the Lacedæmonians were ravaging Attica ; in order to divert their operations, by carrying the war into their own country, Pericles fitted out some Athenian galleys with orders to lay waste the maritime parts of Sparta: and thus retaliated the injuries the Athenians had sustained, by committing greater upon the Lacedæmonians.

2. WHEN Archidamus, who had been formerly a friend and acquaintance of Pericles, invaded Attica ; Pericles, who was very rich, and had large estates, suspecting, that on account of their former intimacy, Archidamus might not suffer his property to share the general ravage, to secure himself from the suspicion of the Athenians, before the devastation was begun, went into the assembly, and made a publick donation to the city of all his possessions.

CHAP. XXXVII.

CLEON.

CLEON, by means of a lucky discovery, betrayed Sestos to the Abydenians without the expence of a battle. Theodorus, a friend of his, who had the command of the watch in the city, having an intrigue with a woman in the suburbs, observed a narrow aqueduct, which was continued through the walls. By pulling up a stone, through this pass he used to visit his mistress, and at his return, replacing the stone as usual, he continued his amour undiscovered. At an hour, when wine and mirth had opened his mind, he confessed his intrigue to his friend Cleon ; who immediately communicated it to the Abydenians: and, waiting for a dark night, when Theodorus had pulled up the stone, and

E

was

was amusing himself with his mistress, he introduced a party of the enemy through the aqueduct. These, after they had slain the watch, opened the gates to the rest of the army; and easily made themselves masters of Sestos.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

BRASIDAS.

BRASIDAS was attacked near Amphipolis, and upon a rough craggy hill hemmed in by the enemy; who, to prevent his escape by night, raised round the hill a high wall of stone. The Lacedæmonians were instant with their general to lead them out to battle, and not let them stay to be cooped up, and perish with famine. But Brasidas, without regarding their solicitations, told them, he best knew the proper time for engaging. After the enemy had extended their wall round the greatest part of the hill; one place only being left open, like a pass into a spacious lawn, he gave orders for battle, adding, that this was the time to shew their spirit. Then making a vigorous rally, they forced a passage with great slaughter of the enemy, and little loss to themselves. For the straitness of the place was no inconvenience to the small number of their forces, whilst the wall secured them from an attack upon their rear. Thus were the enemy's numbers rendered useless, and the Lacedæmonians effected a safe retreat.

2. AMPHIPOLIS, which was under the Athenian protection, having been betrayed into the hands of Brasidas, he ordered the gates to be shut: and, taking the keys, threw them over the walls; that thus not having it in their power to open their gates again to the enemy that had invested it, they might place all their confidence in a vigorous defence.

3. WHEN Brasidas, who had with great secrecy advanced to Amphipolis, found every thing there in confusion; not judging it prudent to hazard

hazard a battle with an enemy, actuated by despair, he issued a proclamation, promising security to the Athenians, if they would agree to a truce with him, and retreat with their own property. And to the Amphipolitans he made another proposal, that they should enjoy the freedom of the state, if they would enter into a strict alliance with the Lacedæmonians. The terms of the proclamation were accepted by the Athenians, who drew off their forces; and the Amphipolitans became allies to Lacedæmon.

4. BRASIDAS, intending to sail to Sicyon by night, ordered a trireme* to be manned, and sail before him; whilst himself followed in a light sloop. That in case the trireme was attacked by a larger vessel, the sloop might come up to its assistance; but if it were equally engaged, he in the mean time might arrive safe at Sicyon.

5. THE enemy in a narrow defile hanging upon the Lacedæmonians' rear; Brasidas ordered his men to cut down great quantities of wood as they marched, and pile it in heaps; which being set on fire, and the flame spreading wide, he thus secured his rear, and effected a safe retreat.

C H A P. XXXIX.

N I C I A S.

NICIAS sailed by night to that part of Corinth, where is the mountain Solyges; and after he had there landed his Athenian forces, and a thousand other troops, and posted them in ambuscade, at different places, he returned to Athens; and on the next morning, as soon as it was day, openly embarked for Corinth. The Corinthians advanced with alacrity to oppose him, and dispute his landing. When the ambuscade suddenly discovered themselves; and furiously falling upon the enemy, gave them a total defeat.

* A ship containing three benches of oars.

2. THE Athenians being encamped about Olimpius, Nicias ordered wooden spikes in the night to be fixed in the ground, which extended on a level before the camp; and on the next day, when Ecphantus, general of the Syracusan horse, advanced with his cavalry, he was entirely routed, the spikes sticking into the horses' hoofs every step they advanced. And many of them not being able to make good their retreat, were cut to pieces by the heavy armed troops, that were provided with hard stiff shoes for the purpose.

3. NICIAS, with a few men, was left to defend a town; whilst the main body of the army lay at Thapfus. But the Syracusans having possessed themselves of the outworks, where was deposited a great quantity of wood, Nicias, finding himself unable any longer to defend the town, set fire to the wood, which continuing to burn fiercely, repelled the enemy; till the army returned from Thapfus, and relieved him.

4. NICIAS, when closely pursued by Gylippus, and very near being taken, dispatched a herald to him, with a proposal to surrender on whatever conditions he would offer him: at the same time desiring that some one might be sent to ratify the treaty. Gylippus, not distrusting the herald, immediately encamped; and, desisting from further pursuit, sent back Nicias's herald, and with him one commissioned to conclude the treaty. But Nicias, having in the mean time possessed himself of a more advantageous post, continued the war: after he had by this imposition of the herald made good his retreat.

CHAP. XL.

ALCIBIADES.

TO make trial of the affection of his friends, Alcibiades contrived the following device—In a dark place in his house he shut up the statue of a man; and discovering it to his friends separately, as a person, whom he
had

had murdered, he begged their assistance in contriving means to conceal the fact. They all excused themselves from having any concern in an affair of that nature, except Callias, the son of Hipponicus; who readily offered to receive the pretended corpse, and secrete it from a discovery. In Callias, therefore, he discovered a faithful friend; who ever afterwards held the first place in his affections.

2. IN a foreign expedition, Alcibiades landed his forces in the enemy's country by night: and waited their attack the next day. But finding them not disposed to venture out of the city, and hazard a battle, he planted an ambuscade; and, after burning his tents, weighed anchor from thence, and sailed back. As soon as from the city they had seen him embark, they confidently opened their gates, and in little parties straggled up and down the country: when the ambuscade, falling out upon them, took many prisoners, and no inconsiderable booty. Alcibiades immediately appeared on the coast again, and taking on board both the spoil and the captors, sailed back to Athens.

3. WHILE the Lacedæmonians laid siege to Athens, Alcibiades, in order to excite vigilance in the centinels, who were posted at the Piræum, and the long walls which extended to the sea, gave notice, that three times every night he would hold out a torch from the tower; and that whoever of the guard did not answer him, by holding up their's at the same time, should be punished for neglect of duty. The stratagem had its effect; for all were particularly careful to be in readiness, to answer their general's signal.

4. IN an expedition against Sicily, Alcibiades touched at Corfica; where, as his army was numerous, he divided it into three parts, that it might the more easily be supplied with forage: and advancing to Catane, when he found the Catanæans determined not to admit him, he dispatched an embassy to them, desiring that he might be permitted to enter their city alone, and to communicate to them what he had of consequence to propose. This request being complied with, he left
orders,

orders with his generals, whilst the citizens flocked from all quarters to the assembly, to make a vigorous attack upon such gates as were weakest. Accordingly, whilst Alcibiades was haranguing the Catanæans, they found the Athenians in possession of the city.

5. AFTER Alcibiades had possessed himself of Catane, he retained in his service, and found means to attach to him, a faithful Catanæan, who was well known at Syracuse. Him he dispatched thither, under pretext of being charged with a commission to the Syracusans by some of their friends in Catane; which was, to inform them that the Athenians devoted their time to pleasures and festivity, and accustomed themselves to stroll from the camp, secure and unarmed; and that therefore if early in the morning they could surprize the camp, the Athenians they would find an easy capture, unarmed, and indulging themselves in the city. The Syracusan chiefs easily credited him, and gave orders immediately for an embarkation of their whole army for Catane. They accordingly landed at Corfica, and, advancing to Catane, encamped at the river Symæthus. As soon as Alcibiades perceived them advancing, manning his triremes with all expedition, he embarked and sailed directly to Syracuse; where he arrived without opposition, and entirely demolished their fortifications.

6. ALCIBIADES being ordered from Sicily, to take his trial for defacing the statues of Mercury, and a prophanation of the mysteries, hired a light-built vessel, to carry him to Lacedæmon. He there advised the state to send speedy succours to the Syracusans, and to fortify Decclæa; which if neglected, they could receive from thence neither the product of the soil, nor of the silver mines: and cautioned them, that they must also expect the revolt of the islanders, as soon as they saw themselves besieged. These his transactions at Lacedæmon induced the Athenians to pass his recall from exile.

7. IN an action between the Athenians and Syracusans, Alcibiades observing a great quantity of dry fern between the two armies, while a
brisk

brisk wind blew full on the backs of the Athenians, and against the enemy's faces, ordered the fern to be set on fire: and the wind driving the smoke into the enemy's eyes, they found themselves unable to make any stand, and a general rout ensued. *

8. *ALCIBIADES*, when so pent up by *Tyribastus* that there was but one way by which he could secure his retreat, while the enemy, who would not hazard a general engagement, hung upon his rear, encamped in a place well covered with wood; where he ordered a quantity of timber to be cut down, and piled in different heaps: this in the night he set on fire, and privately decamped. The barbarians, seeing the fire, never suspected the Græcians of having struck their tents: and as soon as the stratagem was discovered, and *Tyribastus* prepared to follow him, he found his march so interrupted by the fire, that he was obliged to desist from the pursuit.

9. *ALCIBIADES* privately dispatched *Theramenes* and *Thraſybulus* with a large squadron to *Cyzicum*, to cut off the enemy's retreat to the city; whilst he himself, with a few triremes, advanced to offer them battle. *Mindarus*, conceiving a contempt for his little fleet, instantly prepared for the engagement: when no sooner had they closed, than the Athenian fleet counterfeited flight; and the *Lacedæmonians*, as if victory had declared in their favour, eagerly pursued them. But *Alcibiades*, as soon as he approached that part of his fleet which sailed under the command of *Theramenes* and *Thraſybulus*, hoisted his flag, and, tacking about, stood to the enemy. *Mindarus* then endeavoured to sheer off, and make for the city; but was prevented by the movement of *Theramenes*. Cut off from that resource, he directed his course to a point of *Cyzicum* called *Cleros*; but from thence also he was repulsed by the army of *Pharnabazus*. *Alcibiades* in the mean

* A similar stratagem *Hannibal* is reported by *Frontinus* to have employed against the Romans at *Cannæ*.

time closely pursued him, shattering his ships, by running foul of them with his beaks, and hauling them off with his grappling-irons, as often as they attempted to land: whilst those who, effected a landing, were cut to pieces by Pharnabazus. And the death of Mindarus finally completed to Alcibiades a brilliant and glorious victory.*

CHAP. XLI.

ARCHIDAMUS.

ON the night before a battle, in which Archidamus was to command the Lacedæmonian army against the Arcadians, to spirit up the Spartans, he had an altar privately erected, adorned with two suits of bright armour; and directed two horses to be led round it. In the morning, the captains and subalterns, observing those new suits of armour, the prints of two horses' feet, and an altar raised as it were of itself, persuaded themselves that Castor and Pollux had been to assure them of their assistance. The soldiers, thus inspired with courage, and impressed with enthusiastick notions of divine assistance, fought gallantly, and obtained the victory.

2. AT a time when Archidamus laid close siege to Corinth, the rich citizens and the poor were divided into separate factions; the one party inclined to deliver up the city to the enemy, and the other to establish in it an oligarchy. Archidamus, receiving intelligence of these divisions, slackened the siege. He no longer advanced his machines to the walls, no longer marked out his lines of circumvallation, no longer employed himself in levelling the ground. The rich men therefore, suf-

* I have in this stratagem followed the original; in which, however, there is an undoubted error; for Pharnabazus never was an ally of the Athenians. It is probable therefore that the fleet, which Alcibiades is said to have dispatched under the command of Theramenes and Thrasybulus to Cyficum, landed there a body of troops under Thrasybulus: and that the true reading, instead of Pharnabazus, is Thrasybulus.

pecting that he had gained over the other faction to betray the city to him, determined to be before hand with them, and dispatched an embassy to Archidamus with the surrender of it: stipulating for their safety by the sanction of a future alliance.

3. AT Lacedæmon happened a violent shock of an earthquake, by which five houses only were left standing. Archidamus, seeing the men wholly busied in saving their effects, and fearing lest they should themselves stay to be buried in the ruins, ordered the trumpet to sound an alarm: on which the Spartans, imagining an enemy was advancing against them, immediately repaired to him. The houses in the mean time fell; but the men were thus happily preserved.

4. THE Arcadians, after a victory obtained over the Spartans, being left masters of the field, Archidamus weak, and disabled with his wounds, sent to petition a truce, to bury their dead; while there yet remained any to perform the office.*

5. ARCHIDAMUS marched his army by night to Caræ, through a long tedious road, rough and craggy, and incommoded with waters. He endeavoured, as much as possible, to keep up the spirits of his men, harassed as they were with a fatiguing and laborious march; both by example and exhortation encouraging them to persevere. By this forced march, they surprized the enemy; and, unprepared as they were for so sudden an attack, entirely defeated them, and plundered the city. When afterwards, exulting in their victory, they were banqueting in the captured town, Archidamus asked them, at what particular time the city appeared to them to be taken. Some answered, when they began the close attack; others when they came within the reach of their javelins. "Neither," replied he; "but when we continued our march through that tedious dreary swamp: for perseverance and resolution eventually conquer every thing."

* The stratagem is left imperfect, and should be thus supplied,—“The nature of the request impressed the Arcadians with horror at the carnage it conveyed, induced them to sheath the sword, and, instead of a truce, enter into an alliance with the Spartans.”

CHAP. XLII.

GYLIPPUS.

GYLIPPUS, ambitious of being invested with the chief command of the Syracusan army, convened the other generals to a council of war: where he communicated to them a design of possessing themselves of a hill which lay between the city and the Athenian Camp. With this proposal after they had signified their concurrence, he by night dispatched a revoler to inform the enemy of the design: who took advantage of the intelligence, and immediately possessed themselves of the mountain. Upon this Gylippus pretended great indignation, as if his plan had by some or other of the generals been discovered to the enemy. To prevent therefore any such communication of intelligence in future, the chiefs of Syracuse committed to Gylippus the sole management of the war.

2. THE eminence, of which the Athenians had possessed themselves, Gylippus finding it necessary to recover, out of a great number of vessels selected twenty: which he manned, and had frequently manœuvred. These, as soon as he had compleated his compliment of men for the rest of the fleet, he ordered to put to sea early the next morning. The enemy no sooner perceived them under sail, than they also embarked, and advanced to give them battle. But whilst they edged off, and the Athenians were briskly pursuing them; Gylippus also, having manned the rest of the fleet, put to sea. And the attention of the Athenians being thus engaged in a naval action, the few troops, they had left behind, were easily dislodged by Gylippus's infantry, who afterwards possessed themselves of the post.

CHAP.

C H A P. XLIII.

HERMOCRATES.

AN insurrection taking place in Syracuse, and a great band of slaves being collected together; Hermocrates sent ambassador to Sosistratus, their leader, one Daimachus, a captain of horse, and formerly a particular friend and acquaintance of Sosistratus: who told him from the generals, that from particular regard for the fortitude he had displayed, they had agreed to give the men their freedom, furnish them with arms, and allow them a military stipend; and that they also admitted him to the rank of general, and desired that he would forthwith come and join them in their deliberations on public business. Relying on the friendship of Daimachus, Sosistratus attended the generals, with twenty of his best and ablest men: who were all immediately seized, and thrown into chains; whilst Hermocrates marched out with six thousand picked men, and having taken prisoners the rest of the slaves, he engaged to them on oath, that they should receive no ill treatment from him, provided they would return to their respective masters: to which they all agreed, except three hundred, who revolted to the Athenians.

2. THE Athenians, having suffered in a naval engagement with the Syracusans off Sicily, resolved to withdraw their forces from the island in the night; whilst the Syracusans lay buried in wine and sleep after their triumphal sacrifices. Hermocrates suspected the design, but not venturing to hazard an engagement with troops drowsy and inebriated as his were, he dispatched a revoler who told Nicias; his friends, who were ever vigilant in watching all opportunities of information, apprized him, that if he attempted to make his retreat that night, he would inevitably fall into the enemy's ambuscade. The intelligence
 2 obtained

obtained credit with Nicias; who waited for the next day, before he decamped. The next morning, Hermocrates ordered the Syracusans to arms; who were by that time well refreshed, and had slept off the fumes of the last evening's debauch: and possessing himself of the posts at the passes of the rivers, and the bridges, he defeated the Athenians with great slaughter.

CHAP. XLIV.

ETEONICUS.

CONON, the Athenian, had besieged Eteonicus, the Lacedæmonian, in Mitylene; when a light-horseman arrived express with news of Callicratidas, the Spartan admiral, having defeated the enemy at Arginusæ. Eteonicus commanded the express to retire out of the city privately by night, and the next day to return, crowned with chaplets, and hymning victory; and he himself offered sacrifice for the auspicious news; while Conon and the Athenian army, struck with consternation, raised the siege. Eteonicus, exerting himself with redoubled vigour, fitted out a fleet for Chios, and marched the army to Methymna, a city then in alliance with Lacedæmon.

CHAP. XLV.

LYSANDER.

LYSANDER, having promised his Milesian friends to reduce the people to their subjection, for that purpose went to Miletum. And in his harangues, whilst he severely animadverted on the innovators, he promised the citizens his endeavours to secure to them their liberty, and to protect them in it. The people, not doubting his sincerity,
readily

readily embraced his offers, and put themselves under his protection. When, unprepared for an attack, at a signal given, his friends fell upon the unsuspecting citizens, and having slain the leaders of the opposition, Miletum relapsed into the power of his friends.

2. AT the Ægospotamos the Athenians several times put to sea, and bearing down upon the enemy offered them battle, which Lyfander always declined: whereupon they returned to their station, exulting in their success, and hymning victory. The Lacedæmonian at last sent two floops to observe them; the captains of which, as soon as they perceived the enemy landing, hoisted a brazen shield as a signal to Lyfander; who immediately advanced with the rest of the fleet, crowding all the sail he could; and came up with the Athenians, just after the forces were landed. Some of them were gone to rest, and others employed, part on one thing, part on another: when the Lacedæmonians on a sudden attacking them, a regular force against a confused rout, obtained an easy victory. They took the whole fleet, both men and ships; except one galley only, which escaped to carry the ungrateful news to Athens.

3. LYSANDER used to say; "Boys were to be cheated with dice, but an enemy with oaths."

4. AFTER Lyfander had made himself master of Thafos, knowing that many of the citizens, who were in the Athenian interest, had concealed themselves through fear, convened the Thafians to the temple of Hercules. Where, in a gracious and conciliating harangue, he signified to them how readily he forgave all those who might have concealed themselves in consequence of this revolution of affairs; and hoped they would dismiss all fears of his resentment. On the assurance he gave them, in so sacred a place as the temple, and that too in the city of his ancestor Hercules, and captivated by this specious address, the Thafians, who had before concealed themselves, began to venture out, and appeared publickly: whom Lyfander, after forbearing two or three days

days to take any notice of them, that so they being less fearful, might also be less circumspect, ordered to be suddenly seized and executed.

5. WHEN it was debated by the Lacedæmonians and their allies, whether they should not endeavour the entire destruction of Athens, Lyfander urged many arguments against it: and particularly the consideration, that Thebes, which was a neighbouring state, would thereby be rendered more powerful, and a more formidable enemy to Sparta. Whereas, if they could preserve the dependence of Athens, under the government of tyrants, they might through its vicinity, watch the motions of the Thebans; whose affairs must of course decrease. Lyfander's advice was approved; and they were prevailed on to give up the design of destroying Athens.

CHAP. XLVI.

AGIS.

IN a war between the Peloponnesians and Lacedæmonians, the latter were reduced to great scarcity of provisions; when Agis gave orders that the oxen for one whole day should be kept from their feeding. And to conceal from the enemy their distress, he sent over some revolvers to inform them, that the next night a great reinforcement was expected at the Lacedæmonian camp. All the day the mouths of the cattle were muzzled; and loosed as soon as night came on. The hungry oxen thus set free, and turned loose into the pastures, leaping about and bellowing, raised a terrible noise, which the cavities between the hills did not a little contribute to increase. He ordered the soldiers at the same time to disperse themselves abroad, and kindle several fires. The Peloponnesians, alarmed at the bellowing of the oxen, and the shouts they heard, as well as the fires which they observed, concluded the enemy to be strongly reinforced, struck their tents, and precipitately retreated.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLVII.

THRASYLLUS.

TO conceal from the enemy the number of his ships, Thrasyllus ordered the pilots to link two together, expanding only the sails of one. And by this stratagem only one half of his fleet was discernible by the enemy.

2. THRASYLLUS, having laid close siege to Byzantium, and vigorously carried on the attack, struck such a general terror into the minds of the Byzantines, lest their city should be carried by storm, that they capitulated with him for the surrender of it within a limited time; and gave hostages for their observance of the articles. Thrasyllus accordingly raised the siege, and embarking his army sailed for Ionia: but returned secretly by night, and made himself master of the defenceless city.

CHAP. XLVIII.

CONON.

CONON, in danger of being deserted by his allies, dispatched a revolter to the enemy with information of their intended retreat, of the time when they intended to strike their tents, and of their rout: who took their measures accordingly, and placed an ambuscade to intercept them. He then informed the allied army of intelligence he had received, that an ambuscade was planted to intercept them; of which he was happy in an opportunity of apprizing them, that they might be upon their guard, and the more safely effect their retreat. As soon as they were satisfied of the truth of Conon's intelligence

ligence, and discovered the ambuscade, won with his generosity, they returned back to the camp, and continued with him till he had put an honourable end to the war.

2. CALLICRATIDAS, with a fleet double to the enemy, falling in with Conon, gave chase; and pursued him almost to Mitylene: when observing the Lacedæmonian ships widely separated in the pursuit, Conon hoisted up the purple flag, which was the signal for battle to the other commanders. They immediately stood to, and forming a line, furiously engaged the Lacedæmonian fleet; which, being thrown into confusion by this sudden attack of the enemy, were most of them either shattered to pieces, or sunk. And Conon obtained a compleat victory.

3. WHEN Agefilæus was laying waste Asia, Conon, being sent to the assistance of Pharnabazus, advised the Persian to let his gold circulate amongst the orators of the Græcian states: "Of which, 'said he,' when they have once tasted, they will at your request influence their country, not only to make a peace with you, but to turn their arms against the Spartans." The advice was followed, and succeeded: for the Corinthian war presently broke out, in consequence of which the Spartans were obliged to recall Agefilæus from Asia.

4. CONON, when blocked up in Mitylene by the Lacedæmonians, seeing it necessary to give the Athenians notice of it, and yet distressed how to do it undiscovered, manned two of his swiftest sailing sloops with able seamen; and having furnished them with every thing necessary, he ordered them to lie by till the evening. As soon as the day closed, and he observed the guard straggling about the shore, and variously employed, some in dressing their wounds, some piling the wood, and others lighting the fires; he commanded them to set sail, and steer different courses: that in case one was taken, the other might escape. But they both arrived safe; the enemy being either too neglectful to observe, or too indolent to pursue them.

5. JUST

5. JUST before a naval engagement, Conon, having received intelligence by a revolter, that a choice detachment of the enemy's fleet had determined, as their principal aim, to take the ship in which he sailed, fitted out a trireme exactly like his own. And investing the captain of it with the admiral's robes, he ordered it to the right wing: and also commanded, that the whole fleet should receive their signals from it. This the enemy observed; and forming a line of their best ships, immediately attacked the supposed admiral's vessel: while Conon vigorously engaging them with the rest of his fleet, sunk part, and put the rest to flight.

CHAP. XLIX.

XENOPHON.

XENOPHON, in his famous retreat from Persia, when he found Tisaphernes's cavalry continually attacking his baggage, advised that their carriages, with all that was not absolutely necessary either for war, or the conveyance of their stores, might be left behind; lest the Greeks should defeat all possibility of a retreat, by sacrificing their lives in the defence of their property.

2. As the enemy kept continually galling his rear, Xenophon formed his little army into two fronts, placing his baggage in a hollow square in the middle; and in this disposition he prosecuted his march: covering his rear with the cavalry, slingers, and targeteers; who repulsed the frequent incursions of the barbarians.

3. XENOPHON, observing that the barbarians had possessed themselves of a defile through which his route necessarily lay, favoured by a high mountain with an extensive view of the country, discerned an accessible hill; but defended by a party of the enemy. At the head of a detachment, such as he judged sufficient for the purpose, thither he

G

marched;

marched ; and dislodging the forces that were posted there, discovered himself to the enemy below : who seeing the advantageous position of the Greeks, abandoned themselves to flight ; and thus opened a safe passage for the Græcian army.

4. THE barbarian cavalry being drawn up on the opposite side of a river, which Xenophon was obliged to cross, and ready to dispute his passage over it, he selected a thousand men, whom he detached to ford the river a little above ; whilst he himself, to engage the observation of the enemy, made a feint, as if intending to cross it directly against them. In the mean time the detached party gained the opposite side ; and appearing above the enemy, engaged them : whilst Xenophon safely passed it with the remaining part of his army.



T O

GENERAL STUDHOLM HODGSON.

S I R,

AFTER the example of my Author, who has distinguished each Book of Stratagems by a distinct address, to this second Book I beg leave to prefix your name. It gives me an opportunity of paying a tribute to military merit, which through a long course of service hath raised you to the highest honours in your profession, and in that progress conciliated to you universal esteem.

YOUR eminent services, and particularly those at Bellisle, stand on better record, than any on which

my

DEDICATION.

my feeble efforts can place them. It was there you raised the first laurel, that wreathed your Sovereign's brows.

HIGH in public estimation, as respectable in private life, with lustre unfullied have your honours worn; and that you may long continue to wear them, is the earnest wish of,

S I R,

With great Respect,

Your most obliged

And obedient

Humble Servant,

R. SHEPHERD.

BOOK II.

THE PREFATORY ADDRESS.

WITH this second book of Stratagems, I beg leave to present your most sacred majesties, Antoninus and Verus; who are yourselves well qualified to judge at what expence of labour and time I have made this collection; ever studious of your service: though the honourable post, I hold under you at the bar, allows me few leisure hours for the prosecution of other studies.

CHAP. I.

AGESILAUS.

1. AGESILAUS took the field against the Acarnenians about seed-time; but finding that at that season they intended sowing their lands, against the remonstrances of the Lacedæmonians, he marched back his army: alleging, that after they had sown their corn, in order to preserve it, they would be more inclinable to peace. "For then, 'said he, 'peace they must have; or suffer us to reap the fruits of their labour."

2. THE Lacedæmonians, advancing to an engagement against the united force of Thebes and Athens, though the light armed-troops could be of no service, Agesilaus ordered the whole phalanx to the attack. Chabrias, general of the Athenians, and Gorgidas of the Thebans, observing the number of the enemy, commanded their respective corps not to advance, but with their shields fixed on their knees, and their spears couched, in that posture to remain, and receive the enemy's charge.

charge. Agesilaus, struck with the firm disposition of their battle, judged it the province of a general rather to retreat, than hazard so unpromising an engagement.

3. AGESILAUS appeared at Coronæa with a force superior to what he had ever commanded before : when an express arrived with intelligence that Bisander, the Lacedæmonian admiral, had by Pharnabazus been defeated and slain. Lest the army should be dispirited by this ill news, Agesilaus gave orders to the heralds to proclaim the contrary : that the Lacedæmonians had been victorious by sea. And to favour the deceit, he himself appeared crowned, offered sacrifices on account of the auspicious news, and sent portions of the victims round to his friends. These demonstrations of victory so inspirited his troops : that they marched out to battle with confidence and alacrity.

4. AGESILAUS, after his victory at Coronæa, being told that the Athenians had fled for refuge to the temple of Minerva, replied, " Let them go wherever they are inclined ; for nothing can be attended with greater danger, than an engagement to which the enemy is forced by despair."

5. AGESILAUS, in his Asiatic expedition, to inspire his men with a contempt for the barbarians, whom they had been used to regard with terror, ordered some Persian captives to be stripped ; and exposing them naked before the army, he bade the Greeks observe their delicate and puny frames, occasioned by the luxurious lives in which they were trained up ; and on the other hand, how rich and costly was their apparel : laconically adding, " Those are our enemies, and these the rewards of victory."

6. IT was a constant maxim with this general, always to leave the enemy a door open for flight.

7. UPON a complaint of the allies, that the Lacedæmonians brought into the field fewer forces than themselves, Agesilaus commanded them to sit down by themselves ; and the Spartans to do the same :
that

that so the matter might be brought to a proof. Thus seated, a herald made proclamation for all the potters to rise: of the allies a great number did so. Upon the second proclamation, which was for the smiths to rise; many more stood up. All the carpenters, who were a large body, were next ordered to rise. And, in the same manner, all other handicraftmen and mechanicks, in their order. So that amongst the allies, there were scarce any left seated. But of the Lacedæmonians, not a man was seen standing; for they are by their laws restricted from practising any mechanick employment. Thus were the allies taught, that though they contributed, towards carrying on the war, more men; yet the Lacedæmonians brought into the field more soldiers.

8. WHEN Agesilaus, having marched his army into Asia, continued ravaging the territories in that part of the king's dominions; Tisaphernes proposed to him a truce for three months: which time was employed in intrigues to win over to the king's interest the Græcian cities, that were in Asia. And at the same time, while the Greeks, refraining from action, quietly waited for the expiration of the truce, the Persian was indefatigable in augmenting his force; and, contrary to his own engagements, on a sudden attacked them. Unexpected an enemy, and unprepared to resist, a general tumult and consternation pervaded the Græcian camp: when Agesilaus, with a composed and tranquil countenance, or rather with looks expressive of joy, thus addressed his troops: "Tisaphernes I thank for his perjury; by which he has made the gods his enemies, and our allies. Let us therefore, my lads, march out with becoming confidence, in conjunction with so great auxiliaries." Spirited by this short harangue, the general led them forth, and obtained a compleat victory.

9. UPON his march to Sardis, Agesilaus dispatched persons to propagate a report, that his march was only a pretence to deceive Tisaphernes: for though the expedition seemed professedly against Lydia, yet his real design was against Caria. Tisaphernes, informed of this,
directed

directed all his attention towards the defence of Caria; whilst the Lacedæmonian made an impression upon Lydia, and enriched himself with the spoil of that defenceless territory.

10. WHEN Agesilaus invaded Acarnania, and the Acarnanians had retired to the mountains; he halted in the plain country, and contented himself with destroying the wood in the adjacent places, by grubbing up the trees. The Acarnanians despised his apparent inertia, whilst he seemed wholly occupied in destroying their trees; and ventured down from the posts they possessed in the mountains, to the cities which were situated on the plains. This movement of theirs invited Agesilaus to action: who, by a forced march of a hundred and sixty furlongs in the night, early the next morning surprized them; made prisoners all the men he could pick up, and retreated with a great quantity of cattle, and other booty.

11. AGESILAUS, having heard that the Thebans had secured the pass at Scolos, ordered all the embassies from Greece to continue at Thespiæ; and commanded them to store there the forage for the army. The Thebans, informed of this, marched their forces, which were posted at the pass at Scolos, against Thespiæ, in order to intercept whatever might be intended for that station. Whilst Agesilaus after a two days march found the post at Scolos deserted, which he passed undisputed.

12. THE Thebans, when Agesilaus was ravaging their country, possessed themselves of a hill, by Nature almost inaccessible, called the Seat of Rhea: where he could not engage them but at a great disadvantage; nor penetrate any further into the country, till he had dislodged them. He made a feint therefore of drawing off his forces; and marching directly against Thebes: which was at that time quite evacuated. The Thebans, afraid for their city, abandoned their advantageous post, and halted to the defence of it; whilst Agesilaus passed the hill without opposition.

13. AT

13. AT the battle of Leuctra, many of the Lacedæmonians having thrown down their arms, and deserted their ranks; that so great a body might not be branded with infamy, Agesilaus procured himself to be appointed a temporary legislator. In that capacity, not venturing to unhinge the constitution so far as to establish any new laws, he only for the time dispensed with the execution of the old ones; leaving them after the battle of Leuctra to remain in full force.

14. A SEDITION happening at Sparta, and a great part of the soldiery having possessed themselves of the sacred mountain of Diana Iseoria nigh Pitane; while the united forces of the Thebans and Arcadians at the same time pressed hard upon them; a general consternation took place amidst the tumults of war and sedition. Agesilaus, whose resolution and promptitude of thought in the most general confusion never forsook him, considered, that to endeavour to force them to obedience, would in their present circumstances be dangerous; and to supplicate and intreat them, a diminution of his authority. Going therefore to the mountain alone and unarmed, with an intrepid and unsuspecting countenance, he called out, "My lads, you have mistaken my orders; you therefore to that mountain, 'pointing to another place,' and you post yourselves there: take your respective stations, and rest on your arms." Supposing him ignorant of their intention of mutiny, they obeyed, and marched to the several stations he assigned them. But as soon as night came on, he disposed of twelve of the ringleaders in different places, and thus quashed the sedition.

15. THE army being in great distress, and numbers every day deserting; to conceal from the rest of the army the number of deserters, Agesilaus sent men in the night through the different quarters of the camp, with orders to gather up all the shields that were cast away, and bring them to him: lest the shield being found, should betray the desertion of its master. By this means, no shields being afterwards seen,
the

the desertion of the troops was not perceived, and the army resumed their courage.

16. AGESILAUS lay a long time before Phocis, without being able to carry the city; nor could he well dispense with the loss of time, the siege was likely to cost him. The Phocian allies on the other hand were no less weary of the siege, than he was. He therefore ordered his army to strike their tents; and retreated. Upon this retreat of the enemy, the allies gladly received their discharge: of which Agesilaus having notice returned, and made an easy conquest of the city thus evacuated by the allies.

17. HAVING occasion to march through Macedonia, Agesilaus sent an embassy to king Æropus, to treat with him for a free passage. But the Macedonian, who had received intimation of the weakness of the Lacedæmonian cavalry, refused to enter into any treaty with him; and, ordering his own cavalry to take the field, returned answer, that he would meet him in person. Agesilaus therefore, to make a greater shew of cavalry than he really had, ordered the infantry to form the first line; and behind them he placed all the horse he could muster up, disposing them in a double phalanx: and increasing the number with asses, mules, and such horses as, being past service, were used only for drawing the baggage. Soldiers mounted upon these, and equipped in complete horse armour, gave the appearance of a numerous cavalry. And struck with so formidable a force, Æropus concluded a league with the Lacedæmonians, allowing them a free passage through his dominions.

18. WHILE the army was encamped in Bæotia, Agesilaus observing the allies averse to an engagement, and continually slipping away, dispatched private orders to Orchomenus, a city in the alliance, whither they withdrew themselves, to admit none of the allies into their city, without orders from him. Finding therefore no place of refuge, they no longer consulted for their safety by flight, but victory.

19. In an engagement with the Lacedæmonians the Thebans being hard pressed endeavoured to cut their way through the Lacedæmonian phalanx. The engagement continued obstinate, and the carnage on both sides was great: when Agesilaus commanded his troops to act upon the defensive, and open their ranks: which gave the Thebans an opportunity of breaking through; who immediately betook themselves to flight. Agesilaus then fell upon their rear, and, without further loss to himself, obtained a compleat and cheap victory over the flying foe.

20. In another engagement with the Bæotians, observing the allies to be on the point of giving ground, Agesilaus ordered a retreat: which was made through a narrow defile of mountains, the Lacedæmonians leading the van: there he halted; and the enemy falling upon his rear, the allies had no alternative but to conquer, or die.

21. AGESILAUS having invaded Bæotia, ordered the allies to destroy the timber, and lay waste the country: but observing their negligence and remissness in executing his orders, he commanded them to desist from further ravages; at the same time removing his camp three or four times a day. In consequence of these manœuvres, they became obliged to cut down wood for the purpose of erecting their tents. And thus were they compelled by necessity to do what their general's orders, and the injury the enemy would thereby sustain, could not prevail upon them to effect.

22. AGESILAUS, acting in Egypt as an ally to Nectanebus; they were in a little spot of ground hemmed in, and blockaded. The Egyptian, impatient at seeing himself thus immured, was instant with Agesilaus to hazard an engagement. But he continued inflexible to his purpose, waiting till his little army was surrounded with a wall and trench, one small gap only remaining, which looked like a gateway into the inclosure. Agesilaus then calling out, "Now is the time for courage!" sallied out at the portal, vigorously attacked, and

H

routed

routed the enemy, the enclosure serving as a fortification to prevent them from being furrounded by superiourity of numbers.

23. A BATTLE was fought between the Lacedæmonians and Thebans, in which the victory was doubtful; the night only determining the dispute. Agesilaus dispatched in the night a party of soldiers, on whom he could depend, with orders to bring off from the field, or secretly bury, all the Spartans they could find: which having accomplished they retired into the camp before day. The enemy perceiving by day-light, that almost all the dead were Thebans, lost their spirits and alacrity, presuming they had received a signal defeat.

24. AGESILAUS, returning from his Asiatick expedition, marched through Bæotia; when the Thebans, endeavouring to harrafs him in his march, possessed themselves of the defiles through which he was obliged to pass. Upon this he formed his army into a double phalanx, and in that disposition gave publick orders to direct their march to Thebes. Terrified lest he should surprize the city in their absence, the Thebans instantly quitted their posts, and returned with all the expedition they could to protect it: leaving Agesilaus to pursue his march unmolested.

25. THE Thebans, to prevent the irruption of Agesilaus into their territories, fortified their camp: on either side of which was a narrow defile. Agesilaus, forming his army into a square and hollow column, advanced against the pass on the left: on which having drawn the enemy's whole attention, he privately detached small bodies of troops from his rear; who possessed themselves of the other pass without opposition: and through that he entered the Theban territories, and ravaged them at discretion.

26. WHILE Agesilaus was encamped against Lampfacum; there came to him some sick revolvers from the mines: who told in the camp, that the Lampfacenians had destined to the mines all the prisoners they should take. This so enraged the army, that they advanced
to

to the very walls of the city, determined to storm and plunder it. Agesilaus, unable to repress their fury, and yet inclined to save the city, pretended to join in the general resentment; and ordered his troops immediately to destroy all the neighbouring vineyards, as being the property of the principal citizens. While the troops were thus employed, he found means to apprise the Lampfacenians of their danger, and to put them on their guard against the intended attack.

27. WHILE the Lacedæmonians and Thebans were encamped against each other on opposite sides of the Eurotas; Agesilaus finding the Lacedæmonians eager to pass the river, and dreading the superiour force of the enemy, industriously propagated a report, that the oracle had declared, the army would be routed, that first crossed the river. Thus restraining the ardour of the Lacedæmonians, he left a few of the allies under the command of their general Symmachus the Thasian, to guard the passage of the Eurotas; at the same time ordering him, as soon as the enemy attempted to cross the river, to retreat with precipitation, directing his rout to some hollow ways, where he had placed an ambuscade: himself in the mean time taking a strong position with the Lacedæmonian veterans. The Thebans, observing the small force that was left under Symmachus to dispute their passage, assumed confidence, and crossed the river: and while they pursued the troops, that according to their instructions fled before them, they fell into the ambuscade, and lost six hundred men.

28. AGESILAUS having marched into Messenia, dispatched a spy: who returned with intelligence, that not only the Messenians had quitted the city, resolved to oppose him; but even their wives and children, and the slaves, who were manumitted on the occasion. He therefore gave up the enterprize; observing, that men in desperation would always fight with most determined courage.

29. WHEN the Lacedæmonians were blocked up in their city by the Thebans; indignant at being cooped within their walls with

the women, determined to fall out, and by a glorious attempt either conquer, or die. Agesilaus dissuaded them from the rash design; reminding them, that they once had thus blocked up the Athenians: who, instead of throwing away their lives in such a wild attempt, manned their walls, and defended the city; till wearied out with opposition and delay, they had themselves been compelled to raise the siege, and evacuate the country.

30. AGESILAUS, returning from Asia with great spoils, was harassed by the enemy: who annoyed him with their arrows and darts. He therefore flanked his army with the prisoners; whom unwilling to sacrifice, the barbarians desisted from future attacks.

31. THE city Menda, which was in the interest of the Athenians, Agesilaus surprised by night; and possessed himself of the strongest part of it. The Mendians enraged, and determined to dispute the post with him; "What occasion," said he, standing up and haranguing them, "for so much rage and resentment? one half of you are in the conspiracy, that betrayed the city to me." The Mendians thus made to suspect each other, submitted to the victor's terms without further resistance.

32. IT was the practice of Agesilaus, to restore without ransom to their countries those captives, who had powerful connections in their respective states: in order to lessen their consequence and power to excite innovations, by creating a suspicion of their fidelity in the minds of their fellow citizens.

33. IN the embassies Agesilaus received, he always made it a requisition, that the enemy should depute persons of the first consequence in the state. When living with them on terms of friendship, and politely treating them, among the common people he raised suspicions of their disaffection, and thus promoted sedition in their respective cities.

C H A P. II.

CLEARCHUS.

CLEARCHUS at the head of a numerous army having advanced to a river, in one place so easily fordable that the water would not reach higher than the knees, and in another so deep as to be breast-high, endeavoured first to effect a passage where the water was shallowest. But finding it roughly disputed with slings and arrows, he marched his heavy-armed troops to the spot, where the river was deepest. The greatest part of their bodies being there concealed beneath the water, and that which was above covered with their shields, they crossed it without loss, and forced the enemy to retreat; while the remaining part of the army passed the shallow ford without opposition.

2. AFTER the death of Cyrus, Clearchus retreating with the Grecian forces encamped in a neighbourhood that abounded with provisions. Thither Tisaphernes sent ambassadors, assuring them of his permission to continue unmolested there, on giving up their arms. Clearchus pretended so great attention to the embassy, as induced Tisaphernes, depending on a treaty taking place, to disband part of his army, and send his troops into quarters. After which the Greeks struck their tents in the night, and in an unremitted march of a day and night got so far start of the Persian, that before he could collect his dispersed troops, they were entirely out of his reach.

3. CLEARCHUS requested Cyrus not to expose himself to danger, but to post himself at a distance, as a spectator of the engagement: representing to him, that a single man by mere bodily strength could be of little consequence in determining an action; whereas if he fell in battle, they must all fall with him. He then advanced slowly with the Greeks in a close firm phalanx, the exact order of whose march struck terror.

terror into the enemy. And as soon as they approached within reach of their javelins, he ordered them, as fast as they could run, to close. And by this manœuvre the Greeks were superiour to the Persians in every action.

4. AFTER the death of Cyrus, the Greeks were left in possession of a large and rich tract of country ; which was so surrounded by a river, that, but for one narrow isthmus, it was perfectly insular. Clearchus finding it difficult to prevent them from encamping in the peninsula, dispatched to the camp a pretended deserter, who informed them that the king had it in contemplation to draw a wall across the isthmus, and hem them in. The Greeks took the alarm, acceded to Clearchus's measures, and encamped without the isthmus.

5. RETURNING from an expedition with great treasures, Clearchus was surprised by a superiour force on a mountain, upon which he had posted himself. While the enemy were drawing a trench round the mountain ; he was incessantly importuned by his officers to engage, before they were quite blocked up. Have a little patience, replied the chief. And as soon as the evening approached, in the most incomplete part of the trench he deposited his baggage and booty : and on that, as a narrow pass, engaged the enemy ; thereby defeating the advantage which their superiority of numbers gave them.

6. CLEARCHUS returning with the spoils he had taken from Thrace, and not being able to make good his retreat to Byzantium, encamped near the Thracian mountains : and expecting that the Thracians would from thence pour down and attack him in the night, he ordered his troops to lay on their arms, and in the course of the night frequently to rouse themselves. In order to make trial of their readiness to receive a sudden attack, he chose a very dark night, and in the midst of it at the head of a small detachment appeared before his own camp ; his men brandishing and striking their arms against each other in the Thracian manner. His troops, taking them for the enemy, immediately

ately formed, to receive them. The Thracians in the mean time in reality advanced, in hopes to surprize them asleep: who being drest and in arms, received the assailants; and, unprepared as they were for so ready and vigorous a resistance, defeated them with great slaughter.

7. AFTER the revolt of the Byzantines, Clearchus, though condemned by the Ephori, prosecuted the expedition against the Thracians; and with four ships arrived at Lampfacum: where he apparently lived in a loose and dissipated manner. To him the Byzantines applied for assistance against the Thracians, by whom they were closely pressed. Pretending a severe fit of the gout, it was three days before he admitted the Byzantine ambassadors to an audience: when he told them, he was very sorry for their situation; and assured them of the assistance they required. Accordingly manning two ships, besides the four he had with him, he set sail for Byzantium. There he debarked his own troops, and addressing himself to an assembly of the people, advised them to embark on board his ships all their cavalry and effective men; and, in order to divert the attention of the enemy from the city, to fall upon their rear. At the same time he directed the masters of the vessels, as soon as they saw him give the signal for battle, immediately to weigh anchor. The troops embarked, and the signal given, the vessels were immediately under sail: when Clearchus, pretending to be thirsty, and observing a tavern close by, desired the Byzantine generals to step in with him. And posting a party of his men at the door, he massacred the generals, and enjoined the master of the tavern, on risk of his life, not to suffer the transaction to transpire: till taking advantage of the absence of the citizens, who were busied in forwarding the embarkation, he introduced his own troops, and made himself master of the city.

8. THE Thracians sent ambassadors to Clearchus, who had carried terror and devastation through their country, to solicit peace. But averse to it on any terms, as an inexpedient measure, he ordered the
cooks

cooks to cut in pieces two or three Thracian bodies, and hang them up: enjoining them, if any Thracians asked what it meant, to tell them they were to be got ready for Clearchus's supper. Struck with horror at such acts as that, the Thracian ambassadors took their leave, without ever opening their commission.

9. CLEARCHUS, finding his infantry much galled by the enemy's horse, formed his army into platoons*, each platoon covering a more than usual space: and ordered them, lowering their shields, under cover of them, with their swords to dig ditches as large as they readily and conveniently could. As soon as this was effected, he advanced beyond the ditches into the plain that lay before them, directing his troops, as soon as they were pressed by the enemy's cavalry, to retreat behind the ditches they had made. The horse pushing eagerly after them, fell one over another into the ditches; and became an easy sacrifice to the troops of Clearchus.

10. WHEN Clearchus was in Thrace, his army was harrassed with groundless apprehensions of nocturnal attacks: to re-establish therefore that tranquillity in his camp, which was thus disturbed by continual tumults and confusion, he ordered, that if any tumult should arise, not a man should stir; and if any one rose and left his tent, that he should be killed as an enemy. These orders effectually dissipated all apprehensions of a nocturnal surprise; and quiet and tranquillity again took place.

* I have ventured thus to translate the Greek *πλαται*; though perhaps the platoon may not exactly answer to the *πλαται*, which signifies a brick or tile: a quadrilateral figure, whose opposite sides were equal; its length extended towards the enemy, and exceeding its depth.

C H A P. III.

EPAMINONDAS.

PHÆBIADES, prefect of the tower, conceived a passion for the wife of Epaminondas, who informed her husband of the advances he had made to her. Epaminondas directed her to dissemble with the lover, and to invite him to supper: desiring him at the same time to bring some friends with him, to whom she promised to introduce ladies as easy and complying as herself. According to engagement Phæbiades and his company came; and found every thing agreeable to their wishes. After having supped, and drank freely, the ladies desired leave to retire, in order to attend an evening sacrifice, and promised to return. The request was complied with, and the porters were ordered again to introduce them. They accordingly left the company, and gave their dress to some beardless youths; whom one of the women attending back to the porters, they, after a short conversation with her, introduced to the company. The young men, according to their instructions, immediately dispatched both Phæbiades and his companions*.

2. WHEN Epaminondas advanced to Leuctræ, the Thespians discovered a disinclination to engage: which he plainly observed; but to avoid any confusion in the army by their desertion, at the instant of attack, ordered proclamation to be made, that whoever of the Bœotians wished to leave the field, should have liberty to do it. The Thespians, armed as they were, took advantage of the proclamation,

* This whole relation has many marks of spuriousness. It is no stratagem of war, but a pretended anecdote of Epaminondas. It mentions the wife of that illustrious chief; who was never married: as well as the ignoble death of Phæbiades, who died gallantly fighting against the Thebans.

and withdrew : while Epaminondas with the determined troops, that remained with him, obtained a glorious and splendid victory.

3. EPAMINONDAS having made an irruption into Peloponnesus, found the enemy encamped at Mount Onæum. A violent storm of thunder happened at the time, which greatly intimidated the army. The augur declared against engaging. It is the very time said Epaminondas for action : the thunder plainly signifying the confusion of the army encamped. The turn, the general gave to the phænomenon, inspired confidence in the soldiers ; who with eagerness advanced to the attack.

4. In the engagement at Leuctræ, Epaminondas commanded the Thebans, and Cleombrotus the Lacedæmonians. Victory remained long in suspense : when Epaminondas called on his troops, to give him one step more, and he would ensure the victory. They did so : and obtained it. The Spartan king Cleombrotus was killed in the action, and the Lacedæmonians left the enemy masters of the field.

5. In a successful expedition against the Lacedæmonians, Epaminondas had it in his power to have taken Lacedæmon : but retreated from before the city, without availing himself of the advantage he possessed. His colleagues threatening to bring him to account for his conduct, he shewed them the Arcadians, the Messenians, the Argives, and other Peloponnesians : “ If ‘ said he, ’ we were to extirpate the Lacedæmonians, all these would become our enemies ; who are now our allies, not for the sake of aggrandising Thebes, but to check the Spartan power.”

6. EPAMINONDAS used to encourage the Thebans to try their strength with the Lacedæmonians, who lived amongst them, in wrestling and boxing : and in those exercises easily mastering them, they conceived a contempt for the people ; and thus learned to meet them in the field with confident superiority.

7. While in Peloponnesus, Epaminondas constantly drew up his army as for action at sun-rise : thereby impressing the enemy with a persuasion.

persuasion that he meant to try it openly with them in the field. Deceived by this feint, he attacked them in the night, quite unprepared to receive him.

8. AT the memorable action between the Lacedæmonians and their allies, commanded by Cleombrotus, and the Thebans under the conduct of Epaminondas; the Theban general contrived by two devices to support the spirit of his troops, alarmed at the superiour force of the enemy, whose army amounted to forty thousand men. When they marched out of the city, he prepared a man to meet them, an entire stranger, with a garland on his head, and dressed with ribbands: who told them he was commissioned by Trophonius to inform them, that the victory would be their's, who began the attack. The Thebans, religiously impressed with this declaration of the oracle, Epaminondas then ordered to pay their vows at the temple of Hercules: after having previously instructed the priests to open the temple by night, take out the rusty arms that lay there, furbish them up, and place them before the statue of the god; after that with their attendants to quit the place, and apprise nobody of what was done. No sooner had the soldiers and their officers entered the temple, which they found open, without any servant attending, and the old rusty arms new furbished, bright and gleaming, than they raised their acclamations to the god; and advanced to battle, in confidence that they fought under the auspices of Hercules. The event corresponded with the confidence they had assumed: and with a fifth of the number, they defeated an army of forty thousand men.

9. To prevent an irruption that Epaminondas attempted into Lacedæmonia, a body of Spartans were detached to secure the pass by the Onæan mountains: before which Epaminondas halted, and pretended immediately to attempt to force it. The Lacedæmonians continued all night under arms, ready to receive him: who on the contrary, giving orders to his men to refresh and repose themselves, deferred his attack

till the next morning ; when striking his tents, he engaged the enemy sleeping, and weary for want of the night's rest ; easily defeated them, and forced the pass.

10. EPAMINONDAS once attempted by an assault in the night to possess himself of the city of Lacedæmon, in the absence of the Lacedæmonian forces. But Agesilaus, by some deserters being informed of his design, by a forced march threw himself with a body of troops into the town : and being there prepared to receive the enemy repulsed them with great loss. Amidst the confusion that ensued in the Theban army, routed by night and vigorously pressed by the Lacedæmonians, many threw away their shields ; which Epaminondas observing, in order to conceal their disgrace, directed the troops to deliver up their shields to the keepers of the baggage, and themselves to attend the general only with their swords and spears. This ingratiated him with those who had thrown away their arms ; and who, in return for that act of favour, were most alert in executing his commands.

11. IN an engagement between the Thebans and Lacedæmonians, night coming on, and the victory remaining undetermined, both armies retreated to their respective camps. The Lacedæmonians, who encamped in regular order, with their proper regiments, and companies, missing their comrades, became acquainted with their loss ; and went under great discouragement and concern to rest. Epaminondas, on the contrary, ordered the Thebans, without regard to their particular regiment, or company, to sup as quick as they could, in whatever tent they happened to gain ; and to supply each other with such provisions as they found at hand. Immediately after supper, they repaired to sleep ; which was the fonder, as not being disturbed by the known loss of their comrades. The next morning they marched to the attack, well refreshed and in full spirits ; and obtained an easy victory over the enemy, faint and dispirited by the loss of their friends, and like an army that had already suffered a defeat.

12. WHEN Epaminondas took the field against the Lacedæmonians
and

and their allies, whose army amounted to forty thousand men : observing his troops, as might be expected, alarmed at the great superiority of the enemy, by various stratagems he endeavoured to keep up their spirits. There was in the temple of Pallas at Thebes a statue of the goddess holding a spear in her right hand ; and before her knees lay a shield. In the night he introduced an artist into the temple ; who altered the statue, and made her in her left hand hold the handle of the shield. In the morning, before the troops marched out, he ordered the temples to be all thrown open, on pretence of performing some offices of religion, before he went to battle. The soldiers remarked with astonishment the change in the goddess's appearance ; which they considered as an assurance of her immediate protection. In a studied harangue on the occasion, Epaminondas used every argument to support the impression : and the Thebans engaged with such confidence of success, that closing with the enemy sword in hand, they obtained against a great advantage in numbers, a compleat and brilliant victory.

13. WHILE the Thessalians were drawn up on the opposite side of the river Sperchius, in order to dispute the Theban's passage over the bridge ; Epaminondas, observing in the morning a cloud rise from the east of the river, commanded his men to carry every one of them two faggots of wood, one green and the other dry ; and at midnight to set fire to the dry one, and lay the green one at the top of it. The night, the clouds, and the smoke so obscured the air, that Epaminondas marched his army over the bridge undiscovered ; nor till the smoke and clouds were dispersed, did the Thessalians know the Theban army had crossed the bridge ; who then presented themselves in order of battle on the open plain.

14. To gain the advantage of ground against the Lacedæmonians, Epaminondas ordered his general of the horse, with sixteen hundred of the cavalry, to ride up and down, advancing a small distance before the army. Having by this means raised a cloud of dust, which prevented the

the enemy from observing his motions: he filed off, and took possession of the higher ground. His position soon explained to the Lacedæmonians, what before they could not account for, the advanced movements of the cavalry.

15. To excite the Thebans to a vigorous attack on the Lacedæmonians, Epaminondas produced a great snake: and before the army, bruising its head, "Crush but the head," said he, "and you see how impotent is the rest of the body. Thus let us but bruise the head of the confederacy, that is the Lacedæmonians: and the power of the allies will be insignificant." The Thebans felt the force of his observation, attacked and routed the Lacedæmonian troops; and the whole body of the allies immediately gave way and fled.

CHAP. IV.

PELOPIDAS.

PELOPIDAS advanced against two fortified towns of the Magnesians, distant about an hundred and twenty furlongs from each other. Upon approaching one, he ordered some horsemen, with chaplets on their head, on full speed to ride up to him, and inform him that the other city was taken. This intelligence as soon as he received, he desisted from his present enterprise; and marched to the city which was supposed to have been taken. As soon as he came before the walls of it, he directed a great fire to be kindled; the smoke of which being seen in the other city, confirmed the people in their suspicion of that city being taken, and burnt: and therefore to avoid the same calamity, on the return of Pelopidas, they opened their gates, and surrendered the city to him. With the forces he took in that town, he then advanced against the other; who, convinced of the fate of that already taken, ventured to hold out no longer, but surrendered their's also to the conquerour.

2. PELOPIDAS, not having time to cross a river in his retreat from Theffaly, the enemy pressing so close upon his rear, encamped by the side of it; and in front of the enemy entrenched himself as strongly as the time would permit. Then directing a great quantity of wood to be cut down, and laid in the trenches, he ordered his troops to rest. About midnight he set the wood on fire; which burning very briskly, interrupted the pursuit of the enemy, and gave him an opportunity of passing the river unmolested.

3. A LACEDÆMONIAN garrison having been imposed on Thebes; the commander of it fixed his quarters in the tower. It happened to be the feast of Venus: which the women celebrate with great festivity; while the men as spectators attend. To do honour to the goddess, the captain of the garrison ordered some prostitutes to be introduced: among whom entered Pelopidas, with a dagger concealed under his vest; slew the captain of the garrison, and delivered Thebes from the tyranny of the foe.

CHAP. V.

GORGIAS.

GORGIAS was the person, who first instituted the sacred band: it consisted of thirty*, devoted to each other by mutual obligations of love. And such was the effect of the passion, they had conceived for each other; that they were scarcely ever known to fly: but either died for each other, or gallantly conquered.

2. GORGIAS, who commanded a detachment of cavalry, having fallen in with a body of heavy-armed troops under the command of Phæbidas on a confined piece of ground, ordered a retreat; as if

* It should be *three hundred*, which is the number of the *sacred band*.

unable to sustain the attack of the heavy-armed troops. The enemy continued to press closely on him, till he had at last drawn them to an open plain: when Gorgias, hoisting up a helmet on the top of a spear, gave a signal to his troops to face about. The impression of the cavalry, as soon as they had room to act, the heavy-armed troops were no longer able to sustain; but abandoned themselves to flight: many were slain in the rout; and Phæbidas amongst others with difficulty escaped to Thespia.

CHAP. VI.

DERCYLLIDAS.

DERCYLLIDAS pledged himself with an oath to Medias the tyrant of Scepsis; that if he would come forth to a conference with him, he should have free liberty to return into the city. The tyrant accordingly advanced to meet him. At that conference Dercyllidas ordered him on peril of his life to direct the gates to be opened. Thus intimidated, he gave the orders imposed on him, and the gates were thrown open. "Now," said Dercyllidas, "return into your city: for that I engaged to you. But I and my army will enter too."

CHAP. VII.

ALCETAS.

ALCETAS the Lacedæmonian, having planned an expedition from Istiæa, in order to conceal his strength, embarked part of his forces on board one trireme; which he ordered to manœuvre in sight of the enemy. When taking his opportunity, he privately sailed with his

his whole force, consisting of three triremes, and possessed himself of all the enemy's stores.

CHAP. VIII.

ARCHILIDAS.

ARCHILIDAS the Lacedæmonian pursuing his rout through a suspicious country, where he thought it very probable ambuscades might be formed to intercept him, though he had received no intelligence of any, signified it to his army as a fact, of which he had been apprised; and ordered them therefore to march in order of battle. His apprehensions were eventually verified; a strong force having been placed in ambush to surprise him: whom he instantly attacked; and unprepared to receive the Lacedæmonians, as not suspecting any preparation for action on their side, easily cut to pieces.

CHAP. IX.

ISIDAS.

IN consequence of the fatal battle at Leuctra, the Thebans having placed a garrison at Gythium, a port of the Lacedæmonians, Isidas associated with him a hundred youths of his acquaintance; who oiling* themselves, bound chaplets of olive on their temples, and, concealing under their arms a dagger, run naked upon the plain, Isidas being first, and the rest following him. And while the Thebans, deceived by their appearance, supposed they were only entertaining themselves with

* It was a practice both with the Greeks and Romans, previous to exercises of agility, such as running, wrestling, &c. to oil their limbs; in order to render them more pliant and flexible.

sports; the Lacedæmonians with sword in hand fell upon them, killed some, and, expelling the rest from the town, regained the possession of Gythium.

C H A P. X.

CLEANDRIDAS.

IN an expedition against Terenis, Cleandridas marched his army under cover of a hollow way, in order to surprise the city. But the Terenensians, apprised by deserters of his design, marched out, and shewed themselves on the eminences above him. His troops were disheartened at the advantageous position; when Cleandridas called out, "Courage, my lads;" and then ordered a herald to proclaim aloud, "Let those of the Terenensians, who can, answer the signal agreed on, and they will be safe." The Terenensians, induced by this proclamation to suppose themselves betrayed, precipitately retreated, in order to secure the city; leaving Cleandridas to pursue his march in safety: who, after having ravaged the country, retreated without molestation.

2. CLEANDRIDAS, the Thurian, after having defeated the Leucanians, led the Thurians to the field of battle: and there observed to them, on the spot where they had been posted, the close and compact manner in which they fought, and to which he told them they owed the victory: while the enemy, quitting their posts, and loosening their ranks, were not able to sustain their united shock. While he was thus haranguing them, the Leucanians had rallied, and with a considerable accession of force were advancing against him. Cleandridas retreated to a confined and narrow spot, where the enemy's superiority of numbers was rendered useless; and his own troops extended a front equal to theirs. By this manœuvre the Leucanians received a second defeat.

3. To increase the suspicions, that were entertained by the Tegeates.
against

against their chiefs, as being secretly in the interest of the Lacedæmonians, Cleandridas, when he ravaged the country, from all devastation scrupulously exempted their estates. Distinguished by such marks of the enemy's attention, they were immediately charged with treason: and, finding the resentment of the people run high against them, for fear of being punished by a false imputation of treason, became really guilty of it, and betrayed to him the city: thus necessitated for their own preservation to realize a false suspicion.

4. IN the Leucanian war, Cleandridas, after having defeated the enemy with half their number, apprehensive that he should not be able again to bring them to an action, if they knew his strength, presented a narrow front; forming the phalanx in depth. The Leucanians, despising the supposed inferiority of his numbers, thought of nothing but how to prevent the escape of the enemy: and accordingly extended their ranks, in order to surround them. After they had by this motion precluded their own retreat, Cleandridas ordered his officers to extend their cohorts as wide as they could; and thereby surrounded the Leucanians, who were all cut to pieces, except a few, who basely saved themselves by flight.

5. CLEANDRIDAS always dissuaded a regular engagement against a superiour force: observing, that when the lion's skin was not sufficient, it was necessary to sew to it the fox's tail.

C H A P. XI.

P H A R A C I D A S.

THE Carthaginians having declared war against the Syracusans, Pharacidas fell in with a Carthaginian squadron, and took nine ships; which, having the enemy's main fleet, of much superiour force, to pass,

he manned with his own troops and sailors. The Carthaginians, knowing the ships, and supposing them their friends, suffered them to pass unmolested into the haven of Syracuse.

C H A P. XII.

DEIPHANTES.

DEIPHANTES directed the Dorians, in order to bring the Argives to an action, to ravage their country; and himself at the same time embarked a detachment, with which he landed near a mountain in the vicinity of the Argive camp. A scout was dispatched to give information to the Argives of the depredations the Dorians committed: who immediately marched out to engage them. Deiphantes, with his detachment, in the mean time sallied out from his ambuscade; and in the absence of the army took possession of their camp. The parents, children, and wives of the Argives, having thus fallen into the hands of the enemy; to redeem them, they delivered up to the Dorians the country and cities of which they had dispossessed them.

C H A P. XIII.

EURYTION.

EURYTION, King of Sparta, finding the war in which he had engaged against the Arcadians protracted beyond his expectation, in order to throw the city into factions, dispatched a herald to inform them; the Lacedæmonians would raise the siege, if they would banish the guilty: under which term he distinguished those, who had been concerned.

concerned in the destruction of Ægina. Those, accordingly, who had been instrumental in the massacre committed there, apprehensive lest they should be sacrificed by the people for the purchase of peace, banded together; on promise of freedom associated with them the slaves, and put to the sword all whom they thought inimical to their party. The city thus divided into two factions, they, whose object was peace, assembled in a particular quarter of the town by themselves, and threw open the gates to the enemy: who by the Mantinæan faction obtained what they were unable to effect by force of arms.

C H A P. XIV.

E P H O R I.

THE Ephori, having been apprised of a conspiracy, formed by Cynadon, and not thinking it adviseable to seize him in the city, privately dispatched a party of horse to the borders of Lacedæmon; where it was contrived, Cynadon, attended by two soldiers, should be invited to a private conference. As soon as he arrived on the spot, the horse, who had been dispatched for that purpose, seized him, and by torture made him confess the rest of the conspirators. His confession was sent to the Ephori, who ordered them to execution; which, a previous form or trial not being required, was attended with no tumult or confusion.

2. HAVING learned that a riot was intended, the signal of which was to be a cap thrown up in the midst of the forum; the crier was ordered to make this proclamation: "All who are for the cap being thrown up, quit the forum." Accordingly all who were concerned in the intended riot, finding their design was discovered, desisted from the execution of it.

C H A P. XV.

H I P P O D A M A S.

WHILE Hippodamas was blocked up by the Arcadians in Præfiæ, and reduced to great distress for want of provisions; the Spartans dispatched to him a courier, whom the Arcadians intercepted, and conducting him to the walls, gave him permission to deliver his dispatches there, but would not suffer him to enter the city. Hippodamas from the walls instantly called out to him, "Tell the Ephori to deliver us from the woman, that is bound in the temple of Chalcæus." The Arcadians could make nothing of the injunction: but the Lacedæmonians understood the deliverance he required, to be from famine. For there hung in the temple of Chalcæus a picture of Famine; a woman pale, and emaciated, with her hands tied behind her. Thus did Hippodamas so contrive his information, as to keep it secret from the enemy, but render it plain to those for whom it was intended.

C H A P. XVI.

G A S T R O N.

IN the Persian war, Gastron the Lacedæmonian commanding in Ægypt, previous to a battle, made the Græcians and Egyptians change their arms and drefs. The Græcians appeared in the Egyptian habit, and the Ægyptians in that of Greece. He drew up the Greeks in the front; and the Ægyptians formed behind, to support them. The Greeks with their accustomed resolution maintained the post of danger; and

and opening the way before them, the Ægyptians, animated by their example, advanced boldly to the charge. The Persians seeing this, and supposing them also to be Greeks, gave way, and a general rout ensued.

C H A P. XVII.

MEGACLIDAS.

MEGACLIDAS, in his retreat before a superiour force, posted himself on a rough and woody mountain; where being closely pressed by the enemy, he divided his army: directing the most cumbrous and use less part of it, to endeavour to make their escape through the woods; knowing the enemy would be apprised of the attempt. And, while they were engaged in pursuit of the fugitives, he with the choicest part of his troops took a different rout, and made good his retreat.

C H A P. XVIII.

HARMOSTES.

HARMOSTES the Lacedæmonian being closely besieged by the Athenians, and having no more than two days provision left; the Spartans dispatched a herald to him: whom the Athenians conducted to the walls, but would not permit him to enter the city. The herald from thence proclaimed aloud, "The Lacedæmonians bid you persist; for you will soon receive relief." To this Harmostes replied, "Tell the Lacedæmonians to be in no hurry; for we have yet six months provision in store." The Athenians, as winter now approached, not caring for a tedious winter campaign, raised the siege, and disbanded their army.

CHAP.

C H A P. XIX.

THIBRON.

THIBRON, having attacked a fort in Asia, prevailed on the governor to meet him, and try if they could negotiate a truce; in which, if they failed, he engaged by oath to reconduct him into the fort. The governor accordingly met him, and the conference was begun: during which, the garrison being more remiss through expectation of a truce taking place; the besiegers took advantage of it, and in a vigorous attack carried the fort by storm. Thibron, agreeably to his oath, reconducted the governor to the fort; and there ordered him to be executed.

C H A P. XX.

DEMARATUS.

THE intelligence, which Demaratus communicated to the Lacedæmonians, concerning Xerxes's army, he engraved on a tablet; which he afterwards covered with wax: that, if intercepted, no characters might appear.

C H A P. XXI.

ERIPPIDAS.

AS soon as Erippidas arrived at Trachinian Heraclæa, he summoned an assembly; which he surrounded with armed troops, and ordered

dered the Trachinians to be seated by themselves. He then demanded of them an account of their iniquitous practices, as the laws of Sparta in criminal cases required. This done, he ordered the soldiers to chain the offenders, carry them out of the city, and execute them.

C H A P. XXII.

ISCHOLAUS.

ISCHOLAUS observing at Ænos the Athenian fleet in strong force hovering near the coast, and suspecting their intention to cut out some of his ships from the harbour, ordered them to be secured by their masts to a tower, that stood near the ramparts; the ships nearest the strand being fastened immediately to the tower, and the rest to each other. In the night the Athenians made the attempt that Ischolaus suspected: of which the people of Ænos informed by the guard immediately sallied forth, and made great havock among the Athenians both by sea and land.

2. ISCHOLAUS's rout lying through a country, in one part steep and craggy, and full of precipices, while in the other the enemy had advantageously posted themselves on a mountain that commanded the plain below; when the wind was very high, he ordered a quantity of wood to be set on fire. The enemy by the smok and fire driven from their post, Ischolaus took the advantage, and passed them without loss or danger.

3. ISCHOLAUS, when in Dryes besieged by Chabrias, who was advancing the ram to the walls, himself gave orders for a part of the wall to be demolished: supposing that it would be attended with this double effect; that it would engage his own soldiers to fight more resolutely,

lutely, when they found themselves no longer protected by the wall; and also discourage the enemy from carrying on their works, when they saw how little the besieged depended on their fortifications. And so effectually the stratagem succeeded, that the enemy would not venture to enter a city, where the inhabitants appeared actuated by desperation.

4. HAVING been informed that some of the guard intended to betray the city, then invested by the Athenians, to the enemy, Ischolaus ordered a mercenary to be added to every sentry. And by this manœuvre, without the appearance of suspicion, he prevented the execution of any traiterous design.

C H A P. XXIII.

M N A S I P P I D A S.

THE enemy having come up with Mnasippidas, who had a very inferior force, attacked him in the night: when he ordered his light-armed troops and trumpets to wheel round; and after they had turned the enemy's flank, to sound the charge, and fall upon their rear with a shower of darts. Finding themselves thus attacked both in front and rear, they made a precipitate retreat; apprehending they were in danger of being hemmed in by a numerous army.

C H A P. XXIV.

A N T A L C I D A S.

ANTALCYDAS finding, while he lay with a superiour fleet at Abydos, that the Athenian vessels at Tenedos would not venture to join Iphicrates at Byzantium, who, he was informed, had attacked the
Chalce-

Chalcedonians, his allies, gave orders to sail to Chalcedon: but weighing anchor, he took his station near Cyzicum. When the movement of Antalcidas was known at Tenedos, it was determined immediately to sail and join Iphicrates at Byzantium. And as soon as they approached the enemy's fleet, which crowded into a bay were not at a distance discovered; Antalcidas sailed out, and vigorously attacked them: sunk some, and made capture of the rest.

C H A P. XXIV.

A G E S I P O L I S.

AT the siege of Mantinæa, which was conducted by Agesipolis, the Lacedæmonian forces were joined by their allies; who, though well affected to the Mantinæans, were obliged to attend the Lacedæmonians in that expedition, as being masters of Greece. Agesipolis having received intelligence, that the allies secretly supplied the besieged with whatever they occasionally wanted, to prevent such intercourse in future, let loose a number of dogs about the camp; and particularly about that part of it, which fronted the city. This stopped the correspondence; no one venturing to pass between the camp and the city, for fear of being discovered by the barking of the dogs.

C H A P. XXVI.

S T H E N I P P U S.

STHENIPPUS the Lacedæmonian, pretending resentment at having been fined by the Ephori, retired to the Tegeates; who readily received him. And while he resided there, he found means to bribe a party,

that were inimical to Aristocles the prince; and by their assistance, when he was going to attend a sacrifice, fell upon him, and slew him.

C H A P. XXVII.

C A L L I C R A T I D A S.

CALLICRATIDAS the Cyrenæan desired the præfect of the tower of Magnesia, to receive four of his sick: which request being complied with, four persons in compleat armour, and with swords under their vests, laid themselves down upon beds; and twenty young men, with arms concealed, carried the litters. As soon as they were introduced within the walls, they fell upon the centinels, and slew them; and made themselves masters of the fort.

2. WHEN Callicratidas was besieged at Magnesia, and the enemy were proceeding to advance the battering-ram; at a place, least accessible to the assailants, he directed a breach to be made in the walls: and while the enemy's attention was engaged in the quarter where they directed the attack, he passed the breach, and in a vigorous sortie falling on their rear, repulsed them with great loss, and made no small number prisoners. After his return to the city, he repaired the breach he had directed to be made in the walls: of which the enemy had been too warmly engaged to take advantage.

C H A P. XXVIII.

M A G A S.

WHEN Magas left Cyrene, to proceed on a foreign expedition; he committed to his friends the charge of the city. But the darts and
other

other weapons of war he secured in the tower; and dismantled the walls. That, in his absence if any innovations should be attempted, he might secure an easy entrance into it on his return.

2. MAGAS, having made himself master of Parætonium, directed the watch to kindle fires in the light-house both in the evening, and early in the morning, as if he were there. And by this deception he penetrated unmolested into the country, as far as the place that is called Chius.

C H A P. XXIX.

CLEONYMUS.

CLEONYMUS, King of Lacedæmon, at the siege of Træzenes, posted against different parts of the city expert dartsmen; and ordered them to hurl into the town javelins with this inscription: "I am come to assert the liberties of Træzenes." The Træzenians also, whom he had taken prisoners, he sent home without ransom: that they might communicate to their fellow citizens the happy intelligence. Eudamidas, however, an officer of experience, and of indefatigable attention, warmly opposed his interests. And while the different factions were engaged in animosities and contention within the gates; Cleonymus scaled the walls, made himself master of the city, and imposed on it a Spartan garrison.

2. AT the siege of Edeffa, when a breach was effected in the walls, and the spear-men, (whose spears were sixteen cubits long) sallied out upon the assailants, Cleonymus deepened his phalanx, and ordered the front line to use no arms; but with both hands to seize the enemy's spears, and hold them fast; while the next rank immediately advanced, and closed upon them. Their spears thus seized, the men retreated;

retreated; but the next rank, pressing on them, either took them prisoners, or flew them. By this manœuvre of Cleonymus the long and formidable spear was rendered useless, and became rather an incumbrance, than a weapon of offence.

C H A P. XXX.

CLEARCHUS.

IN order to procure a tower to be erected in Heraclæa, Clearchus directed the mercenaries to steal out by night, and to plunder, rob, maim, and do all the mischief they could. Under those injuries the citizens complained to Clearchus, and begged his protection: who told them, it was impossible to prevent the depredations of the troops otherwise than by confining them within walls; a measure he wished to recommend to them. They consented to his proposal, and marked out a part of the city; where he raised a wall, and erected a tower: which however were no protection to them, but secured to him a power of committing every irregularity he pleased.

2. CLEARCHUS, tyrant of Heraclæa, gave out, that he intended to dismiss his guards, and restore the republic into the hands of the THREE HUNDRED: who accordingly met at the senate house, to make their acknowledgments to him for the restoration of their liberty. Thither he repaired; and, placing an armed force at the senate door, directed the crier to call them out: and, the soldiers seizing them one by one, he ordered them all to be conveyed to the tower.

3. CLEARCHUS, suspecting the number of citizens too great for the safety of his government, and having no pretence to rid himself of them, undertook an expedition against the city Asticum in the midst of the dog-days; completing his levies, of youths from sixteen years of age to twelve. On approaching Asticum, he encamped the citizens
on

on a flat morass, full of dead and stagnated waters; and ordered them to watch the motions of the Thracians: while he himself with the mercenaries, as if intending to sustain all the danger of the siege, took his post on an eminence, shaded with wood, and refreshed with rivulets. In this position he protracted the siege, till he lost all the citizens: the stagnate waters at that hot season necessarily producing in the camp fatal diseases. Having thus effected his purpose, he raised the siege; and pretended the citizens died by an infectious disease.

C H A P. XXXI.

A R I S T O M E N E S.

ARISTOMENES the Messenian once served in a naval engagement as an ally to Dionysius: when opening his lines a little, and finding some of the enemy's ships in the midst of his division, he called out to his officers, "Let them fly." The enemy hearing this, and supposing the defeat general, gave up the action, and abandoned themselves to flight.

2. AFTER three splendid* victories obtained over the Lacedæmonians, Aristomenes general of the Messenians, disabled with wounds, was with many others taken prisoner. They were sentenced by the Lacedæmonians to be all thrown down the precipice; the rest naked, but Aristomenes, in respect to his bravery, in arms. The others underwent the sentence, and were killed on the spot: but the broad shield of Aristomenes, being in some measure supported by the air, let him gently down upon the ground. Looking up, he saw nothing above,

* The original is, *τρὶς εκατομφοῖα θυσας*. A literal translation would have sounded awkwardly in English: but the meaning is, that he had three times sacrificed to Mars for having by his own hand slain in an action a hundred of the enemy.

but

but inaccessible precipices; yet, possessing a mind above the pregrava-
tion of despair, he did not relinquish all hopes of safety: when ex-
amining the mountain round, he at last perceived a cleft; and into
it some foxes enter. When breaking off from a dead body a bone, he
caught one of the foxes by the tail; and, though severely bitten by it,
would not quit his hold: but following it into the cleft, and clearing
away the rubbish with the bone he held in his other hand, he escaped
through the mountain; and arrived at the Messenian camp, just as
they were going to try the issue of another battle. He immediately
armed; and put himself at their head. The Lacedæmonians, seeing
Aristomenes, whom they had thrown from the precipice, a punishment
from which no one ever escaped with life, leading the enemy's troops
against them, and again engaging in battle, precipitately quitted the
field; flying before him, as a being more than human.

3. ARISTOMENES, another time prisoner with the Lacedæmonians,
and bound with cords, went so close to a fire that was in the prison,
as to burn the cords; then fell upon the guards, and slew them. And
privately entering Sparta, he fixed up their shields in the temple of
Chalciæcus with this inscription; "Aristomenes has escaped from the
Lacedæmonians unhurt:" after which he returned to Messena.

4. UPON the day when the Lacedæmonians made their annual sa-
crifice to Castor and Pollux, Aristomenes and a friend, mounted on
two white horses, and ornamented with gold stars on their heads, as
soon as night came on, shewed themselves at a little distance from the
Lacedæmonians; who with their wives and children were celebrating the
festival on the plain without the city. They, superstitiously believing
them to be Castor and Pollux, the more freely indulged in wine and
pastime: when the two supposed deities, alighting from their horses,
advanced with sword in hand amongst them; and, after leaving many
dead on the spot, remounted their horses, and made their escape.

CHAP.

C H A P. XXXII.

C I N E A S.

IN an engagement between the Thebans and Mantinensians, both sides claimed the victory: the Mantinensians however proposed to send heralds to the Thebans, asking leave to carry off their dead. But Cineas the Athenian, whose brother Demetrius lay dead in the field, opposed the proposition: declaring, he would sooner leave his brother without a sepulchre, than give up the honour of the victory to the enemy: "for," added he, "to prevent the enemy from erecting trophies on our's and our country's disgrace, my brother sacrificed his life." Moved by the resolution of Cyneas, the Mantinensians relinquished their design.

C H A P. XXXIII.

H E G E T O R I D E S.

WHILE the Thasians were closely besieged by the Athenians, and numbers daily perished by war and famine; none venturing to propose a treaty with the enemy on account of a law then in force, which made it a capital offence to propose a treaty with the Athenians: Hegetorides, putting a rope about his neck, entered the assembly, and thus addressed them; "Fellow citizens, you will dispose of me as you think proper, and as may serve your interest best; but in pity to the rest of the citizens, who have hitherto survived the havock, that famine and the sword have made among us, repeal the law that precludes all deliberations concerning peace." The Thasians took his advice; absolved Hegetorides, and repealed the law.

C H A P. XVII.

D I N I A S.

DINIAS the son of Telefippus, by birth a Pherœan, removed to Cranon a city of Thessaly, where he supported himself by catching birds on the lakes and rivers; and there advanced himself from that low station to the sovereignty by the following devices: The Cranonians for the watch and guard of the city used to pay by agreement a certain stipend a year. Dinias took it upon stipulated terms; and for three years performed his office so diligently, that the citizens could walk out more secure in the night, than by day. His conduct in this office gained him great reputation; and to ingratiate himself further with the people, he hired more watchmen, in order to keep every thing in greater security. The collectorship of the tenths of corn being vacant, he persuaded his younger brother, who had then never held any publick office, magnifying it as a very lucrative employment, to hire it. His brother, thus appointed collector, associated with him a number of young men proportionate to the different tracts of land, from whence he was to collect the corn: and on the celebration of a festival, which is called Tænia, when the Cranonians give themselves up to banqueting and merriment, Dinias uniting to his own dependents, the watchmen, the gatherers of corn, that were connected with his brother, with this band of sober men he attacked and easily defeated those who were drunk; slew more than a thousand of the citizens, and assumed the sovereignty of Cranon.



C H A P. XXXV.

N I C O N.

NICON, a free-booter from Pheræ in Peloponnesus, having in frequent irruptions committed great depredations on the Messenians; Agemachus, their general, at last surpris'd, and took him. Being brought before their assembly, he engaged to the Messenians, if they would spare his life, to put them in possession of Pheræ. To this they agreed: when fixing on a dark night, he took with him a few attendants, with bundles of straw on their shoulders, directing a greater number at a short distance to follow him. About two o'clock in the morning he arrived at the gates, called to the centinels, and gave them the word. Knowing his voice, as well as the word, they instantly opened the gates: and Nicon and his party entering, each threw down his bundle, and drawing their swords slew the centinels; and the rest, rushing in, made themselves masters of the city.

C H A P. XXXVI.

D I Æ T A S.

DIÆTAS general of the Achaians, finding himself unable by a regular siege to carry the city of the Heræenses, contrived by stratagem to effect what he had in vain attempted by force of arms. By large bribes he won over some of the citizens to his purpose; who took frequent opportunities of attending the centinels to the gates: and familiarly conversing with them, and treating them with entertainments, they found means to take an impression of the keys, which they sent

to Diætas; who had keys made exactly to the pattern. These he sent back to the confederates; directing them to fix a night, when they would open their gates to him. By the device of the keys having with a select body of troops entered the city: Diætas found it necessary to support that device with another. For after the Heræenses had been alarmed, and apprised of what had happened; they sallied forth in great numbers, with the advantage of being well acquainted with every part of the city. Diætas, seeing the appearance of a formidable opposition, dispersed his trumpets in various parts of the city; directing them every where to sound the attack. The Heræenses, hearing the sound of the enemy's trumpets from all sides, and from thence supposing them in possession of every quarter of the town, abandoned the city, and fled. They afterwards sent an embassy to Diætas, requesting permission to return to their own country; and engaging to the Achæians future subjection.

CHAP. XXXVII.

TESAMENUS.

TESAMENUS in his march observing a number of birds hovering over a particular spot, without ever settling, supposed some men in the place, which kept them on the wing. On reconnoitring the ground, he found the Ionians in ambush; whom he attacked, and cut to pieces.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

ONOMARCHUS.

ONAMARCHUS the Phocian, when Elatia was besieged by the Bœotians, ordered all the inhabitants out of the town, and locked the gates.

gates. In one rank he placed the fathers, mothers, children, and wives. And, ranged before them, he formed in order of battle all that could bear arms. Pelopidas concluding, from such appearance of desperation, that they were determined either to conquer, or die, retreated without hazarding an engagement.

2. WHEN Onomarchus commanded against the Macedonians, he covered his rear with a steep and craggy mountain; and on the tops of it placed in ambush a number of men expert in throwing stones, furnished with huge stones and pieces of ragged rocks for the purpose. He then advanced, and formed his army on the plain. The Macedonians began the attack with their javelins; which the Phocians pretending themselves unable to sustain, retreated half way up the mountain. The Macedonians briskly pursued them; till they came within reach of the ambuscade: who then discovered themselves; and with huge stones annoyed the Macedonian phalanx. Onomarchus then gave the signal for the Phocians to face about, and renew the charge. The Macedonians vigorously attacked by the troops next to them, and grievously annoyed by those above, with great difficulty made good a precipitate retreat: on which occasion, Philip king of Macedon is said vauntingly to have cried out, "We do not fly, but retreat like rams, to renew the attack with greater power."



T O

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE
JEFFERY LORD AMHERST.

MY LORD,

THIS third Book of Military Stratagems permit me to inscribe to your Lordship, whose successful operations in America raised in a former war with your own your country's Fame. Nor hath your active mind been unemployed at home : with your counsels assisting in the cabinet, as you had before done with your sword in the field.

BUT

DEDICATION.

BUT I forbear to pursue a subject, on which in the public estimation there is not a divided voice : and rather avail myself of this occasion to acknowledge the private obligations, with which your Lordship hath honoured,

MY LORD,

With great Respect,

Your Lordship's most obedient

And humble Servant,

R. SHEPHERD

BOOK III.

THE PREFATORY ADDRESS.

TO your most sacred majesties, Antoninus and Verus, I address this Third Book of Stratagems : from whence I trust some advantage may be derived as well by the statesman as the soldier. For to know how to negotiate advantageously with an enemy, and to preserve good government at home, are as much in the province of imperial science, as conduct in the field. This is a truth, yourselves illustrate ; who, vested with imperial power, and sovereigns of the world, are ever forming designs for the glory and happiness of your subjects, and in the bosom of peace planning operations of war. Your real exploits in the field I forbear to mention ; they are known to all the world.

CHAP. I.

DEMOSTHENES.

DEMOSTHENES, finding Pylos, a city of the Lacedæmonians strongly garrisoned, directed his march to Acra. The Lacedæmonians, apprehending what he intended as a feint to be his real design, quitted Pylos; and marched with all expedition to Acra, hoping to surprise Demosthenes immediately on his landing. But on their approach thither, Demosthenes expeditiously returned to Pylos, of which evacuated by the garrison he easily made himself master.

2. DE-

2. DEMOSTHENES, when he commanded the Acarnanians and Amphilocheians against the Peloponnesians, encamped in front of the enemy, a large torrent parting the camps. Observing the enemy greatly to out-number him, and apprehending their object would be to surround him, in a hollow place aptly formed for an ambuscade he concealed a body of heavy armed troops, with three hundred of the allies : directing them, if the enemy attempted to surround him, to fall forth and fall upon their rear. The Peloponnesians, as he expected, extended their lines, endeavouring to surround the allies : when the ambuscade falling forth, fell upon their rear, and with ease decided the victory.

CHAP. II.

PACHES.

PACHES, having laid siege to Notium, proposed to Hippias, general of Pissithnus, a conference : engaging to him by oath, that if he would come out and meet him, he should be reconducted into the city alive and safe. Hippias accordingly advanced to meet him ; when Paches, leaving him to the care of a guard, took the city by storm ; then directed Hippias to be conducted into it, agreeable to his engagement, alive and safe, and afterwards to be executed.



C H A P. III.

TOLMIDAS.

THE Athenians, to enable Tolmidas to man a fleet, voted him a compliment of a thousand men, with permission to chuse them. When going up to each of the youths, he told him that he intended to make choice of him; but that it would have a better appearance, if he would give in his name, and offer himself as volunteer. Three thousand accordingly gave in their names. From those therefore, who did not give in their names, Tolmidas chose the thousand, the state had allotted him: and with the three thousand, that had turned out as volunteers, was enabled to man fifty ships with an addition of four thousand men, instead of one thousand.

C H A P. IV.

PHORMIO.

PHORMIO had invaded Chalcis, and brought off some booty; with which he afterwards landed at Cyros. Thence the Chalcidians sent an embassy to him, demanding a restitution of what they had lost. Having with secrecy and dispatch sent out a tender,* as if just arrived from Athens, he pretended that the people had ordered him immediately home: made full restitution to the ambassadors of whatever they demanded, and instantly got under sail; but dropped anchor at a little

* The *υπεριπταται*, which I have translated "Tenders," were light ships fitted for particular uses: sometimes built for victualling ships to supply the main fleet with provisions; and sometimes for expedition, to carry expresses, and to observe the enemy's motions.

island, no great distance off. And while the Chalcidians, seeing their property restored, and supposing Phormio to have sailed for Athens, neglected to post guards either in the city, or the country; he surprised them, unprepared for defence, was very near making himself master of the city, and brought off from the country immense booty.

2. PHORMIO with only thirty sail resolved to face the enemy, whose force consisted of fifty: and forming his little force into five lines, wore away before the adverse fleet under an easy sail. The enemy feeling their superiority, and eager to engage, crowded all the sail they could, to come up with them: by which means the swiftest sailing vessels left the rest at a distance. Phormio, observing this want of order in the enemy, kept his lines: and vigorously attacking the ships that came first into action, sunk them; and then bore down upon those that were next. The other captains, in their respective lines, observing the same manœuvre, gave the enemy no time to form; and left them no hope of safety, but in flight.

3. PHORMIO in a single ship, being attacked near Naupactum by two took the advantage of a heavy merchantman that lay at anchor deeply laden; and doubling round her, directed his beak with full force against the stern of the slowest sailer, and sunk her before the other could come up to her assistance; after which he easily defeated the other.

CHAP. V.

CLISTHENES.

WHILE Clisthenes lay before Cirra; the oracle declared, the city should be invincible till the sea reached the sacred land. The Cirrenses looked upon themselves as perfectly safe in this assurance; the sacred land, to which their city was contiguous, being situated far distant from
the

the ocean. But Clisthenes, informed of the oracle, immediately devoted to Apollo both the city and the country: so that every thing being thus made sacred, the oracle was fulfilled; and the sea that washed the country of Cyrra, washed the sacred land. Clisthenes afterwards succeeded in his enterprize, and reduced the place: when the country was consecrated in form to the god.

CHAP. VI.

PHRYNICUS.

WHEN Phrynicus commanded in Samos, he formed a design to betray the city; but being charged with it, before the plot was ripe for execution, conscious of the intention, and afraid of conviction, he changed sides and betrayed the enemy; apprising the Samians of all their movements before they took place. In such a part, where the wall was weakest, he told them, they would direct all their force: but come, said he, let us fortify it before they arrive. They did so; and completed their works in time. After which the operations of the enemy were conducted, just as Phrynicus had informed them they would be. Alcibiades, who commanded them, suspecting the duplicity of Phrynicus afterwards sent letters to the Samians, informing them of the intended treason. But the Samians were too much prejudiced in favour of Phrynicus, from the good measures he had advised, to pay any regard to the letters of an enemy.



C H A P. VII.

LACHARES.

LACHARES, after Athens was taken by Demetrius, in the habit of a slave, with his face blacked, and on his arm a basket of money covered with dung, slipped out through a little gate; and mounting his horse, with all possible expedition endeavoured to make his escape. But a party of Tarentine horse being dispatched after him; when close at his heels, Lachares scattered the golden Darius's on the road. The men dismounted, to pick up the money: and the pursuit by that means interrupted gave Lachares time to make his escape into Bœotia.

2. WHEN Thebes was taken, Lachares hid himself in the common sewers: and after remaining there three or four days, he ventured out in the night, got safe to Delphos, and from thence to Lyfimachus.

3. WHEN the enemy had made themselves masters of Sestos, Lachares concealed himself some days in a pit: having with him just provision enough to support Nature. It fortunately happened, that a woman's burial passed close by; when throwing a woman's gown round him, with a black veil on his head, he mixed among the mourners, and thus escaped out of the gates, and safely reached Lyfimachia.

C H A P. VIII.

ARCHINUS.

THE Argives had ordered new arms to be made for all the citizens at the publick expence: and Archinus was appointed superintendant of the work. He accordingly gave out to each of the citizens their new arms,

arms, and received of them their old ones in return; upon pretence of dedicating them to the gods according to the Argive decree. Instead of which, he armed with them a banditti of strangers, and lodgers, the profligate, the poor, and desperate; and by their assistance seized on the sovereignty.

C H A P. IX.

IPHICRATES.

IPHICRATES, after having formed his lines, and ready to engage, observing several trembling, and pale, and in their countenances expressing every symptom of fear, ordered a herald to make proclamation; that whoever had left any thing behind him, might go back and fetch it, and immediately return and join the army. Of this proclamation the cowards all gladly took advantage, and left the field. As soon as they were gone, Iphicrates called out: "Now, my lads, is the time for action; as we have got rid of our incumbrances. The rewards of courage and resolution will now be their's only, who deserve them." From this harangue the army derived new confidence, and engaging in the absence of those, who had skulked away, obtained a glorious victory.

* 2. AFTER routing the enemy, Iphicrates never suffered his lines to be broken in the ardour of pursuit: continually calling out to the light-armed troops to beware of ambuscades. It was also a general rule with him, never to press his enemy too close in their rout; if there were any narrow passes, or rivers behind them. For thus to hem them in, is often to force them through desperation to rally and fight. Neither did he conceive it a point of good generalship, to pursue the enemy to their walls and battlements: for a victory gained, and rashly fol-

* This is not so properly a stratagem, as a string of military instructions.

lowed up within javelin's reach of the walls, has often been snatched away; and the conquerors in their turn with disgrace and loss, have been forced to relinquish their conquests.

3. IPHICRATES, having made himself master of a town in the night, while the people assembled in great bodies, and poured into the forum, ordered the gates to be thrown open: thereby giving the inhabitants an opportunity to escape, that he might with the greater security keep possession of the place.

4. UPON an irruption which Iphicrates had made into Thrace, while his troops were flying before the enemy as if struck with a panick fear; he ordered proclamation to be made; that whoever would inform of any man, that had thrown away his arms, he for his information should have them. The proclamation had the intended effect, the men recovered their spirits, and resolutely sustained the enemy's shock.

5. IPHICRATES, finding it necessary to pass the enemy in the night, directed his trumpets to an extremity of their lines, with orders to sound the charge: on which alarm the enemy advanced to the post, where the trumpets sounded; while Iphicrates marched his army unmolested along the opposite extremity, the pass being left quite open.

6. AFTER a defeat Iphicrates had sustained, with the remains of his army he halted in a rough piece of ground, that was covered with wood. And being closely pursued by the enemy, to secure a retreat, he found it necessary to pass them. To effect this, he ordered his troops in the night with noise and tumult to put themselves in motion in one quarter: where having drawn the enemy's attention, he directed his march without opposition by a different one.*

7. IPHICRATES, though his army was much more numerous than that of the enemy, and the augurs had pronounced success, to the equal

* This stratagem with a small variation is a repetition of the preceding one.

surprise of both armies still declined an engagement. The augury of my own mind, says he, determines me against engaging: for where an army is very numerous, they can neither charge, nor sing the Pæan,* together; and when I order them to close, I hear more of the chattering of their teeth, than of the clang of their arms.

8. WHILE the two armies lay encamped against each other; Iphicrates, whose object was to avoid an engagement, gained a three days march of the enemy, before they knew that he had struck his tents. And this he effected by directing fires to be supplied with dry wood, and green wood to be continually thrown on them; which occasioned a constant smoke, and so darkened the air, that the armies could not perceive what was going forwards in each other's camp.

9. WHENEVER the augurs declared against engaging; without implicitly submitting to their direction, Iphicrates used to change his ground, and vary his movements: and then order the sacrifices to be repeated. And this he did, in order to gain time maturely to consider a matter of so great importance, as the good or ill success of a battle.

10. IPHICRATES, once commanding against the Lacedæmonians, had a great variety of applications; from one for the command of five hundred men, from another for the command of one hundred, and from another for a company: all which he at the time rejected. But, on a future day, hastily drawing up his army, he gave private instructions to his generals to throw it into confusion, and raise a panick among the troops; as if the enemy were advancing in force to attack them. In this general confusion the timorous fled, and the brave advanced against the supposed foe. Iphicrates then smiled, and told them, the panick was of his own raising; to try the merit of their dif-

* The Pæan previous to the charge was a hymn to Mars. The Pæan after a victory was a hymn to Apollo.

ferent pretensions. To those, who had maintained their ground, he gave commands; and ordered those, who had retreated, to follow their leaders.

11. HAVING fixed on his ground, Iphicrates before he encamped detached a body of troops, to secure a post at a considerable distance from the army. His officers, surpris'd at the movement, asked the reason of his taking so distant a position. To prevent, replied Iphicrates, the after-reflection of, "Who would have conceived such a movement necessary?" Implying, that in war every precaution ought to be taken; and as little as possible left to hazard.

12. IPHICRATES having been brought to an engagement in an open plain, where the enemy were much superiour in numbers, drew up his army; first opening a trench on his rear: thereby shewing them, that by thus having cut off all hopes of retreat, they had nothing left but to conquer or die.

13. WHEN Iphicrates had to engage with new-raised troops, he did not, immediately on forming, begin the attack; but wearied them by various manœuvres, before he commenced the engagement. But if he commanded new-raised troops against an army of veterans, he immediately engaged; giving all possible efficacy to the first attack.

14. WHENEVER Iphicrates had forced a flying enemy into a narrow pass; he always contrived to open a way for them, and give them time and opportunity to escape, without endeavouring to oblige them to force a way by victory: saying, there was no reason to compel an enemy to be brave.

15. IPHICRATES, on a prosecution against him for a capital offence, placed in court some youths, with swords in their hands: who shewed the hilts of them to the judges, and thereby so intimidated them; that justice shut her eyes, and Iphicrates was absolved.

16, IPHI-

16. IPHICRATES in the palace of his father in law* went up to him, and shewed him his coat of mail. "You see, 'said he,' I am always in exercise and on my guard†."

17. IPHICRATES, during truces always fortified his camp: observing, that it was not the part of a good general, to say, "I could not have thought it."

18. THE enemy having encamped in great force against Iphicrates, he found it necessary to attempt a retreat. And as they closely watched his motions, he cut down all the wood that was near him; and fixing it up in the camp, hung shields, helmets, and spears upon it: which the enemy observing supposed him still in camp; while he had secretly evacuated it, and effected a safe retreat.

19. WHEN Iphicrates out-numbered the enemy, and wished to conceal his strength from them, in order to make them, from his supposed weakness, the more ready to engage; he used to make two soldiers sleep on one bed, taking it in turns to lye down to rest; and alternately to place their arms upon each other's. And on the contrary, if his force was small, and he wished to impress the enemy with an idea of his numbers being greater than they really were, he ordered every soldier to make two beds: then shifted his ground, and encamped in a different place. Thus the enemy, from the number of

* Cotys, King of Thrace; whose daughter Iphicrates had married: and whom he suspected of entertaining secret designs against him; and, according to an intimation of Demosthenes in his oration against Aristocrates, not without reason.

† The words are *μειτω φυλαττεισθαι*; which it is difficult literally to translate. *μειτω* has a reference to the rudiments of military science: and young men, on their first entrance into the service, in the initiatory studies of their profession were said *μειτᾶν*, to exercise. And in those studies a fundamental rule was *φυλαττεισθαι*, to be on their guard. To this application of the words Iphicrates seems in the above passage to allude: jocosely observing, and at the same time seriously intending the point of his observation to Cotys, "You see I do not forget the rudiments of my profession; I am always in exercise, and on my guard."

beds they observed, confident in their own supposed superiority advanced rashly to the charge, or dispirited by the appearance of his, reluctantly commenced the engagement.

20. THE Thebans had formed a design to surprise Athens by night; of which Iphicrates being apprised, summoned the people at a particular signal in the night to assemble in the forum. He then told them, he had a party at Thebes, who were ready to betray the city to them. "Let us," said he, "therefore march quietly out; we may make ourselves masters of the city without striking a blow." As soon as the Thebans by their emissaries at Athens were informed of this council, and the object of it, they thought no more of surprising Athens; directing their attention to the conservation of their own city.

21. BEING very inferior in force to the enemy, and his troops on that account dispirited, Iphicrates at supper called to him the captains of companies* and leaders of bands†; and bade them raise from their respective corps whatever gold, silver, or trinkets, they could: on pretence that he had bribed a party in the enemy's camp, to betray the

* The $\tau\alpha\chi\iota\varsigma$, which I have translated "Company," consisted of 128 men: the commander of which was denominated $\tau\alpha\chi\iota\alpha\gamma\chi\iota\varsigma$.

† The $\lambda\omicron\chi\iota\varsigma$, or band, consisted of 16 men: and the leader of it was stiled $\lambda\omicron\chi\iota\alpha\gamma\chi\iota\varsigma$.

The distinction of the terms $\tau\alpha\chi\iota\varsigma$, and $\lambda\omicron\chi\iota\varsigma$, may perhaps be in some measure explained by the ranks in our army, distinguished by commissioned, and warrant officers: though it must be acknowledged, they do not exactly correspond. Nor does the organization of our army exactly assimilate to that of the ancient Greeks. They had their leaders of 16, 10, and even 5 men. But then it is to be observed, that their actions were always decided hand to hand: in which those leaders were of great use; setting the example, and observing that their respective corps did their duty. Whereas the battles of the moderns are generally determined by ordinance and musquetry. But when it comes to the push of the bayonet; in which case the innate valour of the British troops generally bears the palm of victory, perhaps a leader of 10, or 12, might be an improvement in our military arrangements: and if thought so, might be easily constituted by the addition of three or four corporals to every company.

army

army to him; and that to make good his engagement, he wanted every assistance that could be spared him. And as soon as he had received the contributions of the army, he told them, he should immediately proceed to action. The officers accordingly brought to him, what they had been able to raise: which he took, and made an offering from it to PROPITIOUS MERCURY; as if in pursuance of the agreement between him and the conspirators: and after a short interval drew up his army, and advanced to the attack. The troops recovered their spirits, and pushed boldly on; in confidence that the enemy's army would be betrayed to them.

22. IPHICRATES used to resemble an army marshalled for action to the human body. The phalanx he called the breast, the light-armed troops the hands, the cavalry the feet, and the general the head. If any of the inferior parts were wanting, the army he said was defective: but if it wanted a general, it wanted every thing.

23. IPHICRATES propagated a report at Mitylenæ, that he intended shortly to provide a number of shields, to be sent to the Chian slaves. The rumour gaining credit among the Chians; fearful of a rebellion among the slaves, they immediately sent him presents, and entered into an alliance with Athens.

24. WHEN preparations were making by the Athenians for the siege of Sicyon, the Lacedæmonian general, who was ordered to relieve it, directed the ambassadors, which came to solicit assistance, to plant an ambuscade, and endeavour to surprise the enemy. This they accordingly did. And Iphicrates, who took the direct way to the city, had passed it. But some youths from the walls audaciously calling out to him, on his presenting himself before the place, "Now however you will meet your punishment;" it occurred to him, there must be something particular, on which they depended. He therefore immediately marched back, but took a different rout; and with a select

body of his best troops, resolved to explore the country: when in a close covert way he discovered the ambuscade, which he cut to pieces. On this occasion he acknowledged his error, in not reconnoitring the ground: though he had immediately availed himself of his suspicions, and thereby defeated the purpose of the enemy's manœuvre.

25. WHEN preparing for an engagement with the barbarians, to animate his men, Iphicrates called out; "Those barbarians seem not to know the terror, the arms of Iphicrates carry with them: but, by your assistance, my lads, I will now teach them to know it, and to tell the tale to others." When the armies were drawn up, some one observed, the enemy cut a formidable appearance. "Therefore," replied Iphicrates, 'we must be so much the more formidable."

26. IPHICRATES on a particular occasion conjured his men by all the glorious exploits they had performed under his command, in this one request to indulge him; to advance briskly, and begin the attack: confident that if he did not instantly bear down upon the enemy, they would do it upon him; and that whichever army attacked, the other would find it difficult to sustain the charge.

27. IPHICRATES told his men, he would insure them the victory; if mutually animating each other, upon a certain signal he should give, they would advance but a single pace. At the crisis, when victory hung in equal suspense, he gave the signal: the army returned it with acclamations; advanced a pace, and defeated the enemy.

28. WHEN Iphicrates commanded at Corinth against the Thebans, and was much pressed by his troops to bring the enemy to an action; observing, that they out-numbered him, and were also flushed with their late victory at Leuctræ, he refused to hazard an engagement. "But," said he, 'I have formed you to that height of military glory, which has taught you to despise the Thebans: now let some abler officer take the command, and lead you to the charge.'" By this mild reprimand he
won

won the Athenians from their purpose; and repressed an ill-timed ardour, that would probably have terminated in a defeat.

29. IPHICRATES at the instance of Aristophon and Chares was prosecuted for treason against the state, in not bringing the enemy to an action at Embata; when he had it in his power to have destroyed their fleet. Finding the charge strongly supported against him, instead of proceeding farther in his defence, he stopped short and shewed the judges his sword: who, in fear lest the court might be surrounded by his confederates in arms, acquitted him. Some one intimating, after the cause was over, that he had intimidated the judges by menacing violence; "I should be an idiot indeed," replied Iphicrates; 'if I could fight for the Athenians, and could not do the same for myself.'

30. AT a time when the Athenians for some particular purpose were in great want of money; Iphicrates advised them, to pull down the publick buildings, that fronted the streets, and sell them. But as the demolition of those buildings would have been a great detriment to the houses that were built up against them; the owners of them, as Iphicrates foresaw, paid the sums that were wanted, to have the buildings preserved.

31. THE booty that was taken after an action Iphicrates distributed among the troops, according to each individual's particular deservings. But the contributions raised on cities, where no engagements had taken place, he divided not to each man singly, but to each separate corps, by companies, and bands. And, while the troops were respectively arming themselves, his practice was, after silence had been proclaimed, to promise to distinguish, in the distribution of the booty, every man in the different corps of cavalry, heavy, or light armed troops, that should particularly signalise himself. And at all festivals, and publick meetings, the
men,

men, who had displayed most courage, he always honoured with the first feats.* By these devices he promoted courage and emulation.

32. IPHICRATES used to exercise his troops in all those various manœuvres, that might be necessary in action; sham sallies, sham ambuscades, proditions, revolts, surprises, and panics: so that when any of them were really practised by the enemy, or required from his own troops, they were in either case experienced and ready.

33. THE enemy having formed, about five furlongs distant from the Athenian army, on an elevated post near the sacred mount, with the sea on their rear, and only one pass in front, so narrow as not to admit two men a-breast; and the approach towards the sea steep and craggy: Iphicrates with a body of resolute, strong men, oiling, and properly equipping, themselves, took the advantage of a still night; skirted the mountain, and swimming over particular places where the sea was deepest, landed on the rear of the enemy, cut the centinels to pieces, and secured the march of his army through the defile. Then, while it was yet night, attacking the enemy unprepared to receive him, he with little loss obtained a compleat victory; those, who escaped the sword, being made prisoners.

34. IN a winter campaign, when the Athenian army were ill-clothed and fed, Iphicrates saw the present moment the proper instant for engaging; but observed his troops, from the hardships they experienced, ill-affected to the service. Habited therefore in a mean dress, and thinner clothed than the rest, he went round the camp, exhorting the troops

* Great stress was formerly laid on the honours of the table. See Homer's Iliad, l. 12. v. 310. a poem, which abounds in military documents.

Γλαυκε, τίς δὲ τίς τιτομαίσις μαλιστα

Εἰς τι, χρῖσθαι τι, ἰδὲ πάλιν διπαισσι, &c.

Glaucus, why claim we at the festive treat

The table's honours, and the highest seat?—&c.

imme-

immediately to draw out, and advance to the attack: who, seeing their general thus meanly dressed, and without shoes, sacrificed ease and convenience to the publick good, and readily followed him to the charge.

35. IPHICRATES, when his military chest was low, used to march his troops to sea coasts and unfrequented places; where their expences would be small. But when his finances were in good plight, he quartered them in cities and rich countries; where having quickly squandered away their money, their poverty might excite them to some great enterprise. But he never suffered them to be idle. When they were not engaged in actual service, he always appointed them to some employment: ordering them either to scoop the earth, to sink trenches, to cut down wood, to shift their camp, or to repair their baggage; considering idleness, as the parent of plots and mutinies.

36. IPHICRATES, after ravaging Samos, sailed to Delos: whither the Samian ambassadors repaired, to purchase the property he had taken from them: all which he promised should be restored to them. And secretly fitting out a tender, which he pretended was just arrived from Athens, and had brought him letters of recall, he took a friendly leave of the Samians; and ordered the captains of his fleet to weigh anchor, and get under sail. He then steered to an uninhabited island, and anchored there a day and night. The Samians, as soon as they heard that Iphicrates had courteously received their ambassadors, left Delos, and was recalled home, abandoned themselves to a false security both in the city, and in the country. But while enjoying themselves in parties, and strolling abroad, he again landed at Samos; and carried off a greater booty, than he had done before. The same stratagem Phormio practised against the Chalcidians.

37. WHEN Iphicrates, who acted as arbitrator between the Lacedæmonians and Thebans, then at war with each other, found that the Argive and Arcadian allies of the Thebans prevented a reconciliation
between

between them; he ordered a body of troops to ravage Argolis. The Argives complaining of such an incursion, he said the ravages were committed by their own revolters; against whom he pretended to march, in order to punish them: and, as if successful in his expedition, restored to the Argives the property of which they had been plundered. Won by such an act of generous retribution, they looked on Iphicrates as their benefactor and friend; and persuaded the Thebans to agree to the proposed conditions of peace.

38. WHEN Iphicrates, in the service of Persia, had with Pharnabazus carried the war into Ægypt; there being in that part of the world no havens, he directed the captains of the vessels every one to take with him forty sacks. And when they brought to land, he ordered all the sacks to be filled with sand, and from the sides of the ship to be suspended in the water. Under the stay of this counterbalance they rode safe: which served them in place of an harbour.

39. AT Epidaurum Iphicrates drew up his army near the sea; but not being in a condition to engage, he advanced to a thick, shady wood: where he called aloud for the ambush to shew themselves. The enemy, fearing a numerous ambuscade, wheeled about and retreated to their ships.

40. IPHICRATES, when in Thessaly, and Jason the tyrant, having encamped against each other near a river's side, agreed to terminate the contest by a treaty. They accordingly met under the bridge without arms, to settle the terms of it; having been previously searched by each other's officers. After they had formally bound themselves by oath to adhere to the conditions that should be settled, Iphicrates mounted the bridge; and Jason begun a sacrifice to the river, with a sheep he had taken from a neighbouring flock. Iphicrates then leaping down, seized a knife, with which though he did not murder Jason; he awed him into such terms in making the treaty, as he thought fit to prescribe.

41. IPHI-

41. IPHICRATES in the Thracian war, when the enemy were encamped near him, directed a wood, which lay between the two camps, to be set on fire in the night; and leaving his baggage, and a great store of cattle, under cover of the night, rendered by the smoke more dark than it really was, retreated to a place thick and shady, and covered with underwood. As soon as day appeared, the Thracians advanced against the camp, which they found abandoned, and immediately fell to plundering the baggage, and the live stores. Thus engaged and separated, Iphicrates advancing in good order, fell suddenly upon them; defeated them, and recovered his baggage.

42. In his attack on a particular place by night, Iphicrates ordered the trumpets, dispersed in various parts, to sound the charge. The enemy intimidated at the sound of the different trumpets endeavoured to escape, some one way, and some another; while he, having cut off the few that opposed him, easily made himself master of the place.

43. WHILE Iphicrates was at Corinth, the Lacedæmonians advanced against the city. He did not however venture immediately to hazard a battle: but learning that there were strong posts about the city, he privately possessed himself of them; and then ordered those who were within the walls to join him. The whole body of the people advancing in one firm compact band, so intimidated the Lacedæmonians with their numbers, and the advantageous position of their allies, that they raised the siege, and retreated, without striking a blow.

44. IPHICRATES, when at war with the Abydenians he lay at Cherronefus, having posted himself on an advantageous spot, pretended to be afraid of Axibidius the Lacedæmonian general, and threw up a wall round his camp. The Abydenians seeing him raising a wall, and from thence presuming on his supposed weakness, ventured out of the city; and made excursions into the country, as their occasions required.

Iphicrates observing them thus thrown off from their guard, detached a part of his army by night into the territories of the Abydenians, ravaged their country, made many prisoners, and carried off booty to a considerable amount.

45. WHEN Iphicrates lay at Corinth, having learned, that those who supported the opposite faction had resolved in the night to admit into the city mercenaries from Lacedæmon, he mustered his troops, left a part of them in the city as a garrison, marched the rest out, and drew them up without the gates. Then hastening to the gate, which the Lacedæmonian faction had opened for the admission of the mercenaries, he threw himself in with them upon their rear: and a confused engagement succeeding, unexpected on the part of the mercenaries, many of them fell in the night; and in the morning many more were cut to pieces, who had taken refuge in the temples.

46. IPHICRATES, in an expedition into Thrace, being encamped with eight thousand men, and hearing that the Thracians intended to attack his camp in the night, evacuated it in the evening; and posted himself in a valley about three furlongs distant, where he lay unobserved by the enemy. They accordingly attacked his camp, which they found evacuated, and plundered it: ridiculing the Greeks, as an enemy who had invaded them, only to run away again. Iphicrates then advancing from his retreat, suddenly attacked them with great slaughter, and took a considerable number prisoners.

47. IPHICRATES having a two day's march to make through a sandy country, destitute of water, ordered the army after supper to fill the water casks: and as soon as the sun was down, he begun his march, which he continued all night. The next morning he encamped, and ordered the troops to refresh themselves. And having rested all day, and in the evening taken their suppers; when the night came on, they packed up their baggage, and renewed their march. Thus instead
of

of a two day's march, he had only one day, and that a day of rest, to encounter the heat of the climate, and the scarcity of water.

48. IPHICRATES, having acquired at Epidaurum great spoils, in his retreat to his ships was pursued by the Lacedæmonian governor of the country; who had posted himself on an eminence, to intercept him. Before his baggage Iphicrates drew up his heavy-armed troops, intermixing here and there with them some of his light-armed and other less effective* forces, to increase their numbers; concealing himself at a small distance with the rest of his army. Those advancing against the Lacedæmonian, he quitted his heights to engage them; of which Iphicrates, with the other part of his troops, having wheeled about, took possession, and falling upon his rear entirely defeated him.

49. IPHICRATES having about Phlyuntes some narrow defiles to pass, while the enemy hung upon his rear, ordered his troops to clear the pass with all expedition: while he, with a body of his best troops falling back into the rear to cover them, attacked the enemy, disordered and confused in the eagerness of their pursuit, and made great havock amongst them.

50. IPHICRATES, having made an irruption into Thrace, encamped on an open plain, almost surrounded by a ridge of mountains, and accessible only in one pass by a bridge; that the Thracians crossed in the night, with intention to attack his camp: which, having lighted in it a number of fires, he evacuated, and skirting the mountains concealed himself in a piece of shrubby ground near the bridge; while the Thracians advanced against his camp, not doubting by the

* On this passage I will observe in general, that the *επιλαται*, or heavy-armed troops, were the first and most considerable body in the Grecian infantry: engaging with broad shields and long spears. The *ψιλλοι*, or light-armed men, fought chiefly with arrows, darts, slings, &c. Those who are here stiled *αεφες*, were probably the baggage keepers, &c. ordered into the ranks only to swell the shew of numbers.

fires but he was still there, Iphicrates in the mean time quitted his station, passed the bridge, and effected a safe retreat.

51. IPHICRATES, when in command of a numerous army, consisting both of naval, and land forces, kept always in hand a quarter of their pay, as a security against their desertion. By this means he preserved his army compleat, and his troops rich; having always a fourth part of their pay in arrears.

52. IPHICRATES, having encamped opposite to the Lacedæmonian allies, in the night made his army change their dress: the soldiers dressed themselves in the habit of the servants, and the servants in that of the soldiers. They in the military dress walked about at pleasure with the air of freemen; leaving the care of their arms to the servants: they in the servile dress, as their service required, were employed about the arms. The enemy, seeing this, did the same: their soldiers leisurely amused themselves without the limits of the camp; while their servants were engaged in their ordinary employment within. At a signal given, the troops of Iphicrates, seizing their arms, instantly advanced against the enemy's camp; from whence the servants precipitately fled, and the soldiers thus surpris'd unarmed, were either slain, or taken prisoners.

53. IPHICRATES, on another occasion, being encamped directly opposite to the enemy, and observing that they dined regularly at a certain hour, made his men dine early in the morning; and immediately after attacked the enemy: whom, without ever closing, they with their darts engaged all day at a distance. And in the evening after both sides had retreated, and the enemy were sat down to their repast, his own soldiers having dined heartily early in the day, he attacked the enemy while at their supper, and made no small havock amongst them.

54. THE narrowness of the roads at Phlyuntes obliging Iphicrates to march with a narrow front, and his lines extended to the rear, which was much galled by the enemy, he ordered them to march quicker; and,
with

with a select body of troops, falling back into the rear, he vigorously attacked the enemy, fatigued with the pursuit, and in no order; cut many of them to pieces, and made the rest prisoners.

55. IPHICRATES, when lying at Corcyra he received intelligence of Crinippus having sailed from Sicily with eleven store ships, in a small island near which his course lay ordered a beacon to be lighted: and weighing anchor in the night, he fell in with him, and took every ship but one.

56. IPHICRATES, while in Thrace, having had intelligence of a conspiracy being formed by two of his generals, selected a party of his best and most confidential troops: and ordered them as soon as he had charged the suspected generals with the conspiracy, immediately to seize their arms, and those of the corps they commanded: which was accordingly done. The conspiracy afterwards being clearly proved, Iphicrates ordered the generals to execution; stripped the soldiers, and turned them naked out of the camp.

57. Two thousand mercenaries having revolted to the Lacedæmonians, Iphicrates dispatched after them private letters to the generals of the revolters; reminding them of the time appointed, and assuring them they might then depend on assistance from Athens: well knowing, that those letters would be intercepted by the * GUARDS OF THE ROADS. This was accordingly the case; and the Lacedæmonians, upon the intercepted letters being carried to them, dispatched a body of troops to apprehend the revolters: who, in this untoward situation, real traitours to the Athenians, and suspected of treachery to the Lacedæmonians, had nothing left but to endeavour to make their escape from both.

58. WHEN Iphicrates commanded at Chios, to convict a party of

§ * The *φυλακὸς τῶν οδῶν* were centinels stationed on the publick roads, to make enquiries of all passengers respecting their business, &c. and to transmit information to the neighbouring towns of any particular occurrences, that might affect either private persons, or the state.

the Chians whom Iphicrates suspected of favouring the interests of Lacedæmon; he ordered some captains of vessels secretly to weigh anchor in the night, and the next morning to return into harbour, habited in the Lacedæmonian dress. Those, who were in the Lacedæmonian interest, as soon as they saw them, run with great joy to welcome them to the harbour: when Iphicrates, advancing with a body of troops from the city, surrounded, and took them, and sent them to Athens to be punished.

59. IPHICRATES, once particularly pressed for money, while the soldiers mutinied, and insisted on a general meeting being called, habited some men, who were acquainted with the Persian language, in a Persian dress, and ordered them when the assembly was most crowded to be introduced; and to tell them in the barbarian manner, that a party were on their march and very near, who were charged with money for payment of their arrears: and we, added they, were dispatched before, to apprise you of it. On this intelligence, the soldiers immediately dissolved the assembly.

60. IPHICRATES, having ravaged Odrysus, and brought off much booty, was pursued by the Odrysians in great force. And being weak in his cavalry, and the enemy in theirs particularly strong, he ordered his own to attack with flaming torches in their hands: which so affrighted the horses of the enemy, unaccustomed to the sight of fire; that they would not stand the charge, but turned about and fled.

61. IPHICRATES once advanced against a city, a river flowing through the midst of it, which he was obliged to pass above the city, before he could commence the attack. He therefore crossed the river in the night; that the water, rendered muddy by the passage of so great a body of men, might not discover his approach to the enemy. The next morning he appeared before their gates, and begun the attack; while they were ignorant of his having crossed the river.

62. IPHI-

62. IPHICRATES having taken many of the Odrysians prisoners, when galled by the enemy's slings and arrows, stripped his prisoners naked, and with their hands tied behind them placed them in the front of his army. The Odrysians, seeing their friends thus posted in the place of danger, no longer continued the distant action with arrows and slings.

63. WHEN ordered against the Phœnicians with a fleet of a hundred sail, Iphicrates, as soon as he approached the Phœnician coast, which was flat and muddy, found the enemy drawn up to receive him. Observing their position, he ordered the masters of the ships, to form a line and wear to the shore, and at a signal given to drop their anchors; and the soldiers, every man immediately to take up his arms, and each by his respective oar to jump into the sea. As soon as Iphicrates supposed the sea shallow enough for his purpose, he gave the signal; the vessels instantly dropped anchor, the soldiers quitted them in perfect order, and under cover of their shields advanced to the shore. The enemy, intimidated by the order of their march, and their resolution, abandoned themselves to flight: when the Grecians pursued them, and in the rout cut many of them to pieces. Many also they made prisoners, and possessed themselves of considerable spoils; which were secured on board their ships, while they encamped themselves on the shore.

C H A P. X.

T I M O T H E U S.

AT a time, when there was a great scarcity of money in the Athenian camp, Timotheus persuaded the suttlers to take his drafts for currency: assuring them, those drafts should all be redeemed with specie. The suttlers trusted to the general's honour, and supplied the army with
pro-

provisions upon the credit of his own notes. The money was afterwards punctually paid, and Timotheus by this stratagem not only supplied the wants of his army, but established his credit among the sutlers.

2. JUST as the fleet under Timotheus was ready to sail, one of the men was seized with a fit of sneezing*. The master of the vessel bade him suppress it : and the sailours refused to embark. Timotheus smiled, and with great composure observed, " What a wonderful omen is this ; that among such a number of men, one of them should happen to sneeze." The sailours saw the propriety of their general's observation, laughed at their own superstition, and embarked.

3. TIMOTHEUS having given orders for the army immediately to charge, and several of the men being yet behind ; one of his lieutenants asked, if they had not better halt, till the rest came up. " By no means," replied Timotheus : ' all that will fight bravely are ready ; and those, who will not do that, are not worth waiting for."

4. IN a naval engagement between the Athenians and Lacedæmonians at Leucas, Timotheus commanded the Athenians, and Nicomachus the Lacedæmonians. The battle being fought on the festival Skira†, Timotheus in the morning ornamented his ships with myrtle, then gave the signal for attack, and obtained the victory : the soldiers exerting themselves with uncommon courage, in confidence that they fought under the immediate protection of the goddess.

5. WHEN Timotheus invested a city, he appointed to his troops a particular district, in which he gave them liberty to live at free quarters. But in the rest of the country he made them pay for whatever they had. Nor did he suffer them to destroy either house, or cottage, or even to cut down a growing tree ; but merely to supply themselves with the

* Sneezing was always considered by seamen, as an unlucky omen.

† A festival in honour of Minerva, the tutelary Deity of the Athenians.

product of the country. And by this conduct he knew, if he was successful, he should be able to raise the greater contribution from the people; and if the war was protracted, he should want for his army neither provisions, nor other accommodation. And what was still of greater consequence, he by this means secured the esteem of his enemies.

6. TIMOTHEUS advancing to a naval engagement with the Lacedæmonians took on board him the stores* of twenty triremes; which he lodged in the holds of the rest of the fleet, that lay quietly on their oars, while the light vessels advanced against the enemy, whom they harassed with various movements and manœuvres. As soon as he saw them appear fatigued, and feebly handle their oars, he with the rest of the fleet advanced to action; and fresh, and in full strength, obtained an easy victory over an enemy weak and exhausted by tedious and laborious manœuvres.

7. In an incursion into Olynthia, to avoid being harassed by the Olynthian horse, Timotheus marched in the form of the Plinth†; posting his baggage and cavalry in the centre, the carriages fastened in continued lines to each other; and round them he formed his heavy-armed troops. And in this order he penetrated into Olynthia; the Olynthian cavalry being able to make no impression on him.

8. TIMOTHEUS, having encamped at Amphipolis, received intelligence in the evening that the enemy were advancing in force against him, and would reach him the next day. That he might not discourage his troops, he concealed from them the strength of the enemy; and

* Πληρωματα is a term of very large extent, comprehending sometimes those who rowed, as well as all other persons in the ship, and was sometimes applied to any thing contained in it. In the instance before us, it can only signify those contents, which would be of no use in an action.

† See above, book 2. chap. 2. strat. 9.

as if advancing against an undisciplined army, he ordered the baggage and attendants on the camp to march first, directing their route through a rugged and unfrequented road, where it was probable the enemy might have neglected to station a guard. Himself marched at the head of the phalanx; and the light infantry he posted in the rear. In this order he reached the river Strymon, where he embarked his army; and burned all the ships on the river, that were more than he could fill. And all these were the operations of a single night: by which he effected a safe retreat.

9. TIMOTHEUS, having undertaken the siege of Samos, for that enterprise engaged seven thousand mercenaries. But not being able regularly to make good to them their pay, and observing the island to be rich and well cultivated, he suffered them on a part of it, for that purpose assigned, to live at free quarters; and the product of the rest he sold: protecting those who were employed in gathering it. And having from thence raised considerable sums, he paid his troops part of their arrears; and thus securing their perseverance, he at last took the city by storm.

10. WHEN Timotheus lay before Samos, and the continued influx of strangers occasioned such consumption of provisions, as created a scarcity, he ordered no flour to be sold, nor a pint of oil, or wine, and of corn not less than a bushel, nor of any liquors less than a barrel: and prohibited all corn-mills, except on the hills. The consequence of which regulations was, that when the strangers found they could not purchase at Samos what was wanted for present use; they brought their provision with them: and the whole product of the island became thus appropriated to the demands of the army.

11. TIMOTHEUS, with a fleet of forty ships, having occasion to dispatch five, with provisions for several days, on a secret expedition, was afraid of openly applying so large a share of provisions, as was

re-

required, to that expedition; lest the troops, whom he had not been able regularly to pay, should murmur at the apprehension of being reduced to short allowance. He therefore ordered the whole fleet to get under sail, each ship taking on board three days provision; and to anchor at a certain island. There he directed every captain of a ship to land two days provision: which he secretly put on board the five ships destined for the distant expedition; and with the remaining part of his fleet returned to his former station.

12. PREVIOUS to an engagement, to which Timotheus was advancing, with the Spartan general Nicolochus, he ordered the compliments of several ships to be landed, and to rest on the shore till wanted: and with twenty of his swiftest sailing-vessels bore down upon the enemy, directing the captains not to advance within dart's cast of them; but to pass them, to advance, and retreat, and by every manœuvre harass and fatigue them. In this kind of flying fight as soon as Timotheus observed the enemy by heat and fatigue almost exhausted; he gave signals for a retreat. And taking on board the men, that had been left during the distant engagement to rest themselves on the shore, he renewed the action with the wearied foe, took many of their ships, and disabled others.

13. TIMOTHEUS, when lying before the Lacedæmonian fleet, being afraid lest ten of the enemy's ships, that the admiral had previous to the engagement dispatched to intercept his store-ships, should fall in with them, resolved to retreat and cover them. And at the same time apprehensive lest the enemy should attack him in his retreat, and, while the small vessels were endeavouring to form, come up with, and in that imperfect state bring him to an engagement; he ordered the captains of the triremes not to form again, but to make the first land they could: while he, having cleared the decks, and put the prisoners in the holds, with the rest of his fleet in the shape of a crescent, gently wore away before the enemy; his sterns foremost, and beaks directed towards them.

14. IN a war with the Chalcidians, in which Timotheus commanded, assisted by Perdiccas; he mixed the Macedonian money with the Cyprian brass, and from thence struck a new coin, of the value of five drachms: one fourth of which consisted of silver, and the rest was an alloy of brass. By this means having enriched his military chest, he persuaded the sutlers and inhabitants of the country to take it as currency: which he received in payment of them again, and thus it passed between the army and their suppliers in the place of more valuable coin.

15. THE Toronæans when besieged by Timotheus, threw up moles of a prodigious height against him, consisting of baskets of sand: which he contrived means, by long machines pointed with sharp steel, and fixed to the tops of his masts, to cut, and let out the sand. The address of Timotheus on this occasion induced the Toronæans to comply with the conditions he imposed on them.

16. IN a naval engagement with the Lacedæmonians, in which Timotheus commanded, assisted by the Corcyræans and other allies, he posted his prime sailours in the first line; directing the rest of the fleet to lie upon their oars, and keep themselves quiet. As soon as he saw the enemy's strength weakened, and their efforts slackening from the impetuosity of the first attack; he gave the signal for the rest of the fleet to advance: which being quite fresh easily compleated the victory over an enemy already exhausted with the fatigues of the day*.

17. AFTER Timotheus had defeated the Lacedæmonian fleet at Leucas, and destroyed several of their ships; being afraid of ten of them, which still remained undamaged and disposed for action, he drew up his fleet in the form of a crescent; posting his small ships within the circle, which projected to the enemy: and in this disposition

* This seems to have been a favourite stratagem with this commander: which we find in three different instances he employed with success.

he retreated, with his sterns foremost, and the beaks advanced toward the enemy; who did not venture to attack him, but suffered him, in this order to make good his retreat*.

CHAP. XI.

CHABRIAS.

TO divert his men from an unnecessary carnage, Chabrias bade them remember, that the victims of their swords, though enemies, were men; flesh and blood, and of the same nature with themselves.

2. CHABRIAS obtained a naval victory at Naxos, on the sixteenth day of the month Boedromion: which he considered auspicious, as being one of the days on which the Eleusinian mysteries are celebrated. Themistocles also on one of those days defeated the Persians at Salamis; but the day, on which the battle of Salamis was fought, was that particularly dedicated to Bacchus†: so that Themistocles might be supposed to have the immediate protection of the God; but Chabrias on his side only the auspices of the mysteries.

3. A Lacedæmonian fleet of observation, consisting of twelve sail, having escaped Chabrias, and made the land. To decoy them out to sea again, he detached twelve ships, fastened two by two together, with their sails also joined. The enemy, supposing them to be only six ships, weighed anchor, and advanced against them. As soon as Chabrias thought them too far from shore, to escape him; he separated the sails, set his ships at liberty; and bore down upon the enemy: half of whom he captured, with their compliments of men on board.

* This stratagem too, with some variation, we find twice employed by Timotheus against the Lacedæmonians. And it is observable, that the crescent is a form, which we see at this day frequently adopted.

† That was the sixth day of the mysteries.

4. CHABRIAS, being obliged to retreat before a superiour force, and marching through a narrow defile, posted his best troops in the rear, and himself led the van. In this order pursuing his march, while none who were posted in the rear dared to desert his ranks, and contrary to orders pass the general, he with little loss effected his retreat.

5. THE treasury of Thamus king of Ægypt being much exhausted, and he in want of money, Chabrias advised him to command the wealthier part of his subjects to contribute to his present occasions whatever gold and silver they could: engaging in proportion to their contributions to remit their respective tributes. By this method he raised a great sum, and without injury to any one: and afterwards with strict punctuality discharged his engagements.

6. CHABRIAS having made an irruption into Lacedæmonia, and being obliged to pass a river, secured the booty, of which he had taken a considerable quantity, by sending it over the river, and lodging it in the country of an Athenian ally: and halting with the rest of his army, which he ordered to refresh themselves, he waited a supposed event, which according to his expectation took place. For the Lacedæmonians, having been apprised of his rout, marched out to intercept him at the river, and recover their spoil: and, after a long and laborious march of two hundred furlongs, came up with him; but fatigued, in no order, nor in any respect prepared for action. Chabrias on the contrary, his troops rested, and well refreshed, in good order attacked them, and gained an easy victory.

7. WHEN Chabrias commanded in Ægypt, as ally to the king, against the Persians; who had invaded his country with a numerous army, and a powerful fleet: finding that the Ægyptians had great store of ships, but wanted mariners to work them, he selected from the stoutest of the Ægyptian youths a compliment sufficient to man

two

two hundred ships. And having taken the oars out of the ships, he seated the Ægyptians in order on benches, which he directed to be raised on the shore: then gave them the oars, and intermixed with them some mariners who understood the Ægyptian, as well as Grecian language. These instructed them to handle their oars: and in a short time the king possessed a fleet of two hundred sail, completely manned.

8. CHABRIAS, whenever his army consisted of new levied troops, previous to an action used to order proclamation to be made, that whoever were indisposed, should quit their ranks. The cowards took advantage of this order, pretended illness, and laid down their arms. Those therefore he never led to action, but employed them in securing posts; where their numbers at least might render them formidable to the enemy. And as soon as he conveniently could, he shortened their pay.

9. CHABRIAS advancing against a city, which was at war with Athens, landed a body of heavy-armed troops by night; and by break of day entered the harbour, and made a feint to disembark his troops at some distance from the city. The citizens sallied out, to dispute his landing: when the ambuscade of heavy-armed troops fell upon their rear, slew some, and re-imbarked with a considerable number of prisoners.

10. TEN of the most stout and active of his heavy-armed troops: Chabrias landed from each of his ships by night in the enemy's country, with orders to ravage it. The citizens, to protect their property, sallied out of the city, and advanced against the ravagers. As soon as this was observed, Chabrias advanced with his fleet directly against the city: whose approach of course drew back to the protection of it: the attention of the troops, that were advancing against the invaders; while he with a detached squadron, brought to shore above the city, and

and took on board again the troops that had been ordered to ravage the country, together with the booty they had taken.

11. WHEN Chabrias in a naval action engaged Pollis at Naxos, he commanded his captains, if they found themselves hard pressed, privately to strike off the ornamental distinctions and names from their respective ships; and those on the enemy's ships remaining would be a sufficient mark to them, where to attack. Accordingly Pollis's captains, not being able to distinguish, for want of their signs, the enemy's ships, frequently passed the Athenians without attacking them: doubting whether they were friends or foes. While the Athenians knew the enemy, from their marks of distinction; and their own ships as perfectly, from having none: and this device secured to the Athenians the victory.

12. CHABRIAS, after landing three hundred men by night in Ægina, continued his voyage. But the citizens, having discovered the invaders, marched out against them, and attacked them with great superiority of force. This Chabrias observing, changed his course, and bore away to the city: from whence the enemy fearing lest he should cut off their retreat precipitately quitted the field.

13. WHEN the sea run high, Chabrias to prevent the waves from lashing over the ship fastened hides on each side, from prow to stern; which had the proposed effect, and kept the sailours dry. It also lessened the appearance of danger, which did not a little confuse the crew; and enabled them to keep the deck.

14. IN long voyages to guard against storms, Chabrias carried two occasional helms; which he fixed on either side the ship near the rowing benches. When the sea was calm, he used the common helm: but in storms, when the ship rode high on the water, he dropped the other helms, to keep her steady, and give a better command in directing her course.

15. CHA-

15. CHABRIAS having invaded Lacedæmonia, and ravaged the country, when pursued by the Spartans under the command of Agefilaus, posted himself on an eminence; where he secured his prisoners and booty, and strongly entrenched himself. The Lacedæmonians encamped at the distance of five furlongs from him. As soon as night came on, he ordered a number of fires to be lighted; and directed his troops at two o'clock to strike their tents, and begin their march over the farther part of the mountain; leaving their cattle behind them. The Lacedæmonians in the mean time, seeing the fires, and hearing the lowing of the cattle, supposed the Athenians still in camp, and early in the morning advanced to attack it: which when they approached, and found empty; Agefilaus exclaimed, "Chabrias is an able general."

C H A P. XII.

PHOCION.

THE Athenians eager on a war against Thebes, which Phocion strenuously opposed, carried their point against him, and nominated him general. He immediately ordered proclamation to be made for every Athenian, who could bear arms, under the age of sixty, to follow him from the assembly, and with five days subsistence attend him to the field. A great confusion ensued, particularly amongst those who were advanced in years; who, murmured, and flew about: exclaiming at the harshness of the orders. When Phocion addressed them; "Why, friends, you have no room to complain of being called out on account of your age, when I, your general, at the age of eighty, go with you." The observation stopped their murmurs: and on second consideration they took Phocion's advice, and dropped the projected war.

C H A P. XIII.

C H A R E S.

CHARES having entertained a suspicion that the enemy had spies in his camp, placed a strong guard without the trenches, and ordered every man to accost his neighbour, and not to part till each had told the other, who he was, and to what company, and band, he belonged. By this device the spies were apprehended: being unable to tell either their company, band, comrade, or the word.

2. WHEN in Thrace, and the season very severe, Chares observed the men starved themselves, in order to save their cloaths; and, benumbed with cold, did not discover in their performance of his orders their usual alertness: he therefore ordered them to change cloaths with each other. The soldiers then no longer solicitous to spare another's cloaths, as they had done their own, wrapped themselves up warm; and became ready, and alert as usual, in executing their general's commands.

3. CHARES, in his retreat from Thrace, while the Thracians hung on him, and galled his rear, having a dangerous ground to pass, and wishing to retard the enemy's pursuit, mounted his trumpets; and, detaching a party of horse to attend them, ordered them to make a circuitous march, and as soon as they had got upon the enemy's rear, to sound the charge. On hearing it, the Thracians halted: and, supposing themselves surrounded by an ambuscade, confusedly left their ranks, and fled: leaving Chares without further loss or danger to make good his retreat.

CHAP.

CH A P. XIV.

CHARIDEMUS.

THE Ilienſians, having made themſelves maſters of a city in the territories of Charidemus, and in excuſions from thence committed acts of depredation ; Charidemus ſurpriſed and took an Ilienſian ſervant loaded with booty : and by promiſe of great rewards prevailed on him to betray the city into his hands. To eſtabliſh the traitor's intereſt with the watch, he ſupplied him with ſheep and other booty, on his nocturnal expeditions, which he ſhared amongſt the watch ; and thereby obtained free leave to paſs and repaſs. On a night agreed on between them, he paſſed the gates, with a party he had engaged, on the pretence of aſſiſting him in bringing back a greater ſpoil. His companions Charidemus ſeized, and threw into irons ; and habiting ſome of his own troops in their drefs, he furniſhed them with a quantity of plunder, and amongſt it a horſe. In order to admit the horſe, the centinel opened the whole gate : when the ſoldiers, together with the horſe, ruſhed in, ſlew the guard, and opening the gates to the reſt of the army made themſelves maſters of the city. Thus it might be ſaid, if we were inclined to be humourous, that Ilium was taken a ſecond time by the ſtratagem of a horſe.

CH A P. XV.

DEMETRIUS PHALEREUS.

DEMETRIUS PHALEREUS, when near being taken by the king of Thrace, hid himſelf in a load of ſtraw ; and thus eſcaped into an adjoining territory.

C H A P. XVI.

PHILOCLES..

PHILOCLES, a general of Ptolemy, having besieged Caunus, bribed the superintendants of corn into a conspiracy. They accordingly had it proclaimed in the city, that they meant that day to give out the corn to the soldiers: who immediately left the walls, in order to see the corn measured out. Philocles took the opportunity of the absence of the soldiers from their posts; and, while the walls were left undefended, made his attack, and carried the town.



T O

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE

SAMUEL LORD HOOD.

MY LORD,

IN the present improved state of Naval Tactics, it cannot but afford an agreeable prospect to a Commander, that has like your Lordship so often rode the main at the head of triumphant fleets, to view the acts that courage has displayed, and the arts that conduct hath suggested, when Navigation was in its infancy ; and a fleet of Men of War, as appears from those of Antigonus and Polyperchon in this fourth Book of Stratagems, which I have the

honour

DEDICATION.

honour to address to your Lordship, were in comparison with such as you have been accustomed to command at best but a group of Gravesend Packets.

AND such comparative view while I have the honour in this address to present to your Lordship, it at the same time affords me an occasion of expressing the just sense I have of favours received by,

M Y L O R D,

With great Respect,

Your Lordship's obliged

And most obedient

Humble Servant,

R. SHEPHERD.

B O O K IV.

THE PREFATORY ADDRESS.

THIS Book of Stratagems I also address to your sacred majesties, Antoninus and Verus : which I have written with more particular pleasure than the rest, as containing the exploits of your heroic ancestors, who filled the throne of Macedon.

C H A P. I.

A R G Æ U S.

IN the reign of Argæus king of Macedon, the Taulantii under their king Galaurus made an incursion into Macedonia. Argæus, whose force was very small, directed the Macedonian young women, as the enemy advanced, to shew themselves from mount Ereboea. They accordingly did so ; and in a numerous body pouring down from the mount, their faces concealed under chaplets, brandished their thyrsuses instead of spears. Galaurus, intimidated by their numbers, whom instead of women he supposed to be men, sounded a retreat : when the Taulantii, throwing away their arms, and whatever might retard their escape, abandoned themselves to a precipitate flight. Argæus, having thus obtained a victory without the hazard of a battle, erected a temple to Bacchus* Pseudanor : and ordered the priestesses of that god, who were before called Kladones† by the Macedonians, to be ever afterwards distinguished by the title of Mimallones.

* *Ψευδανος* signifies a deceiver in a man's appearance.

† *Κλαδωνες* signifies branch-bearers, alluding to the Thyrsus. And *Μιμῶλλονες* denote imitators.

C H A P. II.

P H I L I P P U S.

PHILIP once broke a Tarentine of rank, who had a command in his army, because he used warm baths: saying, "You seem a stranger to the Macedonian customs; which do not indulge the use of warm water even to a woman in child-bed.

2. ENGAGING the Athenians at Chæronea, Philip made a sham retreat: when Stratocles, the Athenian general, ordered his men to push forwards; crying out, "We will pursue them to the heart of Macedon." Philip coolly observed, "The Athenians know not how to conquer:" and ordered his phalanx to keep close and firm, and to retreat slowly, covering themselves with their shields from the attacks of the enemy. As soon as he had by this manœuvre drawn them from their advantageous ground, and gained an eminence, he halted; and encouraging his troops to a vigorous attack, made such an impression on the enemy, as soon determined a brilliant victory in his favour.

3. PHILIP, while encamped against the Thebans, was informed that two of his generals, Æropus and Damasippus had taken from the stews a singing girl, and introduced her into the camp: and the fact being proved, he banished both of them the kingdom.

4. HAVING blocked up a city of Thrace, Philip sent to the besieged a flag of truce: who convened an assembly, and introduced to it the flag, anxious to know the enemy's proposals. Philip in the mean time directed a vigorous attack, and carried the city: while the people were more attentive to the supposed conditions of peace, than the real attacks of war.

5. AFTER an engagement with the Illyrians, Philip proposed a truce with them, for the purpose of burying their dead: which being
agreed

agreed to, as soon as the last man was buried, his army being drawn up and waiting the signal to engage, he instantly ordered them to charge; and put the enemy, who were unprepared, to a general rout.

6. WHILE Philip was trying his strength with Menagetes in wrestling: the soldiers around were clamorous for their pay; in which he was much in arrears to them, and had not wherewith at the present to make it good. Dropping with sweat, and covered as he was with dust, he ran up to them with a laugh; "You are right, 'said he,' my dear lads; and I have been perfuming* myself with that barbarian, in order to pay my respects to you, for the credit you have been so obliging as to give me." Having thus said, he ran through the midst of them, and plunged into a fish-pond. The Macedonians laughed at the humour of the prince: who continued amusing himself in the water, till the soldiers were tired out with the neglect he paid to their remonstrances, and went away. In his hours of gaiety Philip often used to mention this device, by which he had with a stroke of buffoonry got rid of demands, that no arguments could have reasoned away.

7. PHILIP, at Chæronea, knowing the Athenians were hot* and inexperienced, and the Macedonians inured to fatigues and exercise, contrived to prolong the action: and reserving his principal attack to the latter end of the engagement, the enemy weak and exhausted were unable to sustain the charge.

8. HAVING marched against the Amphissenians, Philip found himself obstructed by the Athenians and Thebans; who had made

* The humour expressed by Philip on this occasion lies in the custom, which with the ancients prevailed, of washing and perfuming themselves, previous to going to an entertainment, where form or respect was required.

* The word *ὄρεσις*, which I have translated "hot," implies in this place, "active and impressive in the attack." The reader is referred to the second stratagem in this book; which alludes to the same action.

them-

themselves masters of a defile, which thus secured he was unable to force; and therefore had recourse to stratagem. He wrote a letter to Antipater in Macedonia, informing him that the Thracians were in rebellion, and that he was obliged for the present to defer his expedition against the Amphissenians, and to march into Thrace. This letter he dispatched by a way, where he knew it would be intercepted: which accordingly was the case; and Chares and Proxenus the generals, who commanded against him, after they had deliberated on the contents of the letter, quitted the post they possessed. Of their movement Philip immediately availed himself; and passing the defile without opposition, afterwards defeated the allies, and took Amphissa.

9. PHILIP was not more successful in his arms, than he was in treaties and negotiations: and indeed he piqued himself more on advantages gained by these, than by dint of arms. For in the latter he observed his soldiers shared in the glory, but in the other it was all his own.

10. PHILIP accustomed the Macedonians to constant exercise, as well in peace, as in actual service: so that he would frequently make them march three hundred furlongs, carrying with them their helmets, shields, greaves, and spears; and, besides those arms, their provisions likewise, and utensils for common use.

11. WHEN Philip advanced to Larissa, he pretended a fit of illness; in order to decoy the Aleuadians to visit him: intending to seize them, and for their liberty oblige them to give up their towns. But Bæscus apprised the Aleuadians of the stratagem: which thereby fell to the ground.

12. PHILIP desired permission in a full assembly to address the Sarnusians; which being granted, he directed the soldiers, who attended him, to carry cords under their arms. When reaching out his arm, as if to harangue them, the signal he had fixed on, his men immediately seized

seised on all the Sarnusians present, bound them, and sent more than ten thousand prisoners into Macedonia.

13. WHEN closely pressed by the Thracians, Philip ordered that as soon as he sounded a retreat, the rear under cover of their shields, should sustain the enemy's attack; and, by acting only on the defensive, retard their pursuit, and thus favour the retreat of the army.

14. IN an irruption into Bœotia, Philip's direct march was through a narrow pass, which the Bœotians had secured, and from whence he could not dislodge them; he therefore took another rout, and laid waste the whole country before him. The Bœotians, not bearing to see their country thus desolated, quitted their post; and gave him an opportunity of passing the defile, and pursuing the march he at first projected.

15. PHILIP had raised the scaling-ladders against the walls of the Methonenians; and a strong body of Macedonians advanced to the attack. As soon as they had mounted the walls, he ordered the ladders to be taken away: thereby leaving the assailants no hopes of safety, but in their courage.

16. THE country of the Arbelians, into which Philip had made an irruption, being rough, and craggy, and covered with wood, the Barbarians concealed themselves in the thickets: where Philip, a stranger to the country, knew not how to follow them, but by tracing their steps with blood-hounds.

17. THE Athenians demanding of Philip the restitution of Amphipolis, and he being at that time engaged in a war with the Illyrians, however unwilling to give it up to the Athenians, consented to make it free: with which though the Athenians appeared contented, they were not perfectly satisfied. Philip therefore, as soon as he had finished the Illyrian war, returned at the head of a powerful army to Amphipolis; and in defiance of the Athenians, who had before shewn themselves dissatisfied, made himself master of the place.

18. PHILIP having besieged Phalcidon, a city of Thessaly, the Phalcidians capitulated; and his mercenaries entered the city to take possession. But an ambush being placed on the houses and towers, the mercenaries fell a sacrifice to a shower of darts and stones. While the attention of the citizens was thus directed to that part of the city, where the mercenaries entered, and the ambushade was placed; Philip raised the scaling ladders against the walls on the opposite part of the town, and by a vigorous assault carried it; before the force, employed in the ambushade, had time to recover their posts, and man the walls.

19. PHILIP, when he formed the design of reducing Thessaly to the crown of Macedon, did not directly attack the Thessalians in the field. But when the Pallenensians were engaged in war with the Pharsalians, and the Pherensians with the Larissæans; and other states in Thessaly with each other: his practice was in those struggles to give assistance to which ever power applied to him for it. And his victories on those occasions were never marked with cruelty or devastations. He neither disarmed the conquered, nor destroyed their fortifications: but his great object was to create factions, rather than heal them; to protect the weak, and crush the powerful. He endeavoured always to ingratiate himself with the bulk of the people, and cultivated the favour of oratorical demagogues. By these stratagems Philip made himself master of Thessaly, and not by arms.

20. PHILIP having long laid before Caræ, a well-fortified town, which he was at last unable to carry, found his best exertions necessary to effect a safe retreat, and carry off with him his machines. For this purpose he availed himself of a very dark night; and ordered the smiths to take his machines in pieces, imitating in the noise, as much as they could, the fabrication of new ones. The Carians, hearing the sound of hammers, applied themselves to strengthen their gates, and to counter-work the effect of the enemy's supposed operations by new erections.

And

And while they were thus employed, Philip in the night struck his tents, and carried off his machines.

21. WHEN Philip advanced against the Byzantines, he found them strongly supported by various allies. To break the confederacy, he dispatched revolvers into the enemy's quarters, to propagate a report, that he had detached forces into the different countries of the allies; and that some of their cities were at that instant in danger of being taken. And to give colour to this intelligence, he made detachments from his army, which he ordered out on short marches different ways, without any intention to act offensively. These motions agreeing with the report of the revolvers, the allies deserted the Byzantines, to repair to the assistance of their respective countries.

21. As Philip, after having reduced to his obedience the countries of the Abderites and Maronites, was returning from his expedition with a great fleet, and powerful army; Chares placed an ambuscade of twenty ships near Neapolis to annoy him. Philip, suspecting such attempt, manned four of his best-sailing vessels with the stoutest and most experienced hands he could pick out: and ordered them to make what sail they could before the fleet, and to pass Neapolis, holding not far from the shore. In pursuit of those four sail, Chares pushed out with his twenty ships: with which however, being light, and well-manned, he was not able to come up. And while he was chasing them without effect, Philip slipped safely by Neapolis with the rest of the fleet.

C H A P. III.

A L E X A N D E R.

ALEXANDER whose ambition was, to unite all mankind to him, as the common head and superiour of human nature, passed a decree,

that mankind should no longer be called mortals, human beings, or men, but Alexanders.

2. ALEXANDER, in his wars, directed his generals to order the Macedonians to shave their faces; that their enemies in engaging might never lay hold on their beards.

3. AT the siege of Tyre, Alexander having resolved to join the city which was then insular to the continent, by raising a mound in the surrounding waters*, himself first carried a basket of sand, which he threw into it. As soon as the Macedonians saw their king at work with his own hands, they all instantly threw aside their robes, and soon raised the ground.

4. HAVING left a part of his army before Tyre, Alexander himself marched into Arabia. His absence gave the Tyrians new spirits: who advanced beyond their walls, engaged the Macedonians in the field, and frequently defeated them. Parmenio, Alexander's general, gave him notice of what had passed; who suddenly returning, and seeing the Macedonians retreating before the enemy, instead of flying to their assistance, marched directly to the town; which he surprised, evacuated by the Tyrian forces, and took it by storm. The Tyrians, finding their city taken, surrendered themselves and their arms to the discretion of the Macedonian conqueror.

5. WHEN Alexander advanced against Darius, he ordered the Macedonians, as soon as they drew near the Persians, to fall down on

* In my translation of this stratagem I have rather endeavoured to explain an historical fact, than content myself with a literal translation: which would have imperfectly represented the great design Alexander in this work conceived, and executed. For a more full account of which the curious reader is referred to Arrian. In Polyænus the object is merely to shew Alexander's address in promoting alacrity in his army in the prosecution of so laborious an undertaking. And even so far considered, the passage seems faulty. *Μεταβαλὺν χεῖμα τοῖς ποταμοῖς*, being a phrase, that very imperfectly describes the meaning it was intended to convey.

their

their hands and knees: and, as soon as ever the trumpet sounded the charge, to rise up and vigorously attack the enemy. They did so: and the Persians, considering it as an act of reverence, abated of their impetuosity, and their minds became softened towards the prostrate foe. Darius too was led to think, he had gained a victory without the hazard of a battle. When on sound of the trumpet, the Macedonians sprung up, and made such an impression on the enemy, that their centre was broken, and the Persians entirely defeated.

6. AT Arbela, where the last battle between Alexander and Darius was fought, a considerable body of Persians had made a circuit, and seized the Macedonian carriage-horses and baggage. Parmenio, observing their movement, desired Alexander to order a detachment to protect them. By no means, replied Alexander; I have no troops to spare against prædatory parties: my business is with the enemy; and I must not weaken my phalanx. If we be conquered, we shall not want our baggage: and if we conquer, both our's and the enemy's will become our own.

7. AFTER the conquest of Asia, the Macedonians being instant with Alexander, and extravagant in their demands, on presumption of their services; he ordered them to take their posts by themselves in arms: and opposite to them he ordered his Persian troops to do the same. The forces being thus separated, "Now, 'said he, 'Macedonians, chuse your general: and I will take the Persians. If you beat me, I will comply with all your demands: and you, if I beat you, will learn to be quiet." Struck with the greatness of soul, this stratagem discovered, the Macedonians ever after conducted themselves with more moderation.

8. In his first action with the Persians, Alexander seeing the Macedonians give way, rode through the ranks, calling out to his men,
"One

“ One effort more, my Macedonians, one glorious effort.” Animated by their prince, they made a vigorous attack: and the enemy abandoned themselves to flight. Thus did that critical moment determine the victory.

9. ALEXANDER in his Indian expedition advanced to the Hydaspes, with intention to cross it: when Porus appeared with his army on the other side, determined to dispute his passage. Alexander then marched towards the head of the river, and attempted to cross it there. Thither also Porus marched, and drew up his army on the opposite side. He then made the same effort lower down; there too Porus opposed him. Those frequent appearances of intention to cross it, without ever making one real attempt to effect it, the Indians ridiculed: and concluding that he had no real design to pass the river, they became more negligent in attending his motions. When Alexander by a rapid march gaining the banks, effected his purpose on barges, boats, and hides stuffed with straw; before the enemy had time to come up with him: who deceived by so many feint attempts, yielded him at last an uninterrupted passage.

10. ALEXANDER finding his men, glutted with the immense wealth of which they had possessed themselves in Persia, and which they carried about with them in carriages, did not at all relish this new expedition into India, ordered first the royal carriages to be destroyed; and afterwards all the rest. The Macedonians, thus deprived of their treasures, immediately became anxious for more; and, in order to obtain it, of course ready for new enterprises.

11. THE Thracians endeavouring to make an impression on the Macedonian phalanx by a great number of chariots, which were directed against them, Alexander ordered his men to avoid them, if they could; and if not, to throw themselves on the ground, holding over them their shields:

by

by which means the carriages on speed passed over, without hurting them. And by this manœuvre the numerous carriages of the enemy were rendered useless.

12. WHEN Alexander advanced against Thebes, he planted in ambush a concealed body of troops under the command of Antipater ; while he himself marched openly against the enemy's strongest works : which the Thebans with great obstinacy defended. In the midst of the engagement Antipater secretly quitted his ambush, and wheeling round attacked the walls in an opposite quarter, where they were weakest, and ill-manned ; and made himself master of the city. He immediately hoisted the Macedonian colours : which Alexander seeing called out, " The town was his own." The Thebans, who had till then made a gallant resistance, as soon as they saw their city in the possession of the enemy, abandoned themselves to flight.

13. THE Macedonians having fled from the field, Alexander changed the coat of mail into a breast-plate : which was a protection to them, as long as they boldly faced the enemy : but if they fled, they exposed to the foe their naked backs. This had such an effect : that they never afterwards fled ; but, if they were overpowered, always retreated in good order.

14. AFTER Alexander had learned from the augurs, that the auguries were propitious, he ordered the victims to be carried round the army ; that the soldiers, not depending on what was told them, might be convinced with their own eyes of the ground of their hopes in the ensuing action.

15. WHEN Alexander entered Asia, to render Memnon general of the enemy's forces suspected by the Persians, he ordered the party, he had detached to ravage the country, not to touch his property, nor commit any depredations on his estates.

16. WHEN Alexander surveyed the advantageous position of the Persians

fians on the opposite side of the Granicus, determined to dispute his passage over it; he changed his ground: and, at the head of his phalanx, plunging into the river at a place above the enemy, he effected a passage; and after an obstinate engagement routed the Persian army.

17. At the battle of Arbelæ, Darius had planted the ground between the two camps with crows-feet: which Alexander having discovered, advanced, with his right wing assant, skirting the armed ground: and in that order directed the army to support him. To oppose that manœuvre, and throw him upon the ground he seemed to avoid, the Persian weakened his lines and detached his cavalry: which Alexander observing, supported by Parmenio, and flanked by the crows-feet, fell upon the weakened lines of the enemy, threw them into disorder, and begun the rout.

18. ALEXANDER, after he had passed the Tygris, while the Persians were laying the whole country waste with fire, sent a deputation to expostulate with them on their outrages, and to conjure them to regard their own preservation, and spare the country.

19. ALEXANDER, when in Hyrcania, having been informed that his character and conduct were aspersed both by the Macedonians and Greeks, assembled his friends, and told them; the situation of his affairs at home required him to send letters to Macedonia, and inform his subjects, that he should certainly return within three years: and he desired his officers at the same time to write letters to their respective friends, to the same purport; which to a man they all did. As soon as the letter-carriers had got about three miles from the camp, he ordered them to be brought back, opened all the letters, and from thence learned the opinion, that every one entertained of him.

20. ALEXANDER having closely besieged a fortified place in India, the besieged agreed to evacuate the fort on condition that they might be permitted to march out with their arms. Which being complied with,
the

the garrison marched out, and encamped on a hill; where they entrenched themselves, and posted a guard. Upon Alexander's advancing against them, the Indians urged to him the obligation of the treaty. To which the Macedonian replied, "I gave you leave to quit the fort; but not a word was mentioned in the treaty of any further movement.

21. PITTACUS, the grandson of Porus, advantageously posted himself in a narrow valley to intercept Alexander in his march. The valley was long, but not more than four furlongs wide: and terminated in a very strait defile. Adapting his march to the nature of the ground, Alexander formed his cavalry into a double phalanx; and ordered them, bearing upon their reins, to march in a close compact body: and, as soon as the enemy attacked their right wing, to receive them upon their spears, and give their horses the rein; and, when they had cleared the pass, to attack the enemy's rear. Having thus given his orders, he begun his march nearly in the shape of a gnomon. As soon as those, who were posted in the left wing, saw the rear of the right on speed; setting up a shout, and in the same manner giving reins to their horses, they attacked the Indians: who afraid of being blocked up in the valley, precipitately fled to the narrow pass, in order to make their escape; when many were cut to pieces by the Macedonians, and many more trampled to death by their own horse.

22. In the battle against Porus Alexander posted part of his cavalry in the right wing, and part he left as a body of reserve at a small distance on the plain. His left wing consisted of the phalanx and his elephants. Porus ordered his elephants to be formed against him, himself taking his station on an elephant at the head of his left wing. The elephants were drawn up within fifty yards of each other; and in those interstices was posted his infantry. So that his front exhibited the appearance of a great wall; the elephants looked like so many towers; and the infantry like the parapet between them. Alexander directed his

T

infan-

infantry to attack the enemy in front; while himself at the head of his horse advanced against the cavalry. Against those movements Porus ably guarded. But the beasts could not be kept in their ranks; and, wherever they deserted them, the Macedonians in a compact body pouring in closed with the enemy, and attacked them both in front and flank. The body of reserve in the mean time wheeling round, and attacking their rear, completed the defeat.

23. THE Thessalians having secured the post at Tempe, which Alexander saw it impracticable to force, he cut holes in the rugged rock of Ossa, which served as steps; on which he marched his army: and thus over the top of Ossa opened himself a passage into Thessaly; while the Thessalians were employed in defending the pass at Tempe. At this day may be seen the rock of Ossa cut in the manner of a ladder, which now bears the name of Alexander's ladder.

24. IN Macedonia and among the Greeks, Alexander's court of justice was plain and simple; but among the barbarians, in order to strike them with the greater awe, it was most splendid and imperial. In Bactria, Hyrcania, and India when he heard causes, the apparatus and formality of his court were as follows. The pavilion was large enough to contain a hundred tables; and was supported by fifty pillars of gold: and the canopy was adorned with various gold ornaments. Stationed round the pavilion within were, first, five hundred Persians, dressed in purple and white vests: and next to those an equal number of archers in different dresses of yellow, blue, and scarlet. Before those stood five hundred Macedonians, with silver shields, the tallest men that could be picked out. In the middle of the pavilion was a golden throne, on which the monarch sat to hear causes: attended on either side by his guards. Round the pavilion on the outside were ranged a number of elephants, and a thousand Macedonians in the Macedonian habit. Behind those were five hundred Susians in purple dresses: and the whole was

was surrounded with ten thousand Persians, distinguishable for their shape, and size, and dressed in the Persian manner, with scimitars at their sides. Such was the court of Alexander amongst the barbarians.

25. ALEXANDER, marching through a sandy desert, himself as well as his army were in great distress for water; when one of the scouts, having in the hollow of a rock discovered a little, brought it to him in his helmet. After he had shewed it to his army, in order to revive their spirits with the hopes of water being near at hand; without moving it to his lips, before them all he poured it out upon the ground. The Macedonians immediately set up a shout, and bade him lead on; for their king's example had taught them to conquer thirst.

26. ALEXANDER by a forced march endeavoured to gain the Tigris, before Darius: when a panic* seized his rear, and ran through the army. The king ordered the trumpets to sound the signal of safety, the first rank immediately to throw down their arms at their feet, and the next to do the same. This order being observed through the whole army, they were convinced the cause of their confusion was a panic: from

* These panic fears were sudden consternations that sometimes seized men without any visible cause; and were therefore imputed to the operations of dæmons, especially Pan, upon men's fancies. Instances of it occur in more stratagems of Polyænus, than this one; and there is frequent mention made of it in antient history. We are informed, when Brennus, the Gallic general, had been defeated by the Greeks, the night following he and the remainder of his troops were seized with such terrors and distractions; that ignorant of what they were doing, they fell to killing and wounding one another, till they were all destroyed. Such another fright gave the Athenians great advantage against the Persians: in memory of which piece of service Miltiades erected a statue to the god Pan. The reasons why these terrors were attributed to Pan are variously asserted. One is the device of Pan mentioned in the second chapter of Polyænus's first book of Stratagems.

In these terrors, whereof there was either no apparent cause, or at least none answerable to the greatness of the sudden consternation, it was an usual method to do something directly contrary to what the danger would have required, had it been really such, as it was vainly imagined. Thus Alexander, in the instance before us, ordered his men to disarm themselves.

whence as soon as they recovered themselves, they took up their arms, and pursued their march.

27. AFTER Alexander had defeated Darius at the battle of Arbelæ; Phraortes a relation of that monarch in great force posted himself at the gates of Susa: which is a narrow pass between high and steep mountains. This the Macedonians in vain endeavoured to force: the barbarians easily defended it; annoying the enemy with arrows, slings, and stones. Alexander ordered a retreat, and encamped about thirty furlongs distant. The oracle at Delphos had formerly declared, that a Lycian stranger should be his guide against the Persians. A herdsman came up to Alexander, in his rustic dress, saying, his name was Lycius; and informed him, there was a private road, which winded round the mountains, covered with wood, and known to no one but himself: and well known to him, as affording excellent pasturage. Alexander remembered the oracle, and listened to the herdsman's information. He then ordered the whole army to remain in camp, and light a number of fires in such conspicuous places, as might be best seen by the Persians: and gave private orders to Philotas and Hephæstion, as soon as they saw the Macedonians shew themselves on the mountains, to attack the enemy below. Himself with his guards, one heavy-armed troop, and all the Scythian archers, conducted by Lycius, marched eighty furlongs through the private road; and halted in the middle of a thick wood. About midnight by a circuitous march he gained a position a little above the enemy; who were then buried in sleep: and in the morning sounded the charge from the top of the mountains. Hephæstion and Philotas immediately marched out of the camp, and advanced against them on the plain: who, thus attacked both above and below, were part of them cut to pieces, some thrown from the precipices, and others taken prisoners.

28. ALEXANDER having been obliged in the heat of summer to
make

make an expeditious retreat, the enemy hanging upon his rear, directed his march near a river; when observing that his men, who were very thirsty, looked anxiously at the water, lest by stopping to drink they should lose their ranks, and also retard his march, he ordered proclamation to be made, "That no man should touch that river, for its waters were fatal." Fearing the consequences they refrained from drinking it, and without intermission pursued their march. Which as soon as they had performed, and the army was encamped; both Alexander and his officers drank openly of the stream; and the soldiers, laughing at the trick their general had played them, drank freely of it too; liberated from every fear either of the enemy, or the water.

29. WHEN Alexander penetrated into Sogdiana, a country rough and rugged and traced with no roads, his march was attended with great difficulties. In the middle of it extended a high and craggy rock; its tops accessible only to the birds. Around it was a thick and continued wood: which rendered the product of the place still more secure. There Ariomazes posted himself, with a numerous and determined band of Sogdians. On the part of the rock, where he had fortified himself, were fine springs, and plenty of provision. Alexander riding round, and reconnoitring the place, observed behind the rock a slope particularly well-covered with wood. There he ordered three hundred young men, expert in climbing precipices, without their arms to endeavour to make their way through the trees, assisting each other by fastening as they went up small cords to the boughs. And as soon as they had reached the top, loosing the white belts they had on, they were directed to fix them upon poles, and extend them above the trees; that the gleaming girdles brandished about might be seen as well by the Macedonians below, as the Barbarians above them. The active and intrepid band, as soon as they had with difficulty reached the top, at sun-rise according to orders brandished their belts: when the Macedonians

cedonians set up a general shout. Ariomazes apprehending the whole army were in possession of the top of the mountain, and above their heads, surrendered himself and his rock to Alexander, supposing his power and abilities divine.

30. THE Calthæans, a people of India, Alexander had entirely exterminated; having slain all that were able to bear arms, and levelled their city Sangalata with the ground. This act prejudiced him much in the opinion of the Indians; who considered him as a savage, and a free-booter. In order to remove these prejudices, from the next city, he reduced in India, he took hostages; and advancing against Pæta, a large and populous city, before his army he placed the hostages, old men, and boys, and women. As soon as the enemy saw their own countrymen, and from the condition in which they appeared concluded the humanity with which their conqueror had treated them, they opened their gates, and with his hostages readily received him: and this account of his clemency being studiously propagated induced other Indian nations voluntarily to submit to him.

31. THE country of the Cossæans Alexander found rough and uncultivated, the mountains high and almost inaccessible, the posts defended by a numerous and resolute body of men: he had therefore little hopes of making himself master of it. At that time he received information of the death of Hephæstion, who died at Babylon: in consequence of which he ordered a general mourning; and put the army in motion, in order to celebrate his funeral. The Cossæan scouts seeing that, and supposing them going to evacuate the country, reported the motions of the Macedonian army; and the Cossæans began to disband. Alexander, having received intelligence of the error, into which his movement had betrayed the enemy, detached a body of horse to secure the posts on the mountains: then wheeling round he joined the detachment of cavalry, and compleated the conquest of the country. This
cir-

circumstance, it was said, arising from Hephæstion's death, consoled Alexander for the loss of his friend.

32. In the palace of the Persian monarch Alexander read a bill of fare for the king's dinner and supper, that was engraven on a column of brass : on which were also other regulations, which Cyrus had directed. It run thus.

“ Of fine wheat flour four hundred artabæ (a Median artaba is an Attic bushel), of second flour three hundred artabæ, and of third flour the same : in the whole one thousand artabæ of wheat flour for supper. Of the finest barley flour two hundred artabæ, of the second four hundred, and four hundred of the third : in all one thousand artabæ of barley flour. Of oatmeal two hundred artabæ. Of paste mixed for pastry of different kinds ten artabæ. Of cressies chopped small, and sifted, and formed into a kind of ptisan, ten artabæ. Of mustard-seed the third of an artaba. Male sheep four hundred. Oxen a hundred. Horses thirty. Fat geese four hundred. Three hundred turtles. Small birds of different kinds six hundred. Lambs three hundred. Goslings a hundred. Thirty head of deer. Of new milk ten marises (a maris contains ten attic choas). Of milk whey sweetened ten marises. Of garlick a talent's worth. Of strong onions half a talent's worth. Of knot grass an artaba. Of the juice of benzoin two minæ. Of cumin an artaba. Of benzoin a talent worth. Of rich cider the fourth of an artaba. Of compound juices an artaba. Of cumin paste the fourth of an artaba. Of millet seed three talents worth. Of anise flowers three minæ. Of coriander seed the third of an artaba. Of melon seed two capises. Of parsnips ten artabæ. Of sweet wine five marises. Of salted gongylis five marises. Of pickled capers five marises. Of salt ten artabæ. Of Æthiopian cumin six capises (a capis is an attic chænix). Of dried anise thirty minæ. Of parsley seed four capises. Oil of Sisamin ten marises. Cream five marises. Oil of cinnamon five marises. Oil of acan-

acanthus five marises. Oil of sweet almonds three marises. Of dried sweet almonds three artabæ. Of wine five hundred marises. (And if he supped at Babylon or Susa, one half was palm wine, and the other half wine expressed from grapes). Two hundred load of dry wood, and one hundred load of green. Of fluid honey a hundred square palathæ, containing the weight of about ten minæ. When he was in Media, there were added—of bastard saffron seed three artabæ: of saffron two minæ. This was the appointment for dinner and supper. He also expended in largesses five hundred artabæ of fine wheat flour. Of fine barley flour a thousand artabæ: and of other kinds of flour a thousand artabæ. Of rice five hundred artabæ. Of corn five hundred marises. Of corn for the horses twenty thousand artabæ. Of straw ten thousand load. Of vetches five thousand load. Of oil of Sisamin two hundred marises. Of vinegar a hundred marises. Of cresses chopped small thirty artabæ. All, that is here enumerated, was distributed among the forces, that attended him. In dinner, and supper, and in largesses, the above was the king's daily expenditure.

WHILE the Macedonians read this appointment of the Persian monarch's table, with admiration of the happiness of a prince, who displayed such affluence; Alexander ridiculed him, as an unfortunate man, who could wantonly involve himself in so many cares; and ordered the pillar, on which these articles were engraved, to be demolished; observing to his friends, that it was no advantage to a king to live in so luxurious a manner; for cowardice and dastardy were the certain consequences of luxury and dissipation. Accordingly, added he, you have experienced that those, who have been used to such revels, never knew how to face danger in the field.

C H A P. IV.

A N T I P A T E R.

ANTIPATER, in the Thracian war, having advanced into the country of the Tetrachoritæ, ordered fire to be set to the horses' hay, which lay before his pavilion. And as soon as it flamed out, the trumpets sounded the charge; when the Macedonians repaired to the royal pavilion, with their spears all raised on high. The Tetrachoritæ, struck with terror at such marks of frantic desperation, made a precipitate retreat; leaving to Antipater a cheap and easy victory.

2. WHEN Antipater attempted to cross the Sperchius, and found the Thessalian cavalry drawn up on the other side, ready to dispute his passage; he retreated to his camp: and ordered the Macedonians to rest on their arms, and not to unbridle their horses. The Thessalians, left without an enemy, directed their horses with all speed to Lamia, to dine at their own houses. Antipater in the mean time by an expeditious march advanced to the river, crossed it without opposition, and afterwards took Lamia by surprise.

3. To impress the Thessalians with an opinion, that his cavalry was very numerous, Antipater advanced with a number of asses and mules; which he mounted with men, armed as troopers: but the first line of every troop he formed of his real cavalry. The enemy seeing so formidable an appearance, and supposing not only the front lines, but all the rest, to be cavalry, abandoned themselves to flight. This stratagem Agesilaus also employed against Æropus in Macedonia; and Eumenes against Antigonus in Asia.

C H A P. V.

PARMENIO.

PARMENIO, after the battle at Issus, having been detached by Alexander to Damascus, to escort the baggage, fell in with a body of heavy-armed troops. Apprehensive that the Barbarians, who had the care of the baggage, might, during the action, through fear desert their charge, and run away, he dispatched three troops of horse to them; with injunctions to proclaim, that whoever of them did not hold his horses with his own hands, should be put to death. This proclamation had its effect: the Barbarians all held their horses, and took good care of the baggage.

C H A P. VI.

ANTIGONUS.

ANTIGONUS made himself master of Corinth by the following stratagem. While Alexander was in possession of the fort, he died: and left Nicæa a widow, who was then not very young. Antigonus proposed a marriage between her and his son Demetrius: to which the splendour of royalty easily obtained her consent. A sacrifice was offered, and all the previous ceremonies of marriage, according to the Grecian institution, were performed. A great concourse of people were assembled on the occasion: and the guards attended Nicæa, dressed in royal robes, and wantoning in affected state to the theatre. But the bride had no sooner entered it, than Antigonus, no longer solicitous about the nuptial ceremonies, made a vigorous attack upon the fort,
and

and carried it with ease; while the guards were chiefly employed on the festivity of the royal nuptials. Thus Antigonus possessed himself of all Corinth: and so terminated the proposed nuptials.

2. ANTIGONUS, in treating with an embassy, used previously to inform himself from the public records, who were the persons that composed the last embassy from the same quarter, the subject of it, and every particular relative to it. With all these circumstances he, in the course of conversation, would usually entertain the ambassadors: and by these means wormed himself into a degree of familiarity with them; and at the same time impressed them with an idea of his extraordinary memory.

3. At the siege of Megara, Antigonus brought his elephants into the field: among which the Megarensians, after having daubed their swine with pitch, and set fire to it, let them loose. The animals grunting and crying under the torture of the fire, sprung forwards as hard as they could among the elephants: who confused and frightened broke their ranks, and ran different ways. Antigonus ordered the Indians ever after, in training up their elephants, to bring up swine among them: that the beasts might thus become accustomed to the sight of them, and to their noise.

4. ANTIGONUS by a device once saved Antipater from being stoned by the Macedonians. Through the midst of the camp run a rapid river, over which was a bridge. On one side were the Macedonians, on the other Antigonus with his own horse. The soldiers were instant and clamorous for their pay; and threatened Antipater with death, if he any longer trifled with them, and did not immediately comply with their demands. Unable to make good to them their arrears, and alarmed at the danger that threatened his disappointment of them, he consulted Antigonus, who advised him to leave the camp; and undertook to favour his escape. Antigonus accordingly passed the

bridge in full armour, and rode directly through the phalanx, thereby dividing it; and turned first to one division, and then to the other, as if he was going to harangue them. The Macedonians paid every attention due to his rank and character; and followed him with great solicitude to hear what he had to offer. As soon as they formed round him, he begun a long harangue in defence of Antipater; promising, assuring, and urging every consideration to induce them to acquiesce; till he should be in a situation that might enable him to satisfy their demands. During this prolix harangue, Antipater passed the bridge with a party of horse; and escaped the soldiers' resentment.

5. ANTIGONUS, when in force superiour to the enemy, always engaged coolly; but if inferiour, attacked with all possible vigour: esteeming a glorious death preferable to an ignominious life.

6. WHILE Antigonus wintered in Cappadocia, three thousand heavy-armed Macedonians revolted from him: and having advantageously posted themselves on the mountains, they ravaged Lycaonia, and Phrygia. Antigonus thought it cruel, to put such a number of men to death; and yet was afraid, lest they should join the enemy, who were commanded by Lacetas. He therefore put in execution the following stratagem. He dismissed Leonidas, one of his generals; who immediately went over to the revolted, and offered to join them. His offer they readily embraced; and appointed him their general. The first step he took, was to prevail on them not to attach themselves to any party: which eased Antigonus of his apprehensions. He contrived afterwards to draw them from the mountains to a place, where cavalry might act, of which they were destitute. There Antigonus with a detachment of horse surprized them, and seized Holcias and two of the principals in the revolt; who threw themselves upon his mercy, and begged their lives: which he granted, on condition, that they would without tumult and confusion quit the

the camp, and return into Macedonia. They accepted the terms : and Leonidas was dispatched to conduct them to Macedonia, and deliver them at their respective homes.

7. As Antigonus was in full march after Attalus, Alcetas, and Domicus, three able generals of the Macedonians ; and in hopes of surprizing their camp in the streights of Pisidia : the elephants gave mouth, and apprised the Macedonians of his approach ; for he only in his army used those beasts. Alcetas with the heavy-armed troops immediately endeavoured to gain the summit of the steep and craggy mountains. Instead of following him, Antigonus wheeled round the mountain ; with all possible expedition directing his march to the quarter where the army was encamped : whom he surprised, and surrounded before they had time to form ; and thus obtained a victory without slaughter, the enemy surrendering themselves prisoners of war.

8. ANTIGONUS fitted out a fleet of a hundred and thirty sail, the command of which he gave to Nicanor : who engaged the fleet of Polyperchon, which was commanded by Clitus. The battle was fought in the Hellespont ; when Nicanor, whose inexperience engaged the enemy with the swell of the tide against him*, lost seventy ships. The victory became decisive on the part of the enemy : when just at even Antigonus reached the fleet. Undaunted at the defeat he had received, he ordered the sixty ships that remained, to be ready to renew the action the next morning : and on board each of them posted some of the bravest and most resolute men of his own guards ; whom he commanded to threaten

* When it is considered, that ships of war, though not wholly destitute of sails, were chiefly rowed with oars, and especially in engagements ; that they might be more able to tack about upon any advantage, and approach the enemy on his weakest side : where there was a flux of the tide, it may be easily conceived to have been a matter of great consequence to gain it.

death

death to all, who would not bear boldly down upon the enemy. And Byzantium, then in alliance with him, being situated near at hand, he ordered from thence light-armed, and heavy-armed troops, and archers, of each a thousand; whom he posted on the shore, in order to support the fleet, by annoying the enemy with javelins and arrows. This was all effected in a single night. At day break a shower of javelins and arrows was poured upon the enemy; who just turning out, and scarcely awake, were desperately wounded before they well knew the quarter from whence they were attacked. Some cut their cables, and others weighed their anchors; while nothing prevailed but noise and confusion. Antigonus at the same time ordered the sixty ships to bear down upon them: when, thus attacked from the sea quarter, and from land, the conquerors were obliged to resign their victory to the conquered.

9. AFTER the naval victory in the Hellespont, Antigonus ordered his fleet to cruize towards Phœnicia: while the sailours were adorned with chaplets, and the ships decorated with the ornaments of the enemy's fleet. And his captains he ordered to sail as near as they could to the harbours, and cities, they passed; that so the victory might be published throughout all Asia. The Phœnician ships, bound for Rosium, a port of Cilicia, and charged with great sums of money from Eumenes, were under the conduct of Sofigenes: and while he was observing the tides at Orthiomagis, the crews of the Phœnician vessels, when they saw the victorious fleet splendidly adorned, seized the treasures they carried, and leaped on board the vessels of Antigonus; who thereby became possessed both of great treasures and an addition of hands.

10. AFTER an engagement between Antigonus and Eumenes, in which the victory was undecided; Eumenes sent a herald to Antigonus, to treat with him for mutual consent to bury their slain. Antigonus having been informed, his own loss exceeded that of the enemy, to

con-

conceal the fact, detained the herald, till his own slain had been all burnt. And after they were buried, he dismissed the herald, and acceded to the proposal.

15. WHILE Antigonus lay in winter quarters at Gadamertes, a city of the Medes, Eumenes blocked him up there: having posted a cordon of troops to the extent of a thousand furlongs. The roads on which the troops were posted, lay over the mountains. Below was a level plain, that boasted nothing but sulphur mines, and stinking bogs, barren and uninhabited; as affording neither water, nor grass, nor wood, nor plant. Through this plain Antigonus determined to march, thereby escaping the force that was posted on the road; and passing through the midst of the generals, whose station was on either side of the plain. For this purpose he ordered ten thousand casks to be got ready and filled with water, and provision for ten days; with barley for the horses, and what fodder they might have occasion for. As soon as these preparations were made, he in the night began his march through the inhospitable plain; strictly forbidding any fires to be lighted, lest those, who were posted at the feet of the mountains, should observe them, and by that means discover their march. Nor indeed would it have been discovered at all, had his orders been exactly complied with. But on a night particularly cold, some of the soldiers lighted fires: the flames of which the enemy observing, discovered his movement, just as he had cleared the plain; and falling upon his rear, did some execution there. But that affects not the stratagem, which was so happily conceived; that had it been as properly executed, not a man would have been lost.

12. ANTIGONUS, having posted himself on the side of a mountain, and observing Eumenes's ranks, drawn up on the plain, to be very weak, ordered some troops of horse to wheel round, and fall upon his rear: which they did, and brought off a considerable part of his baggage.

13. ANTI-

13. ANTIGONUS engaged Eumenes at Gabiæ. The foil of the plain, on which they fought, was light and sandy: and two great armies engaging on it, raised such clouds of dust, as prevented both armies from discovering each other's movements. They fought hand to hand; when Antigonus, having learned that the baggage of the enemy was left at a little distance behind, with which were their wives, and children, mistresses, slaves, gold, and silver, and whatever of value they, who had followed the fortunes of Eumenes, had brought from the army of Alexander, detached some choice troops of horse to seize the baggage, and bring it off to his own camp. They accordingly, while the armies were closely engaged, wheeled round, and, their movement concealed by a cloud of dust, executed their orders, and brought off the baggage. After the battle was over, it appeared that Antigonus had lost five thousand men, and Eumenes only three hundred. The latter therefore retreated to their camp in high spirits on the decided success of the day. But as soon as they discovered their baggage was carried off, and every thing lost, that was dear to them; the palm of victory became shaded with mourning, and every expression of grief: with which they were so far transported, the more they reflected on their loss, that many of them sent a deputation to Antigonus, with a tender of their service. Finding the effect that the loss of their baggage had on Eumenes's army, Antigonus followed it up with a proclamation; that he would restore without ransom to every soldier his property. Numbers upon this proclamation immediately revolted to him; not only Macedonians, but also ten thousand Persians under the command of Peucestes. For as soon as he saw the Macedonians incline to Antigonus, he followed their example. And in short such a change of sentiment and fortune did this circumstance produce, that his own guards*

* The royal guards, styled *Argyraspides*, from their silver shields. See Book IV. Ch. III. Str. 24.

delivered

delivered up Eumenes a prisoner to Antigonus ; who became monarch of all Asia.

14. HAVING heard that Python, governor of Media, had raised a foreign army to support him in a revolt, Antigonus dissembled his belief of it : observing to those who had given him the information, “ I can give no credit to this report of Python ; for I intended myself to furnish him with five thousand armed Macedonians and Thracians, and a thousand guards.” Python informed of this, and giving full credit to the regard Antigonus had expressed for him, immediately waited on him to receive the intended supplies. When introducing Python to the Macedonians, he signified to them his crime, and ordered him to execution.

15. The Argyraspides, that had delivered up to him Eumenes as his prisoner, Antigonus liberally rewarded. But to guard against a similar act of perfidy in them to himself, he ordered a thousand of them to serve under Sibyrtius governor of Arabia. Others he disposed of in garrisons, in remote and uncultivated countries. And thus he very soon got rid of them all.

16. WHEN Antigonus besieged Rhodes, he committed the conduct of the siege to his son Demetrius ; proclaiming safety to the Rhodians, both as to their persons and property. And also to all merchants about Syria, Phœnicia, Cilicia, Pamphylia, and even to those of Rhodes who had concerns on the sea, he gave leave to trade securely on any sea, provided they never touched at Rhodes. That, thus deprived of all foreign assistance and supplies, the city might be the more easily reduced ; the auxiliaries Ptolemy had sent them not being able to hold out long against Demetrius.

17. ANTIGONUS, having taken into pay some Gallic mercenaries under the command of Biderius, at the rate of a gold Macedonic, gave up to them, as hostages in security of payment, some men and boys of rank and family. The enemy, against whom the Gauls were engaged

by Antigonus, brought him to an action : after which the mercenaries demanded their pay. But when Antigonus directed payment to be made to all, that bore arms, according to his agreement ; the Gauls demanded pay for all that attended the army, whether they bore arms, or not, even women and children : alledging, that the agreement was to every Gaul a gold Macedonic. The sum to be paid, if only every foldier received pay, would amount to thirty talents ; but, if paid to all indiscriminately, to a hundred. On Antigonus's refusal to comply with their unreasonable demands, they retired to their camp, vowing vengeance against the hostages. Fearing they might proceed to acts of cruelty, he sent a deputation to them ; informing them, that rather than they should be dissatisfied, he would comply with their demands : and directed them to send some they could confide in, to receive the money. Overjoyed at the compliance of Antigonus, and the prospect of so great riches, some Gallic chiefs were dispatched to settle the business, and receive the money : whom, as soon as they arrived at the Macedonian camp, Antigonus seized ; and informed the Gauls, they should never be given up till he had first received his own hostages. The Gauls found it in vain to contend, therefore gave up the Macedonians ; and in return received their own chiefs, and thirty talents.

18. ANTIGONUS, determined to crush Apollodorus tyrant of the Cassandrenians, invested Cassandria : but, after a ten month's blockade, was obliged to raise the siege. He then applied to the famous pirate Aminias ; whom he found means to prevail on, to second his designs. Aminias accordingly proceeded to cultivate the good opinion of Apollodorus ; undertook to reconcile Antigonus to him, and to compromise the dispute between them : as also to supply him with provisions and wine. The tyrant, satisfied with the friendly professions of Aminias, and presuming on the absence of Antigonus, became less strict in his discipline and duty on the walls. Aminias in the mean time directed ladders to

bc

be privately constructed, as high as the walls : and at an advanced post, not far from them, called Bolus, he concealed two thousand men ; and with them ten Ætolian pirates under the command of Melotas. These at day-break, observing the walls thinly guarded, crept secretly to the parapet between the towers ; and, as soon as they had fixed the ladders, gave the signal. Aminias with the two thousand men immediately advanced, mounted the ladders, and made themselves masters of the place. Antigonus, on notice of his success, returned to Cassandria, and dispossessed the tyrant.

19. ANTIGONUS, being encamped opposite to the enemy who were commanded by Eumenes, and with an inferior force, while frequent embassies passed between the two camps, directed that, as soon as the next embassy arrived, a soldier should abruptly introduce himself, panting, and covered with dust ; and inform him, the allies were at hand. Antigonus, hearing this, jumped up in an affected transport of joy, and dismissed the ambassadors. The next day he extended the front of his army twice its former length, and advanced beyond the trenches. The enemy apprised by their ambassadors of the arrival of the allies, and observing the phalanx so much extended, which they supposed had a proportionable depth, did not dare to hazard an engagement, but made a precipitate retreat.

20. ANTIGONUS, in order to make himself master of Athens on as easy terms as possible, concluded a peace with the Athenians in the autumn. After which they sowed their corn, and reserved for their own use only as much of their old stock as would serve them till their next crop was reaped. But as soon as the corn was near ripe, Antigonus made an irruption into Attica. When, having nearly finished the stock they had in their granaries, and finding themselves prevented from reaping the crop then on the ground, they opened their gates to Antigonus, and complied with all his demands.

C H A P. VII.

DEMETRIUS.

DEMETRIUS, though much distressed for money, by new levies doubled his army. And when some of his friends in surprise asked him, how he expected to pay them; difficult as he found it to support a smaller force: the more powerful, replied he, we are, the weaker we shall find our enemies; and the more easily make ourselves masters of their country. From thence tributes, and free gifts will come in, that will soon fill our coffers.

2. AFTER Demetrius had determined on his European expedition; wishing to conceal from his men the place of their destination, unless any cross accidents during their voyage should make it necessary to disclose it, he delivered to every master of a vessel a tablet sealed up; with instructions, so long as the fleet kept together, not to break the seal: but in case of a separation, they were directed to open the tablet; and there they would find the place they were to endeavour to make.

3. IN pursuance of a plan Demetrius had formed to surprise Sicyon, he retired to Cenchreæ; and there gave himself up to luxury and pleasures. This threw the Sicyonians off from their guard, who apprehended no danger from a quarter, where nothing seemed to prevail but effeminacy and dissipation. Informed of the impression his conduct had made on them, he issued his orders for the mercenaries under Diodorus on a certain night to attack the gates, that face Pallene; and the fleet at the same time to shew themselves in the haven; while he advanced up to the walls with the main body of his army. The city, thus vigorously attacked in various quarters at once, yielded to the sudden storm, and opened her gates.

4. DEME-

4. DEMETRIUS, having failed on an expedition to Caria, left Diodorus captain of his guards in charge of Ephesus: which he engaged to betray to Lyfimachus for fifty talents. Of this compact Demetrius gained intelligence: when attended by a few small vessels he steered directly to Ephesus, ordering the rest of the fleet to disembark at the place of destination. When he approached Ephesus; in one of the small vessels with Nicanor he entered the Ephesian haven: and concealed himself in the body of the ship: while Nicanor sent for Diodorus to come on board him, as if to receive some orders from him concerning the disbanding of a part of his forces. Diodorus, supposing Nicanor to be alone, in a little wherry immediately attended him. But as soon as ever he reached the ship, Demetrius springing from the place of his concealment, leaped into the boat, and overset it, with the men on board; that were all taken up except Diodorus, who was left to perish in the water. Thus was Ephesus secured in his possession, the execution of the plot being timely prevented.

5. AFTER Demetrius had taken Ægina and Salamis in Attica, he sent to the Piræensians for arms for a thousand men; jointly with him, to attack the tyrant Lachares. They readily entered into his views, and sent the arms: with which he armed his troops, and then attacked those who had furnished him with them.

6. DEMETRIUS made himself master of the Piræum by the following stratagem. Without employing his whole fleet against it, he fitted out some galleys, with instructions to conceal themselves at Sunium. From those he selected twenty, and ordered them not to steer directly to Athens; but to shape their course with all speed, as if bound for Salamis. Demetrius Phalereus, the Athenian general, was in the interest of Cassander: and from the tower observed those ships; which he supposed to be the enemy, and to be steering to Corinth. But in the evening according to their private instructions, changing their course, they

they sailed directly to the Piræum, and made themselves masters of it. As soon as this was known, the whole fleet got under sail, and the forces on board took possession of the forts, as the fleet had done of the harbour. Liberty was then ordered to be proclaimed to the Athenians: enamoured of which they gladly received Demetrius as their friend and benefactor.

7. WITH a hundred and eighty ships Demetrius sailed against Salamis in Cyprus, which was possessed and defended by Menelaus, a general of Ptolemy, who lay by with sixty ships, in constant expectation of being joined by Ptolemy himself with a hundred and forty sail more. Not thinking himself able to engage two hundred ships at once, Demetrius directed his course round a neck of land above Salamis; where he concealed himself, and debarking his land forces, planted an ambuscade. Ptolemy soon after appeared; and, having fixed upon an open, level, and convenient part of the shore for landing, disembarked his troops. The army of Demetrius immediately attacked them on the first confusion of landing; and, almost as soon as they engaged, secured the victory. While Demetrius, unexpectedly bearing down upon his fleet, obliged Ptolemy to consult his safety by flight: in which Menelaus, who had sailed from Salamis to his assistance, was forced to attend him.

8. CORINTH being betrayed to Demetrius, he entered it in the night at the Coryphæan gate. But apprehensive lest an ambuscade should be formed against him by some party in the city, he advanced first against the Lechæan gate: where the army having set up a general shout, and drawn the attention of the Corinthians to that quarter; he wheeled round, and entered the Coryphæan gate, which was thrown open by the conspirators. And while the Corinthians were engaged in the defence of a different quarter, Demetrius without danger made himself master of the city.

9. WHEN

9. WHEN Demetrius and the Lacedæmonians were encamped against each other, Lycæum a mountain of Arcadia extending itself between the two camps : the Macedonians expressed some uneasiness at their situation, unacquainted as they were with the mountain. The north wind blowing full against the enemy, Demetrius resolved to take advantage of it : and setting fire to the gate of his camp advanced to the attack. The sparks and smoke, carried by a sharp wind amongst the Lacedæmonians, so incommoded them ; that the Macedonians pushing forwards obtained a compleat and easy victory.

10. THE Spartans taking advantage of a narrow pass, through which Demetrius in his retreat was obliged to march, fell upon his rear and severely galled him. In the narrowest part of the defile he heaped a number of carriages together, and set fire to them : which so effectually obstructed the enemy's pursuit, till the carriages were all consumed ; that Demetrius, in the mean time pursuing his march with what expedition he could, made good his retreat.

11. DEMETRIUS dispatched a herald to the Bœotians, with a proclamation of war. The letter, which announced it, was delivered at Orchomenis to the Bœotian chiefs : and the next day Demetrius encamped at Chæronea. The proclamation of war, so closely followed by the approach of the enemy, awed the Bœotians to terms of submission.

12. HAVING the Lycus to pass, a very rapid river, not fordable by the infantry, and only by such of the horse as were most able and strong, Demetrius drew up his cavalry in three lines across the river : by which the force of the waves was broken, and the foot by that means enabled to cross it.



C H A P. VIII.

E U M E N E S.

EUMENES, closely pursued by the Galatians, and at the same time so indisposed in health, as to be carried on a litter, when he found it impracticable to escape their pursuit, and was near being overtaken, directed those that carried his litter, to stop at a hill which he saw near the road, and there to place it. The Barbarians, who had closely pursued him, not supposing he would have halted, unless in dependance of a body of troops in reserve he might have posted there in ambush, gave up the pursuit.

2. INTIMATION had been given Eumenes, that the Argyraspides were meditating innovations; the principals in which cabal were Antigènes and Teutamates: who behaved with rudeness to him, and seldom attended his pavilion. Having convened the generals, he told them a dream, which had twice occurred; and in which it was threatened, that on paying a proper regard to it their common safety depended. The dream was this, "Alexander the king sat in his pavilion in the midst of the camp, holding his sceptre in his hand, and distributing justice: when he commanded his generals to transact no public business of any kind except in the royal pavilion; which he ordered to be called the pavilion of Alexander." The Macedonians, who adored the memory of Alexander, out of the royal treasures erected a magnificent pavilion; in which was raised a golden throne, ornamented with the insignia of royalty, and on it was placed a crown of gold with the royal diadem. Beside the throne were arms, and in the midst of them a sceptre: before it a golden table, with frankincense on it and perfumes. There were also silver benches for the generals, that might attend in council
on

on public affairs. Next to Alexander's pavilion Eumenes pitched his own: and the other generals theirs in order. Eumenes, after all was compleated, received the generals not in his own, but Alexander's pavilion: and among the rest Antigones and Teutamates attended, in fact upon Eumenes; in appearance, to do honour to Alexander.

3. EUMENES, when in Persia he was apprehensive of his army by bribes and largesses being won over to the interests of Peucestes, and that there was a design of placing him on the throne, produced a letter in Syriac characters, as if written by Orontes a satrap of Armenia, to this purport: Olympias, with a son of Alexander, hath left Epire, and advanced into Macedonia; of which she has by force possessed herself, having slain Cassander, who had usurped the throne. The Macedonians, hearing this, thought no more of Peucestes; but with infinite joy proclaimed the mother and son of Alexander his heirs to the throne.

4. ANTIGONUS having heard, that Eumenes when in Persia had sent his troops into winter quarters, immediately advanced against him: who, being informed by Peucestes of his march, directed his officers, with their children, in the night to take fire with them to the highest and most exposed places, and there ride about at the distance of seventy furlongs. Then leaving a space of about twenty furlongs, he ordered them to set a great quantity of wood on fire; making the outward fires very large, another range of fires less, and a third still smaller, in imitation of a real camp. Antigonus's army from this appearance suspecting that Eumenes had embodied his forces, ventured not to attack him; but filed off another way, on purpose to avoid the supposed superiority of the enemy.

5. WHEN Eumenes found he could not by any arguments divert his soldiers from their intention of plundering the enemy's baggage; he contrived to furnish the adversary with private intelligence of their design:

Y

in

in consequence of which he placed a stronger guard upon it, which the soldiers of Eumenes observing, dropped their intention.

C H A P. IX.

SELEUCUS.

IN an engagement between Seleucus and Antigonus, the evening put an end to the undecided action; and both armies retreated to their respective camps, determined to renew the conflict the next day. The soldiers of Antigonus in the mean time put off their arms, and entertained themselves in their tents. But Seleucus ordered his men to sup, and sleep in their arms, and lie down in order of battle: that they might be ready for action, whenever the charge was sounded. At break of day the army of Seleucus rose; and ready armed, and formed, immediately advanced against Antigonus: whose troops unarmed, and unformed, afforded an easy victory to the enemy.

2. SELEUCUS and Demetrius were encamped against each other: the former in high spirits, but the latter diffident of success. Demetrius therefore determined to fall upon the enemy in the night: placing his hopes of victory on a vigorous attack. The army readily embraced his plan, and were sanguine in their expectations of surprising Seleucus. At the time appointed they rose, and armed: when two Ætolian youths, of Demetrius's army, applied to the advanced guard of Seleucus's camp, and demanded to be immediately introduced to the king. As soon as they had informed him of the preparations making in the enemy's camp for action, Seleucus, fearing lest he should be attacked before he was in a posture of defence, ordered the trumpets immediately to sound the charge. The whole camp was instantly in an alarm; each questioning the other about the suddenness of the order, and hastily lighting his

his faggot. Demetrius, when he saw the troops standing round the fires, and heard the trumpets sound the charge, supposed them ready for battle, and therefore declined the intended attack.

3. SELEUCUS, learning that the soldiers of Demetrius were much dispirited, selected a body of picked men from his guards; which with eight elephants he posted in his front, in a narrow pass, flanking the enemy; and, advancing before them, threw off his helmet, and called aloud: "How long will ye be so mad, as to follow the fortunes of a freebooter, who is almost famished; when your merits will find their reward with a king, who reigns in affluence: and you will partake with him of a kingdom, not depending on hope, but in actual possession." Influenced by this harangue, many threw aside their swords and spears, and, clapping their hands, revolted to Seleucus.

4. WHEN the charge of the tower of Sardis, with the royal treasures, was by Lyfimachus committed to Theodotus; which, such was the strength of its fortification, Seleucus despaired of carrying by storm: he ordered proclamation to be made, that he would give an hundred talents to any one who would kill Theodotus. As the lure of such a sum might be supposed of weight to influence some or other of the soldiers, Theodotus became suspicious and afraid of them; and for that reason seldom exposed himself in public. The army on the other hand resented his suspicions of them. In this unpleasant situation, one party alarmed by suspicion, and the other warmed by resentment, Theodotus determined to be beforehand with his troops; and therefore in the night himself opened the gates, introduced Seleucus, and delivered up to him the treasures.

5. DEMETRIUS had encamped under mount Taurus; when Seleucus, apprehensive lest he should secretly make his escape into Syria, detached Lyfias with a body of Macedonians to secure the pass of the Amanidian mountains, through which he must be obliged to march;

and there to kindle a number of fires. By this judicious movement Demetrius saw his intended rout cut off, and his escape precluded.

6. SELEUCUS, after an unsuccessful engagement with the Barbarians, fled towards Cilicia: and to conceal himself, in those circumstances, even from his own troops, attended only by a few friends, he passed for the armour-bearer of Amaſtion, general of the royal forces, and assumed his habit. But as soon as a number of horse and foot, the shattered remains of his army, had shewn themselves; he reassumed his royal robe, discovered himself to his army, and again put himself at their head.

CHAP. X.

PERDICCAS.

IN a war between the Illyrians and Macedonians, many of the Macedonians having been taken prisoners, and others acquitted themselves very indifferently on dependance of being ransomed in case they were taken, Perdicas directed the deputation, that was sent to treat for the ransom of the prisoners, on their return to declare; that the Illyrians would receive no ransom, but had determined to put the prisoners to death. All hopes of ransom being thus precluded, the Macedonians in future fought with more resolution; finding that their only hopes of safety were placed in victory.

2. PERDICCAS, in his war with the Chalcidensians, when his coffers were very low, struck a coin of brass mixed with tin; with which he paid his army. The money, bearing the royal impression, the sutlers took as currency: and, as it bore no value beyond the king's dominions, he took it of them again in payment for corn and the product of the country.

CHAP.

C H A P. XI.

C A S S A N D E R.

CASSANDER, knowing Nicanor, governor of Munichia, to be ill-affected to him, artfully over-reached, and got rid of him. He pretended that he was under a necessity of passing over to Attica: when just as he was going to embark, an express, according to his own instructions, arrived with pretended letters from his friends in Macedonia to this effect: that the Macedonians invited him to assume the throne, universally dissatisfied as they were with the government of Polyperchon. On reading those letters, Cassander appeared in high spirits; and embracing Nicanor, who attended him, he congratulated him as a friend on the participation of his own greatness: "And, now, 'says he,' other business requires our attention; the settling of an empire's concerns demands our common cares." Thus saying, he took him aside to a neighbouring house; as if to confer in private with him on business of importance: when he was immediately seized by a party of guards, who had been previously posted there for that purpose. Cassander then convened an assembly of the people; and gave leave to any one, who had any thing to offer against Nicanor, to urge it. And while accusations from different quarters were preferring against him; he secured Munichia. And Nicanor, who was convicted of many acts of injustice, was sentenced to death.

2. AT the same time that Cassander had besieged Salamis, he also engaged the Athenians by sea, and defeated them. All the Salaminians, he had taken in the action with the Athenians, he liberated and sent to Salamis without ransom: which had that effect on the people, that,
in

in consequence of such an act of favour and humanity, they voluntarily surrendered themselves to Cassander.

3. WHILE Cassander besieged Pydna, a town in Macedonia, in which Olympias was shut up; Polyperchon dispatched a sloop with orders to land close by the town in the night: of which he by letter apprised Olympias, and desired her to embark on board it. The courier was intercepted, and carried before Cassander; to whom he confessed his errand. As soon as he had read the letter, he closed it and again affixed on it Polyperchon's seal; directing the courier to deliver the letter, but not to inform her that he had seen it. The letter was accordingly delivered: and Cassander took care to intercept the sloop. Olympias, agreeably to the purport of the letter, came out of the city in the night, in expectation of finding the vessel at the place appointed: when piqued at her disappointment, and thinking herself deceived by Polyperchon, she surrendered both herself and the city to Cassander.

4. WHEN Cassander returned from Illyrium, at the distance of a day's march from Epidamnum, he planted in ambush a body of horse and foot; and after that set on fire the villages on the most exposed situations in the extremity of the territories of Illyris and Atintanis. Supposing Cassander had entirely evacuated the country, the Illyrians ventured out of the city, and went abroad to different parts, as their different business required their attention. The ambuscade, then falling out, took prisoners not less than a thousand men; and, the gates of the city being thrown open, Cassander made himself master of Epidamnum.



C H A P. XII.

LYSIMACHUS.

LYSIMACHUS apprehensive lest the Autariatæ, who had been plundered of their baggage in an engagement with Demetrius, barbarians as they were, and stripped of their property, should meditate a mutiny or revolt, summoned them without the trenches, on pretence of receiving a donation of corn : and on a signal given, ordered every man to be cut to pieces. Their number amounted to six hundred.

2. AFTER Lysimachus had taken Amphipolis by the treachery of Andragathus, he loaded him with presents, and promised him still greater, if he would attend him into Asia. But as soon as they arrived at the straits of Thrace, he not only stripped him of all he possessed ; but, after exposing him to the torture, put him to death.

3. LYSIMACHUS, conducted Ariston, son of Autoleon to his father's kingdom in Pæonia : under pretence that the royal youth might be acknowledged by his subjects, and treated with due respect. But as soon as he had bathed in the royal bath in the river Arisbus, and they had set before him an elegant repast, according to the custom of his country ; Lysimachus ordered his guards to arm : upon which, Ariston, instantly mounting his horse, escaped to Sardis ; and left Lysimachus in possession of Pæonia.

* A man, civilized to every great and good purpose of humanity, feels with indignation the distinction of barbarism applied to every nation but his own by such a monster of cruelty and treachery, as Lysimachus.

C H A P. XIII.

C R A T E R U S.

THE Tyrians having with advantage attacked the Macedonians, while employed on their works, Craterus ordered a retreat. But after the Tyrians, who had continued eagerly to pursue them, had considerably fatigued themselves; he gave the signal to face about, and charge. The colour of the action was immediately changed: they who had pursued, now began to fly; and the fugitives became the pursuers.

C H A P. XIV.

P O L Y S P E R C H O N.

POLYSPERCHON, to spirit up his men against the Peloponnesians, who were in possession of a pass between the mountains, put on an Arcadian cap, and double vest; and taking a staff in his hand, "Such, 'says he,' are the men, against whom we are now engaged." Then, throwing his Arcadian dress aside, and taking up his own arms, "and such, 'added he,' my fellow soldiers, are the men, who engage them; men, who in great and various battles have won glorious victories." This short harangue so animated his troops, that they unanimously requested him to lead them instantly to the charge.



C H A P. XV.

ANTIOCHUS, SON OF SELEUCUS.

DINON, a general of Ptolemy, with a strong garrison so ably defended Damascus against Antiochus; that he despaired of carrying it by a regular siege, and had therefore recourse to stratagem. He directed his army, and the whole country round, to celebrate a Persian festival with the utmost profusion of luxury: and ordered all persons of consequence, to contribute their shares to supply it. While Antiochus, and his army were thus engaged, Dinon hearing of the voluptuous celebrity remitted a little of his attention to his charge. Of this Antiochus was no sooner apprised, than he ordered his troops to take four days provision of raw flour, and marching them through a desert, by rough and unfrequented ways, arrived before Damascus, when the citizens supposed he was revelling in his camp; and by a vigorous attack surprised, and took it.

C H A P. XVI.

ANTIOCHUS, SON OF ANTIOCHUS.

WHEN Antiochus besieged Cypsela a city in Thrace, he had in his army many Thracians of good rank and family; who were commanded by Tiris and Dromichætes. To those he gave gold chains, and arms studded with silver; ornamented with which they marched out to battle. The Cypselians, seeing their friends and acquaintance so richly equipped, concluded they had taken the best side: threw down their arms, and revolted to Antiochus; instead of enemies becoming allies.

C H A P. XVII.

ANTIOCHUS HIERAX.

ANTIOCHUS, having revolted from his brother Seleucus, made his escape into Mesopotamia : and in his march over the Armenian mountains was joined by Arfables. The two generals of Seleucus, Achæus and Andromachus, in great force pursued him ; and an obstinate battle was fought : in which Antiochus was wounded, and fled to the upper parts of the mountain, leaving the main body of the army to encamp on the sides of it. He then directed a report of his death to be propagated, and ordered the army in the night to advance to the heights of the mountain. The next day the army of Antiochus sent ambassadors, Philetærus the Cretan and Dionysius of Lyfimachia, to demand the body of Antiochus in order to bury it ; and on condition of receiving it, to engage to surrender themselves prisoners of war. Andromachus agreed to the conditions ; informed them the body of Antiochus was not then found ; and proposed to send an escort for the prisoners and arms. A detachment of four thousand men was accordingly dispatched, not prepared for action, but as a deputation to receive the prisoners. As soon as they advanced to the sides of the mountains, those who were posted on the heights vigorously attacked, and made great havock among them. While Antiochus, appearing in his royal robes, presented himself to them, both alive, and victorious.



C H A P. XVIII.

PHILIP, SON OF DEMETRIUS.

WHEN Philip besieged Prinaffus, a Rhodian city, in Peræa*: he found the walls so exceedingly strong, that he saw no other way to succeed against it, than by undermining them. But when the pioneers begun to dig, they found nothing but a hard rock; which so blunted their tools, that they could make no advance in the undertaking. To conceal from the enemy the difficulties he had to encounter, he contrived a kind of awning to cover the workmen: notwithstanding all which, they plainly perceived the little progress he was able to make. He therefore directed the soldiers to bring in the night a quantity of earth from eight or ten furlongs distance, and lay it at the mouth of their mine. The garrison from the walls seeing the quantity of earth, thrown up at the mouth of the mine, every day so greatly increasing, concluded the walls must be undermined: and thus intimidated surrendered the city to Philip. He then discovered to them the stratagem he had practised; and left them to lament their credulity.

2. PHILIP son of Demetrius, when engaged in a war with Attalus and the Rhodians, finding himself inferior to the enemy, considered how to effect a secure retreat by sea. He sent an Ægyptian revolter, to give intelligence to the enemy, that he was making preparations for a naval engagement, intending next day to have his fleet ready for action. And in the night he kindled a number of fires, to induce them to think the army remained in camp. Attalus, according to this

* Peræa was a country on that part of the continent, which lies directly opposite to Rhodes.

intelligence, made preparations also on his side to receive him. And to strengthen his fleet he drew off the guards that were posted at the place of Philip's intended embarkation: which gave him an opportunity of embarking his army, and he thereby effected his escape.

C H A P. XIX.

P T O L E M Y.

WHEN Perdiccas had marched down to the river Memphis, with intention to cross it; Ptolemy tied his baggage to a number of goats, swine, and oxen, and left the herdsmen with some of his horse to drive them. The baggage thus dragged along the ground by those animals raised a prodigious dust; and exhibited in appearance the march of a numerous army. With the rest of his cavalry Ptolemy pursued the enemy, and came up with them as they were crossing the river, part having already passed it: who, from the dust, suspecting a numerous army in their rear, some fled, others perished in the river, and a great number were taken prisoners.

C H A P. XX.

A T T A L U S.

ATTALUS, previous to an engagement with the Gauls, to whom he was very inferior in force, to animate his men against the superiority of the enemy, offered a sacrifice; Sudinus a Chaldæan priest performing the ceremony. Upon his hand, in the black juice of the oak apple, the king inscribed, "The king's victory," in inverted letters, not from the left to the right, but from the right to the left. And when he embowelled.

bowelled the victim, he placed his hand under a warm and spongy part; which took from it the impression. The priest then turning over the rest of the parts, the gall, the lungs, and the stomach, and observing the omens to be drawn from them, turned to the part which contained the inscription of the king's victory: which exulting with joy he shewed to all the soldiers. This they eagerly read; and assuming confidence, as if Heaven had assured them of victory, unanimously requested to be immediately led against the barbarians: whom they charged with extraordinary vigour; and obtained the victory they had been taught to expect.*

C H A P. XXI.

PERSEUS, SON OF PHILIP.

PERSEUS in his wars with the Romans, who made use of elephants in their army, which they procured partly from Lybia, and partly from Antiochus king of Syria, to accustom his horses to the formidable appearance of those animals, directed some elephants to be made in wood; in size and colour as nearly as possible resembling the real ones. And to imitate the terrible noise the beast sometimes made, he ordered a trumpeter to enter his body, and directing his trumpet through his mouth to sound the loudest, harshest notes he was able. And by this means the Macedonian horses were trained to bear the noise and sight of the elephants without emotion.

* A similar stratagem Frontinus has ascribed to Alexander: and this, which Polyænus hath ascribed to Attalus, Frontinus has given to Eumenes.



B O O K V.

THE PREFATORY ADDRESS.

THIS Fifth Book of Stratagems I offer to your most sacred majesties, Antoninus and Verus. Nor do I myself assume so much praise in composing this work, as I attribute to you in the diligent attention you have been pleased to employ upon it: considering the high dignity with which you are invested; and the critical time, when you are so particularly engaged both in concerns of peace and war. But indeed generals cannot form themselves to victory by surer means, than by studying the arts by which antient generals obtained it. To princes engaged in war treatises on warlike operations cannot be useless. Eloquence is learned by studying the works of celebrated orators: and, by observing the conduct of illustrious generals, chieftains are taught, in various similar instances that may occur, to form their own. And so far these stratagems I trust may be of service; as they will place before your eyes the best models of imitation in the field of military fame.

C H A P. I.

P H A L A R I S.

THE people of Agrigentum having determined to build a temple to Jupiter the governor within the castle, both because the ground there was the firmest and hardest, and therefore the most proper for the foundation; and also because the site was the most elevated, and as
such.

such propereft for the temple of the Deity. Phalaris undertook to fuperintend the work; and at a fixed fum engaged to finish it, employing the ableft workmen, and fupplying the beft materials. The people from his occupation, which was that of a publican*, fupposing him a proper perfon for conducting the work, accordingly contracted with him for it; and paid into his hands the money. With this he hires a number of ftrangers, farms the prifoners, and buys a quantity of ftones, timber, and iron. As foon as he had laid the foundation, he pretends his materials had been ftofen; and directs proclamation to be made, that whoever would difcover thofe, who had ftofen the ftones and iron from the caftle, fhould receive a fum of money in reward. The people expreffed great indignation at the theft: and gave him the leave which he requested, in future to prevent fuch larcenies, to fortify the caftle, and throw a trench round it. He then ftruck off the prifoners' irons, and armed them with battle-axes, hatchets, and ftones; and, while the citizens were intent on celebrating the feaft of Ceres, fuddenly fell upon them, flew many of the men, made himfelf mafter of the perfons of the women and children, and poffeffed himfelf of the fovereignty of Agrigentum.

2. PHALARIS, having formed a defign to difarm the Agrigentines, pretended to entertain them with fome very magnificent games without the city. As foon as a great concourfe of the citizens had gone out of the city to attend them, the gates were fhut, and the guards according to his orders fearch'd every houfe, and carried off whatever arms they found.

3. THE Agrigentines being engaged in a war with the Sicanians, when Phalaris, who lay before their city, found he could not reduce it,

* The *Τελωναι*, or publicans, were thofe that received the fines due for the celebration of publick worfhip. They were at Athens ten in number; and chofen out of the *πρωταρχομεδικοι*.

he entered with them into a treaty of peace. And having in his camp a great store of corn, he agreed to leave it to them; on condition of receiving from them an equal quantity after their harvest. With those terms the Sicanians readily complied, and received the stores. Phalaris then contrived to bribe the intendants of the granaries, in some places secretly to unroof them; through which the rain was introduced, and rotted the corn. As soon as the harvest was over, Phalaris according to compact received his quantity of new corn: and the old turning out rotten, the Sicanians were reduced by distress, after having given up to him their subsistence, to surrender their liberties too.

4. PHALARIS sent an embassy to Teutus, the chief of Vessa, which was esteemed one of the most flourishing and powerful cities in Sicania, to solicit his daughter in marriage. Teutus accordingly gave his consent; when Phalaris sent a number of soldiers, in chariots, without beards, and in women's dresses, as servants charged with presents to the bride. But as soon as they were introduced into the house, they drew their swords, and secured all within: and Phalaris, immediately after arriving, made himself master of Vessa.

CH A P. II.

D I O N Y S I U S.

THE mercenaries having attacked the house of Dionysius, tyrant of Sicily, and forced their way into it with a determination to murder him; he came out to them in a mean dress, and with dust on his head: and told the soldiers, he gave himself up to them, to treat him as they pleased. His appearance so altered, and humiliated, changed their resolutions: and they left him safe, and uninjured. Those very men

A a.

Dio.

Dionysius not long after surrounded with his troops in Leontium, and cut every one of them to pieces.

2. DIONYSIUS, son of Hermocrates, was in the service of the Syracusans, and acted as secretary to their generals: of whose conduct in the course of an unsuccessful war with the Carthaginians the Syracusans complained, and Dionysius ventured so far as to accuse them of treachery. Some in consequence of his accusation were executed, and others banished: when pretending that he was in danger from the cabals of their partisans, and their resentment for the active part he had taken against those who had been already convicted, the Carthaginian war still continuing, he obtained of the people a guard for his person. By means of that he possessed himself of the sovereignty of Syracuse, and became the greatest tyrant the Syracusans ever knew: and, dying at an advanced age, he left the sovereignty to his son.

3. DIONYSIUS always with particular caution adverted to conspiracies: and having been informed, that a stranger then in the city had given out, that he was possessed of an infallible secret for discovering conspiracies and treason, he ordered him to be sent for. As soon as he came to the castle, he desired all present might withdraw: for he would not make the secret common, but was ready to discover it to Dionysius alone. As soon as the company were withdrawn, "Only," said he, "profess as I have done, that you are possessed of the secret I pretend to discover; and no one will venture to enter into any conspiracies against you." Dionysius, pleased with the device, liberally rewarded the man; and told his guards, the man had discovered to him the most astonishing means of detecting conspirators: which so intimidated them, that they never in future ventured to form any designs against him.

4. DIONYSIUS, having engaged in a foreign expedition, committed the charge of the castle and the treasury to Andron: of both which, in the absence of Dionysius, Hermocrates advised him to possess himself.

Dio-

Dionysius, who within a few days returned from his expedition, without having heard any thing of any such proposition, but ever suspicious as tyranny always is, told Andron he had been informed of a proposal that had been made to him to betray his trust; the particulars of which he wished to hear from himself. Andron gave credit to what he said; and confessed every circumstance of the fact. After which Dionysius ordered him to be executed, for not having discovered the proposal, that had been made to him, immediately on his return: and Hermocrates, who had married his sister, he confined in prison; but, to oblige her, afterwards banished him into Peloponnesus.

5. DIONYSIUS, having gained over a party in Naxos to betray the city to him, late in the evening attended with seven soldiers advanced to the walls. The conspirators from the towers proposed to him, to attack it with all his force. But he, wishing to make himself master of it without any loss, summoned the garrison on the walls to surrender: threatening, in case of their refusal to put every man to the sword. One of his fleets at the same time by his order entered the port of Naxos, with trumpets on board, and boatswains, who apprised the Naxians of their situation; informing them, they all belonged to separate ships, which they would soon see in their harbour. The terror of so great a naval force, and the threats of Dionysius, prevailed on the Naxians to surrender their city, without occasioning him to strike a blow.

6. HYMILCON having blocked up the harbour of the Motyæans, Dionysius drew his forces out of the town, and encamped on the shore opposite to the enemy, who stretched along the mouth of the harbour. He bade his men take courage, and both soldiers and sailors exert themselves, in running the ships ashore: which to the number of eighty he in one day drew out upon a flat muddy piece of land, about twenty furlongs wide, that lay under the promontory which formed a side of the harbour: and planted the ground with wooden piles. Hymilcon, afraid lest Di-

onyfius, having thus fecured his own fhips, fhould take an opportunity of attacking him in rear, and fhutting him up in the harbour, with the firft fair wind withdrew his fleet : and left Dionyfius in poffeffion of the harbour, his fhips in fafety, and the town in peace.

7 DIONYSIUS, being in poffeffion of the tower, held out againft the forces of Dion ; and fent an embaffy to the Syracufans with propofals of peace : who, as a preliminary to any fuch negotiation, infifted on his abdication of the fovereignty : with which if he complied, they were ready to treat with him ; if not, they were determined upon an unremitting war. Dionyfius again difpatched a herald, requiring them to fend ambaffadors ; into whose hands he would refign the fovereignty, and conclude with them a peace. Ambaffadors were accordingly fent ; and the citizens refigned themfelves up to intemperate joy on the recovery of their liberty : and became lefs attentive to their defence. Dionyfius in the mean time detained the ambaffadors, and drawing out his forces advanced againft the walls, which he forced by a vigorous attack, recovered the city, and retained poffeffion of the caftle.

8. THE next day Dionyfius fet at liberty the Syracufan ambaffadors, that he had detained : who were followed by women, charged with letters to Dion and Mégacles from the fifter of the one, and the wife of the other, as well as to other Syracufans, whose wives had been confined during the fieve. Thefe letters were produced before an afsembly of the people, and read : the general purport of which was, an earneft request to their husbands and relations, not to fuffer them to languifh in the hands of Dionyfius. The addrefs of one particular letter was, “ Hipparion (which was the name of Dion’s fon) to his father.” But when the fecretary opened the letter, and read it : inftead of a letter from a fon to his father, it appeared to be a familiar letter from Dionyfius to Dion ; written in the moft friendly terms, and by great promifes foliciting him to his interefts. This letter rendered Dion ever afterwards

afterwards suspected by the Syracusans, and entirely deprived him of his consequence in the state : the object, Dionysius had most in view, to accomplish.

9. THE Carthaginians having invaded the Syracusan territories with an army of thirty thousand men, Dionysius, who had taken care to erect various forts and castles in different parts, sent ambassadors to conclude a peace with them ; on condition of delivering up to them all their forts and castles. The terms were readily accepted by the Carthaginians ; who were very well satisfied with receiving possession of their forts, without the hazard of a battle, and left considerable garrisons in each of them. The main army, materially reduced by those detachments, which were dispersed in different parts, Dionysius afterwards attacked with success, and entirely routed.

10. DIONYSIUS, having formed a design to reduce Himera, entered into an alliance with the Himerensians. He then made war upon some of the neighbouring cities ; and encamped near Himera : whither, the people being in alliance with him, he was frequently sending deputations : and his army was for some time supplied by the Himerensians with provisions. But so great an army still continuing in their vicinity, without attempting any thing of consequence, raised in the Himerensians a suspicion of some concealed designs : and they refused to supply him in the same liberal manner they had done before. Dionysius therefore made his necessities a pretence of breaking with the Himerensians ; advanced with all his forces against the city, and took it by storm.

11. DIONYSIUS formed a design to abridge the old soldiers of their pay : at which the young ones expressed their indignation, as an act of extreme cruelty ; to starve those in their old age, who had spent their youth in the service of their country. Finding the opposition his design was likely to meet with, he convened an assembly, and thus addressed them. “ The juniors I expect to sustain the shock of battle :
with

with the seniors I mean to garrison my forts: and to both I intend equal pay. For they, whose fidelity has been tried, are the proper persons to be entrusted with the charge of the fortifications: and the service is attended with less fatigue." All were pleased with the regulations; and departed in good humour. But as soon as the troops were dispersed, and disposed of in different stations and garrisons, he struck off the veterans from their pay, who had now no longer the body of the army to support them.

12. DIONYSIUS, in an expedition he had undertaken, had a mind to try the fidelity of his naval captains. The object of his expedition he wished to keep secret, and therefore mentioned to none of them; giving to every captain a tablet sealed up, but an entire blank within: and ordered them, as soon as they were under sail, on a certain signal given, to open their tablets; and steer their course according to the directions, they should find within. As soon as they were under sail, he himself in a swift-sailing vessel, before the signal was given, run round the fleet, and of every captain demanded his tablet. Those, who had broken their seals, he ordered to be executed for breach of orders: to the rest he gave tablets, in which the real name of the city, that was the object of the expedition, was written. And by this means the expedition being kept secret succeeded; he attacked Amphipolis, of which unprepared to receive an enemy, and ungarrisoned, he easily made himself master.

13. To discover the opinion his subjects entertained of him, and know who were his enemies, Dionysius ordered the names to be given in to him of several musick girls and prostitutes: who, instead of receiving presents from him, as they expected, were by the torture made to confess, what were the sentiments they had heard their lovers express of the tyranny. Thus having informed himself of all, who were averse to his government; some of them he executed, and banished others.

14. AFTER.

14. AFTER Dionysius had disarmed the citizens; whenever he had occasion to take the field against an enemy, he marched a hundred furlongs from the city, and then delivered every man his arms. And when the war was terminated, before they entered the city, and the gates were thrown open, they were ordered to ground their arms: which were carried away, and deposited in the tower; on pretence of being taken care of, and kept in order.

15. ANOTHER stratagem Dionysius employed, to discover those who were averse to his government, was the following. He privately set sail for Italy, and ordered a report to be spread, that he had been killed by his own soldiers. They, who were inimical to the tyranny, joyfully ran together; congratulating each other on the happy event. When those were, as soon as he had been informed by his emissaries; he ordered them to be apprehended, and put to death.

16. AT another time Dionysius pretended illness; and ordered a report to be propagated, that he was at the point of death. While many were expressing their joy on the occasion, the tyrant appeared in public with his guards; and ordered all to execution, who had been exulting at the fatal event.

17. DIONYSIUS obliged the Carthaginians to pay for their prisoners a very high ransom: but the Grecian prisoners, that were in the service of Carthage, he discharged without any ransom at all. This partiality of the tyrant rendered the Greeks suspected by the Carthaginians; who discharged all the Greek mercenaries from their service. This rid Dionysius of so formidable an enemy as the Greeks.

18. DIONYSIUS, in the war with the Messenians, in order to encourage a suspicion that prevailed of his having a party among them in his interest, when he ravaged the country, ordered his men scrupulously to avoid offering any injury to the estates of particular persons.

This

This is a stratagem I remember to have been practised by other generals. But Dionysius carried it farther: in pretended secrecy, he dispatched a foldier into the city, with a talent of gold for the suspected persons. The Messenians seized the messenger, with the gold upon him; and being informed by him for whose use the present was intended, the persons so rendered suspected were ordered to be tried for treason: who notwithstanding, being men of consequence, had a powerful party in their favour, and escaped the tyrant's snare. Factions however were thus promoted: and by means of them Dionysius became master of Messina.

19. His treasury being low, Dionysius imposed a tax on the people; to which, having been frequently charged with it, they did not very chearfully submit: and he on the other hand did not think it advisable to compel the payment of it. A few days after, he ordered the civil officers to take all the offerings from the temple of Asclepius (and there were many both of silver and gold), to carry them to the forum, and there expose them to sale. The Syracusans with great avidity purchased them at high prices; and a very considerable sum of money was raised: of which as soon as Dionysius had possessed himself, he passed an edict, that whoever had sacrilegiously bought any of the offerings at the temple of Asclepius, should on pain of death immediately replace them in the temple, and restore them to the god. The edict was accordingly obeyed: the offerings were restored to the god: and Dionysius kept the money.

20. DIONYSIUS having taken a city, part of the inhabitants of which had fallen in the siege, and part he had banished, left a small garrison in it. But the town being a large one, and not tenable with so few as he had been able to spare; he married the captive slaves to the daughters of their masters: thereby not only strengthening the garrison;

riſon; but from the natural abhorrence of each other, that muſt ſubſiſt between them and their maſters, ſecuring to himſelf the fidelity of the people.

21. DIONYSIUS, having embarked for Tyrrhenia with a hundred veſſels, and transports, touched at the temple of Leucotheæ; where he received five hundred talents, and then purſued his voyage. But being informed that the ſoldiers and ſailors had ſtolen a thouſand talents of gold, and many more of ſilver; before he diſembarked, he ordered proclamation to be made, that every one ſhould carry to him half of what he had got, and keep the other half himſelf: and in failure of compliance with his orders he threatened immediate death. After he had from each thus exacted a half of the plunder they had acquired, the other half he extorted from them; and gave them inſtead of it a month's ſubſiſtence of corn.

22. MANY of the Parians embraced the Pythagorean philoſophy; and diſperſed themſelves in different parts of Italy. And when Dionyſius, tyrant of Sicily, ſent ambaffadors to the Metapontians and other Italian ſtates, to propoſe conditions of peace; Euephenus adviſed the youths, who ſtudied under him, and their fathers, to pay no credit to the tyrant's profeſſions. Dionyſius being informed of the conduct of Euephenus, determined, if he could get the philoſopher into his power, to transport him from Metapontium to Rhegium. It afterward happened, that he fell into his hands: and Dionyſius directed a regular proſecution of him for the great injuries he had done him. To the accusations urged againſt him Euephenus replied, that he had acted conſcientiouſly and juſtly. "Thoſe, ſays he, whom I adviſed, were my friends and acquaintance: but the tyrant, againſt whom I adviſed them, I know not even by fight." He was however adjudged to die. Undaunted at his ſentence, he addreſſed Dionyſius; and told him, "He acquieſced in the decree, but had a ſiſter in Parium unmarried, whom he wiſhed to diſpoſe of before he

died: therefore he requested leave to revisit his country; assuring him, he would in a short time return, and meet his sentence." While every body laughed at the apparent folly of the man: Dionysius, struck with the firmness of his demeanour, asked him; who would be bail for his return. "I will find," replied he, "a bail; who will answer for it with his life:" and immediately called Eucritus; who readily engaged, at the risk of his life, to answer for his friend's appearance. Six months were allowed Euephenus for the transaction of his business at Parium: for which place he immediately set out, while Eucritus in his absence remained a prisoner at Rhegium. The fact was extraordinary: but the conclusion of it still more so. For after the expiration of the six months, Euephenus, having settled his sister, returned to Sicily; surrendered himself up to his sentence, and desired his bail might be discharged. Dionysius in admiration of the virtue, they had both displayed, forgave Euephenus, and discharged Eucritus from confinement. And taking them both by their hands, he requested them to admit him as a third into their friendship; and to continue with him, and partake of his fortunes. They acknowledged the tyrant's kindness; but requested him, if he gave them their life, to permit them to return to their former manner of enjoying it, and the prosecution of their beloved studies. By this act of generosity Dionysius gained over many Italian states to his confidence.

CHAP. III.

AGATHOCLES.

AGATHOCLES, having broken the oath he pledged to his enemies, and slain his prisoners, told his friends with a laugh, "After supper we will cast up our oaths."

2. AFTER Agathocles had defeated the Leontines, he sent their general

neral Dinocrates to Leontium ; to inform his countrymen, that it was his intention, in the preservation of his prisoners, to rival the glory of Dionysius, who after the battle at the river Eleporus preserved the lives of all the prisoners he had taken. The Leontines in confidence of his promise sent him magnificent presents. Agathocles then ordered all the prisoners to meet him unarmed. When the general, as directed, bade every man, who thought as Agathocles did, hold up his hand. " My thoughts, ' said Agathocles, ' are to slay every man of you : " the number of whom was ten thousand. The soldiers, who surrounded them, according to the tyrant's orders immediately cut them to pieces.

3. AGATHOCLES having received information, that some of the Syracusan chiefs had it in contemplation to attempt innovations, offered a solemn sacrifice to the gods for a victory he had gained over the Carthaginians. And invited to the entertainment, he made on the occasion, five hundred persons, whom he supposed most inimical to his government. The entertainment was most sumptuous and magnificent. And after the company had all drank pretty freely, he himself in a scarlet robe in the Tarentine fashion thrown loosely round him advanced into the midst of them, and sung, and played on the harp, and danced ; while mirth and revelry prevailed around. When all were in the height of enjoyment, Agathocles withdrew himself, as being tired, and wanting to change his dress. A number of armed men immediately rushed in, and falling upon the company with their drawn swords, suffered not an individual to escape.

4. WHEN Ophelas, the Cyrenian, with a numerous army was advancing against Agathocles : hearing the Cyrenian was notoriously addicted to the love of boys, he sent an embassy to him, and his son Heraclides as a hostage, a boy of extraordinary beauty : ordering him to hold out for a few days against his solicitations. The Cyrenian, charmed with the beauty of the boy, conceived a violent passion for him, and

strongly solicited him to comply with his desires. Thus engaged, Agathocles suddenly attacked, and slew him; and entirely defeated his army. His son also he received safe, and without any injury having been offered to him.

5. AGATHOCLES having embarked in an expedition against Carthage, to try the resolution of his men before he sailed, ordered proclamation to be made; that whoever wished to be excused from the expedition, might go on shore, and take with him whatever property he had on board. As many as took advantage of the proclamation, he ordered to execution, as traitors and cowards: and extolling those who staid on board, for their courage and attachment to him, he directed his course with sixty ships to Libya. And as soon as he had disembarked his troops, he set fire to his shipping; that his men might fight with the greater resolution, when they saw themselves deprived of every resource which the ships might have afforded them in their flight. By these stratagems Agathocles in various battles defeated the Carthaginians; and made himself master of many cities in Libya.

6. AGATHOCLES desired the Syracusans to furnish him with two thousand men, intending an expedition into Phœnicia; where, he informed them, he was invited by a party in his interests, who had engaged to put him in possession of the country. The Syracusans gave credit to his assertions; and sent him the supplies he required: which as soon as he had received, he thought no more of his Phœnician expedition; but employed his forces against his allies, and demolished the fortifications of Tauromenia.

7. AGATHOCLES concluded a peace with Amilcar; who drew off his forces, and returned into Libya. When convening an assembly of the Syracusans, "This is the hour," said he, "that I have ever wished for; when I might see my fellow citizens in full fruition of their liberty." Having thus said, he took off his robe and sword, and declared

clared himself a private man. Struck with such an instance of patriotism and moderation, the Syracusans voluntarily committed to him the government of the state: who in less than six days, having put many of the citizens to death, and driven more than five thousand into exile, possessed himself of the sovereignty of Syracuse.

8. AGATHOCLES having received intelligence, that Tisarchus, Anthropinus, and Diocles had formed designs against him, sent for them; and invested them with the command of a considerable force, with which he directed them to relieve a city, then in alliance with Syracuse, and closely besieged. "To-morrow, 'said he,' I will meet you at Timoleontium with horses, arms, and baggage, and forward the expedition." They received his commands with rapture; hoping to have forces put into their hands, which they meant to have employed against him. The next day, when they met at Timoleontium, Agathocles gave the signal for seizing them: on which Diocles, Tisarchus, and Anthropinus, with their guards, to the number of two hundred, were cut to pieces: and six hundred others, who attempted to assist them, were slain.

C H A P. IV.

H I P P A R I N U S.

WHILE Hipparinus resided at Leontium; hearing that Syracuse was ungarrisoned, a considerable force having been ordered from it under the command of Calippus, he resolved to march a body of troops from Leontium and attack it: previously dispatching some emissaries to the city, with orders to slay the centinels. These orders executed, they opened the gates; through which Hipparinus entered with his mercenaries, and made himself master of Syracuse.

C H A P.

C H A P. V.

THEOCLES:

THEOCLES advanced with the Chalcidians from Eubœa against Leontium; of which he made himself master, by the assistance of the Sicilians, who had before been in possession of it. The Plataeans also sent thither a colony from Megaræ, which they wanted to plant at Leontium under the protection of Theocles; who had told them, he was under an oath not to disturb the Sicilians, but that he would open the gates to them in the night, and they might then use their discretion in regard to them. The gates being accordingly thrown open, the Megarensians possessed themselves of the forum and the tower; and attacked the Sicilians: who, finding themselves, unarmed and unprepared, unequal to make head against the enemy, abandoned the city, and fled. The Megarensians then undertook to supply the place of the Sicilians, and became allies to the Chalcidians.

2. AFTER a residence of about six months with the Chalcidians, Theocles by the following stratagem expelled the Megarensians from the city. He pretended in the course of the late war to have made a vow, if ever he became master of Leontium, to offer sacrifices to twelve gods, and celebrate them in arms. The Megarensians, who entertained no suspicions of any hostile designs, congratulated him on the occasion; and wished success might crown his pious acts. The Chalcidians then borrowed arms of them; that, while the ceremonies were performing, they might make the procession. After they had halted in the forum, Theocles ordered proclamation to be made; that the Megarensians should quit the city before sun-set. They fled to the altars; and implored Theocles not to expel them from the city, or at least not to expel them unarmed.

unarmed. But after consulting with the Chalcidians, it was determined unsafe, to remove from their city such a number of enemies, and put swords in their hands. They were therefore dismissed without arms: and, by the permission of the Chalcidians, for one season only wintered at Troilus.

CHAP. VI.

HIPPOCRATES.

HIPPOCRATES, having formed a design to make himself master of the city of the Ergetini, who served as stipendaries in his army, in the disposition of the booty used always to allot them the largest portion; gave them an advanced pay; complimented them on being the best troops in his army; and tried all means to allure as many of them as he could into his service. The honours, the advantages, the reputation they acquired under Hippocrates, induced them in great numbers to quit their city, and enlist in his army: whom he received with peculiar marks of favour, and assembling all his forces, marched through the country of the Læstrygonians; posting the Ergetini on the shore: and the rest of his army he encamped higher up in the country. The Ergetini being thus decoyed into the field, Hippocrates detached a body to the evacuated city, with a herald to take possession of it in his name: and the Geloians, and Camarinæans he ordered to fall upon the Ergetini, and cut them to pieces.



C H A P. VII.

D A P H N Æ U S.

IN an action, where the Syracusans and Italians were engaged against the Carthaginians, the Syracusans being posted in the right wing, and the Italians in the left, Daphnæus, hearing a loud and confused noise on the left, hastened thither: where he found the Italians hard pressed, and scarcely able to maintain their ground. Returning to the right wing, he told the Syracusans, they were victorious in the left: and a vigorous effort on their side would render the victory compleat. The Syracusans, on confidence of the truth of their general's assertion, impetuously charged the Barbarians, and defeated them.

C H A P. VIII.

L E P T I N E S.

THE Carthaginians, sailing by Pachinus, touched there; and committed great depredations on the country around it: when Leptines in the night placed an ambuscade of horse, with orders to seize an opportunity, and set their temporary camp on fire. As soon as the Carthaginians saw their tents and baggage on fire, thither with all expedition they hastened, to save what property they could; but in their attempt were intercepted by the ambush, who pursued them to their ships with great slaughter.

2. LEPTINES, sailing from Lacedæmon, touched at Tarentum: and there landed with some of his crew. The Tarentines offered no violence to any of the sailors, as being Lacedæmonians; but enquired
for

for Leptines, in order to apprehend him. When throwing off his robe, taking his utensils in his hand, and some wood upon his shoulder, he got on board his ship again; and slipping his anchor, put off to sea. His sailors swam to him; whom when he had received on board, he directed his course to Syracuse, and joined Dionysius.

CHAP. IX.

ANNON.

AS Annon passed by Sicily, Dionysius dispatched a considerable fleet to intercept him: which having come nearly up with him, Annon reefed his sails, and laid to. The enemy, who watched his motions, did the same. Annon then ordered his men as expeditiously as possible to set their sails: and crowding all the sail he could, got clear of the enemy; who were thrown into confusion by this sudden movement, not being very expert at naval manœuvres.

CHAP. X.

IMILCON.

IMILCON the Carthaginian, who was well acquainted with the propensity of the Libyans to liquor, in a great number of vessels of wine infused laudanum: and having lodged them in the suburbs, he skirmished a little with the enemy; and then as if overpowered retreated into the city. The Libyans, elated at their supposed advantage, and at having blocked up the Carthaginians in their city, made very free with the wine they found; which threw them into a profound sleep, and left them to the discretion of the enemy.

2. IMILCON, with the Carthaginian fleet, weighed anchor in the night from Libya on an expedition to Sicily: having furnished the masters of the ships with sealed tablets, in which he wrote the place of their destination. That so, in case they should be separated, they might know what port to make, without exposing the secret of his expedition to the information of deserters. And the windows at the heads of the ships he stopped up; that the enemy might not at a distance see his lights, and be thereby apprised of his invasion.

3. IMILCON had besieged a town in Libya, to which there were two narrow and difficult approaches: and to defend them, the Libyans had posted two strong garrisons. Imilcon dispatched a revolter, to give them intelligence; that he intended to raise a mound on one of those approaches, where he had determined his attack; and to sink a foss across the other, to prevent the besieged from sallying out, and attacking his rear. The Libyans, observing the works begun, gave credit to the revolter; and collected their whole strength against that approach, on which he had begun to erect his works. When Imilcon, having previously prepared wood for the purpose, in the night filled the foss he had cut in that approach, marched his forces over it; and, while the enemy's whole attention was directed to the other pass, by that quarter carried the town.

4. HAVING besieged Agrigentum, Imilcon encamped not far from the city. From whence seeing the enemy march out in great force, he gave private directions to his officers at a given signal, to make a hasty retreat. The Agrigentines pressed closely on them in their flight, and were drawn a considerable distance from their city. When Imilcon, with a body of troops having posted himself in ambush, set fire to some wood, which he had ordered to be placed near the walls for the purpose. The pursuers seeing a great smoke arise from the walls, and apprehending some part of their city to be on fire, quitted the

the pursuit, and with all expedition returned to the relief of it. While those, who had before fled, faced about, and pressed hard upon their rear. And as soon as they reached the place, where the ambush was posted, Imilcon with his forces vigorously attacked them, cut many of them to pieces, and the rest were made prisoners.

5. IMILCON lay encamped near Cronium against the generals of Dionysius: who, being between him and the town, prevented the Carthaginian forces from entering it, though the Cronians would readily have admitted them. Imilcon, therefore, informed of the disposition of the people, cut down all the wood he could find, a great quantity of which grew near the enemy's camp; and piled it in front of them. Then taken advantage of a wind, that blew directly against them, he set it on fire; and while they were involved in a cloud of smoke, slipped by them, and reached the walls: when the Cronians opened their gates to him, and he entered the city, while the enemy knew nothing of his march.

CH A P. XI.

G E S C O N.

AMILCAR, one of the ablest generals the Carthaginians ever had, commanded their forces in Lybia: but after a series of great successes, became obnoxious to a faction, who envied him his reputation; and charging him with designs against the liberties of the people, procured him to be condemned, and executed. And his brother Gescon was banished. New generals were then appointed; under whose conduct the Carthaginian arms met with nothing but repeated defeats: till their very existence became a matter of doubt. In these difficulties what could they do? They could not raise Amilcar from the tomb. They therefore

addressed a penitential letter to Gescon ; recalling him from exile, constituting him general of their armies, and engaging to deliver up to him his own, and his brother's enemies, to be punished at his discretion. Gescon, on his return to his country, ordered his enemies to be brought before him in chains ; and commanding them to lie down upon their bellies on the ground, he thrice put his foot lightly upon their necks ; and said, he had by such humiliation of them taken sufficient revenge for his brother's death. This done, he dismissed them ; adding, I will not return evil for evil, but repay evil with good. This conduct procured Gescon a general esteem, and the ready obedience of all parties, both of friends, and enemies ; as a character equally amiable and great. And their public affairs soon took a different turn, his courage conquering ; and the sweetness of his manners engaging the vanquished to him.

C H A P. XII.

T I M O L E O N.

TIMOLEON, having taken the field in Sicily against the Carthaginians, just as he was advancing to battle, met a mule loaded with parsley. His army was intimidated with the omen : for it was customary with them, to deck with parsley the monuments of the dead. But Timoleon, giving a different turn to the omen, cried out, " The gods have determined to us the victory : for the reward of victory in the Isthmian games is a crown of parsley." This saying, he put a sprig of parsley upon his temples ; and his generals did the same : and the rest of the army following their example, stuck a piece of parsley on their temples ; and in full confidence of victory advanced to the field.

2. TIMOLEON having closely besieged the tyrant Mamercus, who by false promises, and breach of oaths, had deceived, and murdered numbers :

numbers : he promised to surrender himself to Timoleon, and take his trial before the Syracufans ; if he would engage not to stand forward as his profecutor. The condition was complied with ; and Timoleon conducted Mamercus to Syracufe. As foon as he had introduced him into the affembly : “ I will not, ‘ faid he,’ profecute this man ; for fo I promised him : but I order him to be immediately executed. For there is no law more juft ; than that he, who has deceived numbers to their ruin, fhould once be over-reached himfelf.”

3. TIMOLEON, according to articles of alliance, having been ordered to the affiftance of the Syracufans, climbed a very high mountain ; from whence he faw the Carthaginian army drawn up, to the number of fifty thoufand men, in a bleak fituation, directly expofed to the wind and the enemy. Immediately convening a council, “ Now, ‘ faid he,’ is the moment for victory. For there exists an oracle, that hath decreed defeat to the army, that occupies the exact ftation the Carthaginians have taken. And the period is now at hand, that muft determine the oracle.” This affurance gave fpirits to the Greeks, who with a very inferiour force obtained the victory.

C H A P. XIII.

A R I S T O N.

AS Arifton with one fmall veffel convoyed the tranfports, laden with corn, an enemy’s fhip appeared in view, chafed, and came up with him, juft as he was going to land. He laid the tranfports as near the fhore as he could, and himfelf kept on the outside of them. So that if the enemy attacked the men, who landed the corn, they might be galled with darts from the tranfports : and if they attacked the tranfports,

ports, he might lay upon their sides, and hem them in between them and his own vessel.

2. ARISTON, the Corinthian admiral, after a naval engagement between the Athenians and Syracusans, in which the victory remained undetermined, both fleets keeping the sea, ordered provisions to be got ready, and stood for the shore. After his forces had disembarked, and made a hasty meal, he ordered them all on board again. And while the Athenians, supposing the enemy in acknowledgment of their defeat had borne away, and left them masters of the sea, were exulting in their victory, and had landed; one employed on one thing, and one on another, in making preparations for their dinner: the Syracusans suddenly attacked them. In the Athenian fleet all was confusion; each without his dinner, getting on board his ship with what expedition he could. While the Syracusans, who had thoroughly refreshed themselves, obtained an easy victory.

CHAP. XIV.

THRASYMEDE.

THRASYMEDE, son of Philomelus, being enamoured with the daughter of Pisistratus, as she was walking in a procession, ran up to her and saluted her. Her brother resented the liberty, and represented it as an affront: when Pisistratus coolly observed to him; "If we punish some for too great an affection to us, what must we do with those who avowedly hate us?" The passion of Thrasymede every day increasing, he engaged a party of his friends to assist him in carrying off the fair: which they effected, while she was assisting at a religious ceremony. Forcing their way through the crowd with drawn swords, they seized the maid, carried her on board a ship, and set sail for Ægina.

Ægina. Hippias, her eldest brother, was at that time scouring the seas of pirates: and supposing the vessel from the expedition with which it sailed, to be of that description, bore down upon it, and took it. When Thrafymede, and the rest, were brought before the tyrant, to answer for their outrage; instead of supplicating his pardon, they told him with firmness and resolution, to treat them as he pleased: assuring him, that from the time they resolved on the enterprize, they had resigned themselves to death, and despised it. Pisistratus was struck with the dignity of mind they discovered; and gave his daughter in marriage to Thrafymede. This act procured him the favour and friendship of all his subjects; who no longer considered him as a tyrant, but as an affectionate father, and patriotic citizen.

CH A P. XV.

MEGACLES.

MEGACLES, the Messenian, exerted himself with extraordinary vigour against Agathocles tyrant of Syracuse, spirited up many of the Sicilians against him, and set a price on his head. Irritated at his conduct, Agathocles besieged Messenæ, and sent a herald to demand Megacles: declaring, that if he was not given up to him, he would storm the city; and reduce every inhabitant to slavery. Megacles, who despised death, proposed to his fellow citizens, to appoint him their ambassador; and he would voluntarily surrender himself into the hands of the tyrant. The Messenians did so; and Megacles, being introduced into the camp of Agathocles, thus addressed him, "I come in the name of my city, an ambassador from the Messenians; and the object of my embassy is to die. But first convene your friends and give me an ambassador's hearing." An assembly being accordingly summoned, Megacles was introduced.

duced : and, after pleading the privileges of his country, " If, ' said he, ' the Messenians had engaged in an expedition against Syracuse, with a determination utterly to destroy it, would not you have done against the Messenians every thing, I have done against the Syracusans ?" Agathocles smiled at the question : and his friends, that were present, interceded for the ambassador. Agathocles accordingly sent him back unhurt, concluded the war, and entered into alliance with the Messenians.

C H A P. XVI.

P A M M E N E S.

WHEN Pammenes marched his army through Phocis to Thebes, he found the enemy in possession of a fort called Philobœotus, to which there were two narrow approaches : one was defended by a strong post which the enemy had secured ; the other was more open. Through the latter Pammenes, having contracted the extent of his lines and deepened his phalanx, ordered his army to file to the right as if with intention of forcing his way. The enemy collected all their force to oppose him ; even evacuating the post they had taken, to defend the other pass. This was what Pammenes wished, who immediately detached a body of troops to secure the deserted post : and through the approach, it commanded, he marched his army without loss.

2. PAMMENES being strong in cavalry, but in infantry very inferior to the enemy, who particularly in heavy-armed troops outnumbered him, posted the few heavy-armed troops he had, and some of his light infantry, against the strongest quarter of the enemy's army : and ordered them after a faint skirmish to fly, and thereby draw the heavy-armed troops of the enemy from the main body of the army. This succeeding as he wished, he advanced at the head of a body of cavalry
from

from the other wing, fell furiously upon their rear; and the troops, that had before fled, facing about, he inclosed the enemy, and either took them prisoners, or cut them to pieces.

3. PAMMENES formed a design to make himself master of the harbour of the Sicyonians; which was then under the protection of Thebes. And, at the same time he advanced against the city by land, he manned a merchant-man with soldiers: which anchored at the mouth of the harbour. Towards the evening some of them, without arms, went on shore, as merchants, to make purchases, and see the market. After the evening was somewhat advanced, and the ship had entered the harbour; Pammenes with a great and confused noise attacked the city. All run to the quarter, where the attack was made. Even they, who lived on the beach, left it, and fled to the assistance of their friends in the city. The armed troops in the mean time went on shore; and made themselves masters of the harbour without opposition.

4. PAMMENES ordered his men to observe the orders of the trumpet, in a manner contrary to their proper signification. As soon as they heard the retreat sounded, they were instructed to charge: and when the trumpet sounded the charge, they were directed to retreat. And of both those devices he availed himself with success.

5. PAMMENES, with a small force, being surprised by the enemy, who were very superiour in number, dispatched a spy into their camp; who informed himself of the word, and returned, and discovered it to Pammenes. At midnight he attacked the camp; and, while the enemy in the dark could not distinguish each other, nor know their friends from their foes, who had possessed themselves of the word, obtained a complete victory.

C H A P. XVII.

HERACLIDES.

DEMETRIUS, having engaged in an expedition into Lydia, in his absence committed the charge of Athens to Heraclides. The Athenian generals sought to avail themselves of this opportunity : and for that purpose endeavoured to gain Hierocles, general of the mercenaries to open the gates of the citadel in the night, and admit the Athenian troops ; who would murder Heraclides, and make themselves masters of the place. This conspiracy, in which the generals Hipparchus and Mnesidamus were principals, was formed at Ilissus, during the celebration of the lesser mysteries.* Hierocles, however, faithful to Heraclides and his trust, informed him of the dark design : who concerted measures with him for admitting them ; opening only a part of the gates. In the night four hundred and twenty men were accordingly admitted, under the conduct of Mnesidamus, Polycles, Callisthenes, Theopompus, Satyrus, Onetorides, Sthenocrates, and Pythion. Heraclides, having previously introduced into the citadel two thousand men, dispatched without noise or confusion the conspirators and their forces as fast as they entered.

2. HERACLIDES, the Tarentine architect, engaged with Philip, father of Perseus, with his own hand to destroy the Rhodian fleet. When, leaving the royal palace, he exposed to the people marks of the king's cruel usage of him, and fled to the altars. The people expressed great compassion for him : and by favour of them he got into a boat, and escaped to Rhodes. " To you, " said he to the Rhodians, ' I fly

* The lesser mysteries were celebrated at a place called Agræ near the river Ilissus.

for refuge from the cruel treatment I have experienced at the hands of Philip; only for preventing an unjust war he meditated against you. And in proof of the truth of what I say, here is his letter, addressed to the Cretans: in which he expressly declares his intention of making war upon the Rhodians." The letter seemed to place his veracity beyond a doubt: the Rhodians therefore received him courteously; and thought he might be serviceable to them against Philip. When, taking the advantage of a rough and boisterous night, he set fire to all their docks. Thirteen of them were entirely demolished; and all the shipping that was in them. As soon as he saw the fire take effect, he got into a boat, and, slipping off, passed over into Macedonia; where he afterwards held the first place in Philip's friendship.

C H A P. XVIII.

A G A T H O S T R A T U S.

THE Rhodians being engaged in a war with Ptolemy, whose fleet then lay at Ephesus; Chremonides, Ptolemy's admiral, embarked, and put to sea, intending to give the Rhodians battle. Agathostratus failed with the Rhodian fleet as far as Melia: and having shewn himself to the enemy, as if declining an action, returned into port. The enemy gave a general cheer, at seeing the Rhodians retreat, and returned also into port. When Agathostratus with all expedition putting to sea again, in a close compact line bore down upon them, just as they were landing at the temple of Venus; and, vigourously attacking them thus unprepared for action, obtained a compleat victory.

C H A P. XIX.

LYCUS.

LYCUS a general of Lyfimachus, when Anætus general of Demetrius was left in charge of Ephesus, and harboured there a number of pirates, who committed great depredations on the neighbouring countries, found means to bribe Andron the chief-pirate, to betray Ephesus to him. And the conspiracy was thus conducted: the pirate introduced into the city a body of Lycus's troops, without arms, in their coats and cloaks, and bound as prisoners. As soon as they advanced to the citadel, he ordered them to draw their swords, which they had concealed under their arms: and having slain the centinels and guard, they gave the signal agreed on to Lycus; who, forcing his way to them with the rest of his army, took Anætus prisoner, and made himself master of Ephesus. But after paying the pirates, according to his agreement, he expelled them from the city; justly concluding, he could not depend on their fidelity to him, who had been so very perfidious to their former friends.

C H A P. XX.

MENECRATES.

MENECRATES having attacked Salamis in Cyprus, when his men twice driven from the walls had fled to the ships, renewed the attack a third time; and gave orders to the masters of the vessels to weigh anchor, and bear away to an adjacent promontory, and behind it to anchor and lie concealed. The soldiers, having prepared their engines and ladders

ders, again attacked the walls, and were again beaten off: but when they could see nothing of their ships, finding no hopes of safety left them, but in victory, they returned to the charge; and, acquiring courage from despair, drove the besieged from the walls, and made themselves masters of the place.

C H A P. XXI.

A T H E N O D O R U S.

ATHENODORUS having been defeated by Phocion at Atarnes, and obliged to retreat, administered an oath to all his officers and soldiers, to fight as long as they were able to stand: then led them to the same spot, and renewed the action. When the conquered, under the restriction of the oath, became victorious; and the victors fled,

C H A P. XXII.

D I O T I M U S.

DIOTIMUS with ten ships was convoying some transports, when he was intercepted by the Lacedæmonians with a fleet of twenty ships at Chios. Keeping close in with his transports, he maintained a running fight; and, separately attacking the enemy's ships, as they came up with him, defeated a fleet of double his force without any loss, by his address and excellent manœuvres.

2. WHEN Diotimus with ten ships advanced against the Lacedæmonian fleet consisting of the same number; conscious as they were of the Athenians' superiour seamanship, he could not bring them to an action. He afterwards joined his ships, two by two, together, hoisting
ing

ing only the sails of one; and thus put to sea. The Lacedæmonians, by the appearance of the sails discerning only five ships, and supposing that the whole strength of the enemy, immediately bore down upon them. As soon as they had advanced too near to escape him, Diotimus loosed his ships, and received their fleet with an equal force. And, so superiour were the Athenians to the enemy in naval science, that he sunk six of the enemy, and took the other four.

3. DIOTIMUS, the Athenian admiral, being ordered upon an expedition, that required dispatch, privately told the captains in the fleet, that he meant only to take with him those vessels that were the best sailers, and could keep up with him. This was given out by him, not intending to leave any behind, but in order to make them exert themselves, and by their alacrity and speed give vigour to the expedition.

4. INTENDING an invasion of an enemy's country, Diotimus landed in the night a small party from each ship, of which he formed an ambuscade. Early in the morning he lay to that part of the shore, near which he had planted the ambuscade; ordered the soldiers on deck, to prepare for action; and made a feint as if with intention to put some boats, with armed men in them, on shore. The enemy advanced to the place, to dispute their landing. When at a signal given, the troops falling out from their ambush, fell upon their rear, slew many of them, and put the rest to flight. Diotimus then landed his army without further opposition.



C H A P. XXIII.

T Y N N I C H U S.

WHEN Theodosia a city of Pontus was besieged by the neighbouring tyrants, and in danger of being taken; Tynnichus with a ship of burthen, and one man of war, relieved it. Taking with him as many foldiers as he could, three trumpets, and some canoes*, in the night he arrived near the town: and in a separate canoe posted each trumpeter; ordering them to advance at proper distances from each other, and sound the charge not separately, but together, and at regular intervals; so that it might appear to be the sound not of a single trumpet, but of several. The besiegers apprehending the arrival of a superiour fleet, quitted their station, and thought themselves fortunate in effecting an escape: leaving Tynnichus, master of the port, to throw into the town a reinforcement.

C H A P. XXIV.

C L I T A R C H U S.

CLITARCHUS upon the advance of an enemy, lest he should be blocked up in the town, marched out his forces; then ordered the gates to be locked, and the keys thrown over the walls: which he took, and shewed to his soldiers; who, finding all hopes of a retreat thus cut off, fought bravely, and their courage was crowned with success.

* Σκαφος properly signifies a small boat made by scooping or hollowing one single piece of timber. And the term, though not restricted to boats of that construction, always denotes those of the smallest size.

C H A P. XXV.

T I M A R C H U S.

TIMARCHUS, the Ætolian, having landed his forces in a very populous part of Asia, lest his men should be deterred from prosecuting the enterprise by the great numbers the enemy might bring into the field, to preclude all hopes of effecting a safe retreat, set fire to his ships. His army, seeing no alternative, but death, or victory, exerted themselves for the latter, and obtained it.

C H A P. XXVI.

E U D O C I M U S.

SOME disputes happening in the camp, which Eudocimus in vain endeavoured to compose, and the parties on the point of deciding their differences by arms; he ordered intelligencers,* as having just arrived, to signify the approach of the enemy, and that they had even begun to destroy the palisades. The news of the enemy's approach immediately

* The *αἰετῆς*, or scouts were dispersed in different parts without the camp; to watch the roads, as well as to observe the enemy's motions in their camp, and to give intelligence of every particular they could discover, respecting their designs, their varied position, or their sudden movements, their accession, or diminution of force, their dependencies, or disappointments; in short to convey every article of information of every kind, that might concern them. The *ἐρημολογοί*, which I have here translated intelligencers, were somewhat different from the *αἰετῆς*; and their office was to convey from the scouts to the generals, between whom they were continually passing and repassing, what observations those had made. The *ἐρημολογοί* were not always employed: but only when the urgency of affairs required the continued attention of the *αἰετῆς*.

composed

composed the internal commotions : and in the common cause every one flew to his post.

C H A P. XXVII.

PAUSISTRATUS.

PAUSISTRATUS, the Rhodian admiral, finding a great loss of arms, ordered his men on board, each in his arms. And as soon as they were all embarked, he commanded every man to disarm ; and certain officers, whom he appointed for the purpose, to take care that no arms were carried on shore.

C H A P. XXVIII.

THEOGNIS.

THEOGNIS, to put an end to factions that were forming in the army about their stations in companies and bands, dispatched in the night a body of horse and officers ; with orders to post themselves in a conspicuous place at some little distance, where they might be seen by the army, and taken for the enemy. Upon whose appearance Theognis in affected hurry and confusion ordered the army immediately to form, and the men to fall into their ranks ; as if the enemy were actually in fight and advancing against them : the apprehension of which left them no time for contention ; but each readily posted himself in his old station. Theognis then told them, the supposed enemy were their friends and fellow soldiers. But, added he, in future let us have no more disputes about stations : but each of you maintain the post, ye have now taken.

2. APPREHENSIVE that spies had introduced themselves into the camp, Theognis posted guards on the outside of the trenches, and then ordered every man to take his station by his own arms. The spies in consequence of this order became very distinguishable: being either moving off, or having no arms by which to post themselves.

C H A P. XXIX.

D I O C L E S.

DIOCLES, the Athenian general, when pursuing his march in an enemy's country he could not make his men keep their ranks, or carry their arms, was continually changing the word. The men from thence concluding the enemy were not far off, took their arms, and preserved their ranks.

C H A P. XXX.

C H I L I U S.

CHILIUS the Arcadian, when he resided at Lacedæmon, learning that the Spartans entertained a design of fortifying the isthmus, and withdrawing themselves from the general alliance of the Athenians and the other Greeks that were situated without the peninsula, observed to them; if the Athenians and other Greeks should ever be on terms of friendship with the Persians, the Barbarians would find a thousand ways into Peloponnesus. The Lacedæmonians felt the force of his observation, thought no more of the isthmus, but joined the general alliance of Greece.

CHAP.

C H A P. XXXI.

C Y P Z E L U S.

CYPZELUS, after having delegated the most eminent of the Bacchiades to consult the oracle at Delphos concerning some publick affairs, that concerned the Corinthians, proscribed their return to Corinth. And having thus rid himself of the most powerful family in the state, he easily possessed himself of the sovereignty.

C H A P. XXXII.

T E L E S I N I C U S.

TELESINICUS the Corinthian engaged the Athenians before the harbour of Syracuse. When, the battle having continued great part of the day, and both parties being much fatigued, Telefinicus dispatched a sloop to the city, directing them to bring provisions down to the beach. Which done, at a sudden signal, the battle yet undecided, the Corinthian fleet retreated into port. On their quitting the sea, the Athenian fleet also stood to land; and the men went on shore, and were differently employed in preparing their dinner. Telefinicus in the mean time, his men having taken a short and hasty repast, put to sea again; and, covering his decks with dartsmen and archers, on a sudden attacked the Athenians; who from their different engagements run to their respective ships with tumult and confusion: and bearing down upon their sterns, before they had time to get about, he obtained an easy and compleat victory.

2. TELESINICUS, observing that the enemy dined when he did, and regulated their motions by his own, directed some of his best sailing vessels to take their refreshment early in the morning : and at the usual time, he gave the signal for the rest of the fleet to dine. The enemy did the same : when those ships that had already dined, attacked them unprepared and in disorder ; and the rest of the fleet, after a short repast, coming up, by a compleat victory soon put an end to the engagement.

C H A P. XXXIII.

P O M P I S C U S.

IT was a general rule with Pompiscus the Arcadian, whenever he encamped, to fortify against the roads leading to his camp both with palisades and trenches : and also to make new roads behind them. That any scouts, or spies, who should endeavour in the night to enter the camp, might fall into the trench ; and, the road being turned, not be able to find their way back.

2. POMPISCUS, perceiving the enemy from the vicinity of their station observed his signals and orders, privately instructed his men to act directly contrary to them.

3. POMPISCUS, having so formed his camp, as almost to inclose a city he had invested, in a single quarter purposely left it open. That approach he ordered should be safe and free to all, who might have occasion to use it : and directed his marauding parties to molest none who should be found there ; whether going to the city, or coming from it. The citizens, finding themselves unmolested in that quarter, went into the country as their concerns called them, and passed backwards and forwards

forwards without apprehension. When informed by his scouts, that great numbers of the inhabitants were abroad ; he suddenly attacked, and made them prisoners.

4. FINDING he could not carry a town by storm, Pompiscus bribed a deserter to convey intelligence to the enemy, that the Arcadians had recalled him ; and that he had it in orders to raise the siege. Rejoiced at the news, and seeing the army soon after strike their tents, and retreat, they gave full credit to the information of the deserter, and came in crowds out of the city to seize whatever they might find worth carrying off in the enemy's camp. Pompiscus, suddenly returning, fell upon them ; and made himself master both of them, and the town.

5. IN order to capture the enemy's scouts, Pompiscus always had few roads to his camp ; and those very open and exposed : and his marauding parties he ordered to pass and repass through bye-ways. The scouts, not venturing through the publick roads, used to take the bye-ways ; and thus soon fell into the foragers' hands.

6. POMPISCUS employed as scouts persons, who were strangers to each other ; that they might be the less likely to form cabals, and give in false reports. He also ordered them to have no communication whatever with any persons in the camp ; that no one, who might know them, should have it in his power to apprise the enemy of their errands.*

C H A P. XXXIV.

N I C O N.

NICON, the Samian captain, in order to pass the enemy's fleet undiscovered, painted his ship in the same manner with theirs ; and

* From this stratagem we learn one particular use of the *δραμονηφυαίς* : of which see Chap. XXVI. of this book.

chusing out some of the ablest and most expert hands he had on board, he put them to the oars, and then wore down to them; his crew, as soon as they came near enough, saluting by signs those of the adverse fleet: who were at first surpris'd; nor, till she had dropped into the rear, and from thence had struck into a different course, and got out of their reach, knew that she was an enemy.

CHAP. XXXV.

NEARCHUS.

NEARCHUS the Cretan made himself master of Telmissus, then in the hands of Antipatridas, by the following stratagem. He sail'd into the harbour: when Antipatridas, who was an old acquaintance of his, came out from the fort to him, and asked him if he was on particular business; and whether he was in want of any thing. The Cretan told him, he had some musick girls on board, and some slaves that were in irons, whom he should be glad to leave on shore with him: which Antipatridas readily granted. The women were accordingly conducted into the fort; and the slaves carrying their instruments and baggage attended them. In the flutes were concealed small swords, and targets in the baskets: which, as soon as they had entered the castle, those, who had attended them thither, immediately laid hold on; possessed themselves of the fort, and made Nearchus master of Telmissus.



C H A P. XXXVI.

D O R O T H E U S.

DOROTHEUS the Leucadian in a single ship, being pursued by two, steered towards a harbour: and slipping by the mouth of it, suddenly tacked about; and briskly bearing down on the vessel which was first in the pursuit; and which supposing it his intention to enter the harbour had crowded all her sail in that direction, before she had time to alter her course and stand to him, sunk her on the first attack. And the other ship, seeing the fate of her companion, immediately sheered off.

C H A P. XXXVII.

S O S I S T R A T U S.

SOSISTRATUS prevailed on the Syracusans to pass a general decree for the banishment of all those, with their families, who had connection with Agathocles, or were in any degree instrumental in raising him to the sovereignty. They were accordingly conducted out of the city by a body of a thousand men, consisting partly of horse, who fell upon them and slew most of them. Those that escaped Sosistratus afterwards proscribed; and confiscated the property of the exiles: which he employed in hiring with it a body of Greeks and Barbarians; and, liberating those who had been condemned to the quarries, he took them also into his service: those became his guards, and by their assistance he obtained the sovereignty of Syracuse.

CHAP.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

D I O G N E T U S.

DIOGNETUS the Athenian, having advanced against a city, in the night planted an ambuscade; and the next day with a naval force openly attacked it. The enemy on his approach immediately marched out of the city, to dispute his landing: when the ambuscade, defenceless and open as it was left, easily took possession of it. The enemy confused and dubious whether to dispute the landing of the invaders, or attempt the recovery of the city, Diognetus took the advantage of their perplexity, landed his troops, and defeated the force that advanced against him.

C H A P. XXXIX.

A R C H E B I U S.

ARCHEBIUS of Heraclea, when the enemy were perpetually harassing the country with prædatory incursions on the coasts, fastened together some fishing boats, and secured them with ropes run through their keels: then with a body of troops posted himself, near at hand, in ambush. A trumpeter, who was stationed on a tree, in order to observe the enemy, as soon as he discovered them steering towards the coast with a tender and two transports, gave notice to the ambuscade: who after they had landed, and part were engaged in plundering the country, and part in loosing the boats, suddenly sallied out, attacked, and cut them to pieces. And the tender and transports, which fell into his hands, Archebius conducted into the harbour.

CHAP.

C H A P. XL.

ARISTOCRATES.

ARISTOCRATES, having captured a Lacedæmonian ship, manned it with his own crew, and a considerable military force, and steered to a city in alliance with the Lacedæmonians. Those, who had the charge of the harbour, readily admitted him as a friend and ally: when the men were no sooner landed, than they fell upon the inhabitants and guards, who were leisurely walking upon the beach; slew ten, who endeavoured to make some resistance; and carried off twenty-five prisoners, for whom Aristocrates afterwards received a considerable ransom.

C H A P. XLI.

ARISTOMACHUS.

ARISTOMACHUS having taken some ships of the Cardians, placed his own rowers at their oars; ornamented them with the colours and standards of his own ships, which he towed after him as in triumph; and, the music playing, in the evening entered the harbour. The Cardians flocked out of the city, to see their victorious fleet: when Aristomachus's troops landed, and made a dreadful havock amongst them.



C H A P. XLII.

C H A R I M E N E S.

WHEN Charimenes the Milesian fled to Phaselis, and was closely pursued by some sloop, dispatched after him by Pericles the Lycian; he put to shore, and, changing his dress, travelled on foot through the dominions of Pericles.

C H A P. XLIII.

C A L L I A D E S.

CALLIADES master of a vessel, being overtaken by a ship of war before he could make port, so managed his rudder, as to receive upon it the oars of the enemy's first bench, and thereby break the force of their attacks upon his stern: by which he for some time kept them off, and under cover of the night found means to escape.

C H A P. XLIV.

M E M N O N.

MEMNON, having determined on a war with Leucon tyrant of the Bosphorus, in order to acquaint himself with his force, and the population of the country, dispatched Archibiades in a vessel to Byzantium, as his ambassador to Leucon, to treat with him of an alliance. And with him he sent an eminent musician, an Olynthian, Aristonicus by name, the most celebrated artist of his day: that whatever towns he touched

touched at in his passage, Aristonicus might publicly entertain them with his musical abilities; and, the inhabitants of course crowding to the theatres to hear him, the ambassador might be enabled from the number of men he saw there to form some estimate of the population of the respective places.

2. MEMNON, when encamped on a plain before the enemy, to decoy them from an advantageous post they had taken, retreated to a greater distance from them; and drew up only a part of his army, to induce the enemy to suspect some disaster in his camp. And to support such suspicion, he at the same time dispatched a revolter over to them, to inform them a mutiny had taken place in his army; and that not venturing to trust his troops, he had for fear of an attack from the enemy retreated to a greater distance. His retreat, and the diminished appearance of his army, conspired to confirm the information of the revolter: they ventured therefore to quit their post, and offered him battle. When the army of Memnon, instead of being divided by mutinies, in one firm body marched out, attacked the enemy, and obtained a compleat victory.

3. CHARES having besieged Aristonymus in Methymna, Memnon sent an embassy to him, desiring him to desist from any further hostilities against Aristonymus, who was his father's friend and ally; and whom he should, if he persisted in the siege, the next night with a powerful force relieve. Chares ridiculed an embassy of that import: supposing it impossible by the next night to transport so far an army of the magnitude he pretended. But Memnon, as soon as he had dispatched the embassy, marched his forces five furlongs, and embarked twelve hundred men: with orders as soon as ever they were landed at the fort, to kindle a fire, and attack the enemy. Such an unexpected attack in the dark, and a fire at the same time blazing, induced Chares

to make a precipitate retreat; supposing Memnon had with all the force pretended possessed himself of the citadel.

4. MEMNON with a body of five thousand troops advanced against Magnesia; and, at the distance of forty furlongs from the city which was defended by Parmenio and Attalus with a force of ten thousand men, pitched his camp; and fortified it. This done, he led his forces out: but, on the enemy's advance, sounded a retreat; and marched back his army into the camp. The enemy retreated in the same manner. Memnon again drew up his army, and as soon as the enemy advanced against him, he again retreated. The enemy also according to his movements regulated their own; advancing to the field when he marched out, and retreating when he retreated. At last, after the enemy had retreated from the field, put off their arms, and were at dinner, Memnon immediately returned and attacked them. Rising hastily from their meal, some without arms, others hastily snatching them up, and all in great confusion, before they had time to form their phalanx, he had secured a victory: many being cut to pieces, and many taken prisoners; and those, who escaped, fled for refuge to the city.

5. WHEN Memnon advanced against Cyzicum, he put a Macedonian cap upon his head, and made all his army do the same. The Cyziceni-an generals, observing from the walls their appearance, supposed it to be Chalcus the Macedonian, their friend and ally, marching with a body of troops to their assistance; and had opened their gates ready to receive him. They however discovered their error just soon enough to correct it, and shut their gates against him: when Memnon contented himself with ravaging their country.

C H A P. XLV.

P H I L O M E D U S.

WHEN the Phocensians were attacked by the united forces of Thebes and Theffalis; Philomedus engaged, if they would commit the conduct of the war to him, to terminate it successfully. His engagement was embraced, and he was enabled to levy a body of mercenaries; which instead of employing against the common enemy, he bribed them to his own interests, and by their assistance possessed himself of the sovereignty.

C H A P. XLVI.

D E M O C L E S.

DEMOCLES with others having been charged with an embassy by Dionysius the tyrant, he was accused by the rest of the ambassadors, as having neglected the tyrant's interests: on hearing which, when Dionysius expressed his resentment; "Our quarrels," said he, "originated merely in this; after supper they would sing the Pæans of Stesichorus and Pindar, and I your's:" at the same time repeating some of his verses. Dionysius was so pleased with his taste, that he thought no more of his offences.



C H A P. XLVII.

P A N Æ T I U S.

PANÆTIUS in a war between the Leontines and Megarensians, concerning the bounds of their respective territories, was appointed general. And the first use he made of his authority was to spirit up the servants of the camp, and the infantry, against the purveyors and cavalry, as having every advantage in war, while themselves struggled under every hardship, that attended it. He then ordered all to disarm themselves, and pile their arms at the gate of the camp; to have an account taken of them, and the condition of them examined: and the horses he directed the servants to take, and feed. Having six hundred heavy-armed troops, fit for an attack and devoted to his interests; to the commanding officer of these he gave instructions to take account of the arms: and then withdrew to the trees, where the servants and horses were stationed, as if to indulge a little in the shade; and there he persuaded the servants, to attack their masters. Accordingly mounting their horses, they seized the arms; which were in charge of the heavy-armed troops, that were apprised of his designs and attached to his interests: then falling upon their masters naked and unarmed, they cut them to pieces, and with all expedition marched directly to the city; of which they took possession, and invested Panætius with the sovereignty.



B O O K VI.

THE PREFATORY ADDRESS.

TO your most sacred majesties, Antoninus and Verus, this Sixth Book of Stratagems I also address; most ardently hoping hereafter to employ myself in handing down to posterity those excellent stratagems you have yourselves practised; whose wars have been an uniform series of successes. For superiour as you are to antient generals in power and fortune, far more do you excel them in experience and abilities; by which you have so successfully terminated foreign wars with many barbarous nations, and in concert with your father formed plans of permanent regulation for the conquered Maurusians, the subjugated Britons, and the humbled Getæ. The Persians and Parthians now call down the thunder of your war upon them: Go then, and, under the favour of the immortal gods, display your wisdom in forming plans, and your fortitude in the execution of them. I shall be happy to employ myself in a full and accurate relation of those exploits; which posterity will receive with admiration. In the mean time those achievements of antient heroes, ere yet I employ myself on your's, to those I have already offered to you I prepare to add.



CHAP.

CHAP. I.

JASON.

JASON having formed a design to attack a city in Thessaly, without communicating his design to his army, ordered them to be reviewed, and to receive their pay. As soon as they came to the ground, in arms, and all in good spirits; messengers suddenly arrived with intelligence, that the enemy had invaded their territories, and were just so far distant, as the city he had it in contemplation to attack. The army, equipped for battle, urged him to make no delay, but immediately to lead them against the enemy. He availed himself of their request, marched against the city; surprised, and took it: the victors and conquered being equally strangers to his intentions.

2. JASON the Thessalian, when his men were very importunate with him for their pay, and he had it not in his power to discharge the arrears, run hastily into his mother's apartments; as if to escape the violence of the soldiers: two or three of them at the same time rushing in with him. His mother, who was exceedingly rich, composed all differences, and paid the arrears.

3. AFTER a war, which he had concluded with success, wanting money to pay his troops, Jason told his mother, that in the course of the war he had received manifest assistance from Castor and Pollux; and had vowed in case he succeeded to celebrate a magnificent sacrifice in honour of them: to which he had invited his generals, commanders, captains, and all who had any rank in the army. On credit of this, she sent him cups, ewers, waiters, and the whole service of table plate that she had, in gold and silver: of which he was no sooner in possession, than he sold it all; and paid his mercenaries.

4. JASON

4. JASON having taken a city, that was very rich, and replete with elegant and valuable commodities, dispatched a messenger to his mother; desiring her to send all the domestics she had about her, that were versed in works of elegance and embroidery, to chuse for her such articles as they thought most magnificent, and best worthy of her acceptance. She accordingly ordered upon this errand all, in whose taste she had most reliance: whom Jason retained in custody, till at a great expence she purchased their ransom.

5. JASON, with one of his brothers, went to his mother; who was amusing herself with her domestics in the room, where the needle-work and embroidery were executed: and pretending to have business of importance, on which to consult her, desired the domestics might withdraw. The guards accordingly conducted them from the apartment: when after a long conversation, Jason laughed, and told her, if she expected her domestics again, she must send, and ransom them.

6. JASON had a brother, whose name was Merion; a man exceedingly affluent, but very tenacious, and not at all disposed to supply his necessitous demands. Having a son born, he invited the Thessalian chiefs to an entertainment on the occasion, when a name was to be given to the child; and particularly his brother, whom he wished to take a principal part in the ceremony. And while Merion was thus engaged, Jason pretended to go out a hunting; but instead of that went to Pagasæ, the villa where his brother resided. And surrounding the house with a troop of armed men, he bound the stewards, and brought away twenty talents of silver. He then returned in great spirits to the entertainment: at which he desired his brother to preside, and also begged him to give a name to the child. Merion, at that instant receiving intelligence that his house had been plundered, gave him the name of Porthaon, or the plunderer.

7. JASON accompanied by his brother Polidore, went to take possession

session of a city; and to sell the confiscated property in it. At bathing-time he advised his brother, in order to give circulation to the blood, to rub his body well, and use as he did the strigil freely. This as he endeavoured to do, Jason observed to him, the ring he wore on his finger, incommoded him; and advised him to pull it off, and lay it aside till he was dressed. Polidore accordingly gave it to some one, that happened to stand near, to hold for him: who according to Jason's instructions carried it directly to Polidore's wife; and asked her for ten talents of gold, producing, in proof of the reality of his commission for that purpose, her husband's ring. To her it appeared so; and she immediately gave the messenger the money: which as soon as he brought to Jason, he gave up the strigil, and told his brother it was time to dress.

C H A P. II.

ALEXANDER THE PHERÆAN.

WHILE Leosthenes lay before Panormum, Alexander not daring to hazard a general action with the whole Athenian fleet, sent in the night to the garrison at Acastum; directing them, in case the enemy detached any ships from their station, to let him know it, by lighting a torch on their tower; if they detached a second ship, they were to light another on the Magnesian tower; and if a third, they were to light a third fire on the tower of Pagasæ. Leosthenes, according to his wishes, dispatched a ship to Samos, another to Thafos, and a third to the Hellespont. The besieged informed Alexander of it by the signals agree on: who immediately attacked the Athenian fleet thus weakened, and defeated them.

2. ALEXANDER, after the battle of Peparethus, dispatched some vessels

vessels immediately to the Piræum, in hopes of surprising the Athenians, off from their guard, and in full security, in consequence of their recent victory : with orders to seize all the money they found on the tables. The Athenians, supposing them friends, never attempted to prevent their landing : which as soon as they had effected, they sounded the charge, and with drawn swords immediately secured possession of the money tables. And, while the Athenians fled into the city, to give information to the generals of what had passed at the Piræum ; having possessed themselves of the money, they retreated to their ships.

C H A P. III.

A T H E N O C L E S.

ATHENOCLES, closely besieged, against the battering ram and other offensive machines, contrived to run along the sides of the fortrefs bars of lead ; which broke the violence of the stroke, and spoiled the enemy's machines. Against this device the besiegers advanced another machine ; which dislodged the mass of lead in such a direction, that in its fall it hurt no one who was under it : then, under cover of the testudo, they again advanced to the attack, and shook the walls. The besieged notwithstanding continued vigorously to exert themselves ; and through brazen pipes poured melted lead from the walls, which disjoined the testudo : till the enemy contrived, from the works they had erected, in great measure to counteract the effect of the lead by discharging upon it a quantity of vinegar ; by which that, as well as other combustibles which were thrown from the walls, were soon extinguished. For nothing is more effectual to the extinction of fire, than vinegar : nor can any thing be better secured against it, than by being rubbed over with vinegar ; which the fire no sooner touches, than it is



quenched. They also hung round it sponges filled with water. And some against the melted lead, covered their machines with dust and dirt.

CHAP. IV.

PHILOPÆMEN.

PHILOPÆMEN thought it not the part of good generalship, always to lead the phalanx : but used to ride through the ranks, and be sometimes in the van, sometimes in the centre, and at other times in the rear : by which means he saw every thing, and was always at hand to correct whatever in any part of the army he saw amiss.

2. PHILOPÆMEN having been defeated by the Lacedæmonians, and pursued to the Eurotas, as soon as he had passed the river, ordered the cavalry to unbridle their horses, and give them water. Close by was a thick covert : where the Lacedæmonians, from the confidence he discovered, supposing an ambuscade was planted, ventured not to cross the river ; but gave up the pursuit.

3. INSTEAD of the use of the target and short spear, Philopæmen introduced into the Achaian army the use of the long spear and shield ; as also the helmet, coat of mail, and greaves : and, instead of skirmishing with javelins, as light-armed troops, he made them stand close and firm to the battle. All elegancies in dress he likewise discouraged, and the luxuries of the table ; saying, that military men ought to be above every thing, that was not absolutely necessary. By these arts Philopæmen formed his army : nor did any general of his age lead to the field braver, or more hardy troops.

C H A P. V.

A R A T U S.

ARATUS made himself master of the Acrocorinthus,* which Antigonus had garrisoned, and left in charge of Perseus the philosopher, and Archelaus general of the forces, by the following stratagem. There were at Corinth four brothers, Syrians by nation; one of whom was Diocles, who belonged to the garrison, that defended the fortress. The other three had been concerned in robbing the royal treasury: and had sold the gold to Æsias a money-changer at Sicyon; whom Aratus employed in money concerns. One of the brothers was frequently at this money-changer's house, and a constant guest at his entertainments. The discourse one day turning upon the Acrocorinthus, he observed that in the precipices, on which it was built, he had discovered a cleft; through which a hollow way obliquely run, extending to the very walls. The money-changer told this to Aratus, who studied by every means to cultivate Erginus's acquaintance: to whom he engaged to pay seven talents, whenever he should be master of the Acrocorinthus. Erginus accepted the proposal, and with his brothers undertook to put him in possession of it. Preparations were accordingly made for the attack. Aratus posted his army near, and ordered them to rest on their arms. From thence taking with him four hundred picked men, in the night he entered the cleft, and pursued his way till he reached the walls: to which he applied the ladders, and instantly scaled them. As soon as the as-

* The importance of this fort at that time was such, that Polybius ascribes to this exploit of Aratus in gaining it the restoration of liberty to the Corinthians: as it engaged them to become a part of the Achæan government, and to unite in the general confederacy to resist the intrigues and artful policy of Antigonus. See Pol. Book III. Chap. III.

fault was known within the fortress, a desperate action commenced : the moon sometimes giving a momentary light, then, in passing under a cloud, again withdrawing it, and leaving the combatants to engage in the dark. Aratus's troops in the issue prevailed ; and, as soon as the day broke, opened the gates to the rest of the army. Aratus took Archelaus prisoner, but afterwards enlarged him ; and gave him leave to pass over to whatever place he pleased : Theophrastus, who refused to leave the place, was slain : and Perseus the philosopher, seeing the fort taken, escaped to Cenchriæ ; and from thence made his way to Antigonus.

C H A P. VI.

P Y R R H U S.

PYRRHUS, after having been defeated by the Romans, and lost his elephants, sent an embassy to Antigonus, to solicit his assistance : which being refused, he directed the ambassadors to declare every where the contrary ; that Antigonus had engaged to assist him with a powerful force. And thus were the Tarentines, all the Sicilians, and some of the Italian states, who would otherwise have deserted him, held together by the hope of Antigonus joining the confederacy.

2. PYRRHUS, having engaged in an expedition into Peloponnesus, received with great benignity all the Spartan embassies sent by the Arcadians to treat of peace ; and promised them to send his sons into Sparta, to be instructed in the institutes of Lycurgus. While the ambassadors in consequence of these professions, were magnifying the friendly and pacific disposition of Pyrrhus, he arrived at the head of a powerful army in Sparta. And when the Spartans charged him with acting so contrary to his professions ; he with a smile replied, it is not your practice, when you have determined on a war, to apprise your enemy
of

of it. Therefore complain not of unfair treatment; if against the Spartans I have practised a Spartan stratagem.

3: PYRRHUS, before he engaged in a war, always endeavoured to bring the enemy to terms, by representing to them the ill consequences that must follow, by endeavouring to convince them of their own interest, by exposing to them the miseries that must attend the war, by urging every just and reasonable motive against it.

C H A P. VII.

A P O L L O D O R U S.

APOLODORUS, the son of Cassander, having been charged with designs against the liberty of the people, appeared in black, his wife and daughters habited in the same manner; and thus attended, surrendered himself to his judges, to dispose of him as they pleased: who, seeing him so humiliated, were touched with compassion, and acquitted him. Not long after Apollodorus pursued his schemes with more success; and possessed himself of the sovereignty. The first act of his tyranny was exerted against the judges, that had acquitted him; whom he punished with great cruelty: as not having been indebted for his life to their humanity, but to his own address.

2: APOLODORUS, when a private citizen at Cassandria, so artfully guarded both his words and actions; that he was esteemed the greatest patriot, that lived. He signed the decree for the removal of the tyrant Lachares from Cassandria; because he was the friend and ally of King Antiochus, and suspected of an intention to betray the liberties of the people to him. And when Theodotus proposed a guard for his person; he was himself the first that opposed it. The Euridicaea, a feast in commemoration of the restoration of liberty to the Cassandrians,

drenfians, was also of his institution. And the soldiers, who refused to defend the fortrefs against the people, he procured to be made free of the city, and to have settlements allotted them in Pallene: that they might continue there, the guardians of the public liberty. And at all public meetings he was continually inveighing against despotism; as of all things that could happen to a people most to be dreaded. By these artifices he so effectually deceived the people, that at the very time when he had formed a conspiracy for possessing himself of the sovereignty, he was supposed to be the most determined foe to it. He had gained to his interests a banditti of slaves and mechanics, whom he privately summoned to a meeting; where he killed a youth, whose name was Callimeles, and had his entrails served up; of which they all partook, and drank his blood mixed with wine: uniting themselves in a horrid confederacy by these savage mysteries. By the assistance of these associates, he possessed himself of the sovereignty: and became the most cruel and bloody tyrant, with which not only Greece, but even Barbary was ever cursed.

C H A P. VIII.

Æ G Y P T U S.

ÆGYPTUS, having been dispatched by Mausolus to Miletum, to assist a party there, who had engaged to betray the city to him, on his arrival found the conspiracy was detected; and that he was in danger of being apprehended. He however made his escape to the ship: but seeing a party on the watch to prevent the vessel from putting to sea, he sent a pilot on shore to enquire for Ægyptus; who desired every one he saw, to seek him out, and send him down to the ship, which was ready to sail. The party, that had been dispatched to prevent the vessel from sailing, on hearing that Ægyptus was not on board, left
the

the beach, and run different ways about the city in quest of Ægyptus. As soon as the pilot returned to the ship; he flipped his cable, and got off to sea.

CH A P. IX.

LEUCON.

LEUCON, when his treasury was very low, issued a proclamation for a new coinage: and directed every one to carry in his money; and to receive the same in value struck in a new die. A new die was accordingly struck, and every piece of money bore a value double to that it possessed before. One half he kept for himself; and every individual received the same current value he gave in.

2. LEUCON having had intimation of a conspiracy being formed against his government by a strong party of the citizens, and among them some of his own friends, assembled the merchants; and borrowed of them whatever sums they could advance: upon pretence that, on payment of a stipulated sum, the conspirators would be discovered to him. Having readily supplied him with what he wanted, he took them to his palace; told them, that there really was a conspiracy formed against him, and that he depended on them for his guards: for if his government was not secure, the money they had lent him was lost. The merchants accordingly armed: and some attended as guards of his person, and some were posted to defend the palace. By the assistance of these, and his particular friends, all who had been concerned in the conspiracy were apprehended and slain: and, his government thus secured, he repaid the money.

3. IN a war against the Heracleotæ, Leucon, having observed that some of the captains discovered a disposition to revolt, ordered them to

H h

be

be apprehended; and told them, some disagreeable insinuations had been thrown against them, but that for his part he had no doubt of their fidelity: however, in case the chance of war should determine the victory in favour of his enemies, that no suspicion on that account might corroborate the charge against them, he directed them for the present to retire from their employments; which he disposed of to others. And their particular friends, as if through regard for them, he promoted to magistracies and civil employs in villages. As soon as the war was terminated, he observed that it was proper to make some enquiry into the charges, that had been obliquely urged against them; lest the doubt, he might have seemed to express of their fidelity, should be esteemed the effect of caprice. No sooner had they appeared in court, attended by their friends; than, surrounding the place with an armed force, he ordered every man of them to be put to death.

4. THE Heracleotæ, having made war on Leucon, advanced against him with a great fleet; and in the face of him landed, and committed various depredations. Observing his troops not to act with spirit against the enemy, with difficulty brought to the charge, and easily routed; he drew up his army to oppose the invaders, altering the arrangement of it, and posting his heavy-armed troops in the first line, and in their rear the Scythians: with express orders to these, if the heavy-armed troops gave way, to transfix them with their javelins. The severity of these orders gave resolution to the army: and put an end to the ravages of the enemy.



C H A P. X.

ALEXANDER, GENERAL OF THE GUARDS.

ALEXANDER, who commanded the guards, that garrisoned the town and forts of Æolis, hired out of Ionia the most celebrated wrestlers, Theander and Philoxenus musicians, Callipedes and Nicostratus actors, and exhibited games to the people. The eminence of the several performers drew together a number of people from all the neighbouring cities. When the theatre was quite crowded, Alexander surrounded it with his own troops, and the Barbarians that were in his pay; and seized all the spectators with their wives and children. He meant by this act no more than to raise a contribution on them; which he did in the ransom he demanded: then gave up his command to Thibron; and left the country.

C H A P. XI.

ARISTIDES ELEATES.

DIONYSIUS having besieged Caulonia, Aristides Eleates sailed with twelve ships to relieve it: against whom Dionysius advanced with fifteen sail. Before so inferior a force Aristides retreated: and, as the night came on, ordered torches to be lighted. These he removed by degrees, lighting others in their stead; which he floated upon large corks: and tacking about, steered for Caulonia; while Dionysius, amused with the lighted corks, so directed his course as to keep them in view, expecting to bring the enemy to an action in the morning.

C H A P. XII.

ALEXANDER, SON OF LYSIMACHUS.

ALEXANDER, the son of Lysimachus and Macrides, formed a design to make himself master of Cotilium, a fortress in Phrygia. With that view he secretly posted his army in a hollow way near the place: and disguising himself in a mean Phrygian habit, with a cap on his head, and attended by two youths with bundles of wood on their shoulders, and a sword concealed under their arms, he passed the gates unsuspected by the guard, and entered the city. Then laying aside his disguise, he publickly shewed himself to the citizens; shaking them by the hand, and assuring them, that he was come to protect, and save the state. The gates on this assurance in full security thrown open, the forces he had concealed, according to their instructions rushed in, and took possession of Cotilium.

C H A P. XIII.

THE AMPHICTYONES.

THE Amphictyones, at the siege of Cyrrha, having discovered an aqueduct, that supplied the city with water, by the advice of Eurylochus, poisoned the water with hellebore; a great quantity of which they procured from Anticyra. The Cyrrhæans, who made constant use of it, were attacked with violent cholics; and disabled from duty. Under such circumstances the Amphictyones easily defeated them, and made themselves masters of the place.

CHAP.

C H A P. XIV.

THE SAMNITES.

THE Samnites entered into a treaty of peace with their enemies, sanctioned by mutual oaths; on condition that they should be permitted to take from the whole circuit of the Samnite walls one single row of stones. The Samnites were exceedingly well satisfied with the terms; till they saw the enemy pick out the lowest row, which in effect demolished their walls, and left their city defenceless.

C H A P. XV.

THE CAMPANIANS.

THE Campanians made a truce with their enemies, on condition of their delivering up to them half their arms: in consequence of which, they cut their arms in two; kept one half, and returned the other half to the owners of them.

C H A P. XIV.

THE CARTHAGINIANS.

THE Carthaginians, being blocked up by Dionysius in a spot, where they had no supply of water, dispatched an embassy to him with proposals of peace: to which he consented on condition of their evacuating Sicily; and reimbursing him for the expences of the last war. The Carthaginian deputies agreed to accept the terms: but as their
power

power did not extend so far, as to enable them to conclude the treaty without the authority of the admiral; they desired leave to shift their camp to the place where the admiral lay, when the treaty, cleared of all obstacles, might be ratified. Dionysius, contrary to the advice of Leptines, consented to their request. As soon as they had changed their ground, they sent back the ambassadors of Dionysius, and refused to conclude the treaty.

2. WHEN the Carthaginians had invaded Sicily, in order to be supplied from Libya with provisions and naval stores in the most expeditious manner, they made two hour-glasses exactly of the same description, and drew round each of them an equal number of circles. On one of those circles was engraved, "A want of ships of war;" on another, "A want of store-ships;" on another, "A want of gold;" on another, "Of machines;" on another again, "Of corn;" on another, "Of cattle;" "Of arms;" "Of infantry;" and "Of cavalry." The circles in this manner all filled up, one of these hour-glasses the forces kept with them in Sicily; and sent the other to Carthage: directing the Carthaginians, when they saw the second torch raised, to send the particulars described in the second circle; when the third, those in the third circle; and so on. By this means they received a ready supply of whatever they wanted.

3. THE Carthaginians for an expedition against Sicily fitted out a fleet, consisting of ships of war and transports: of which Dionysius having received intelligence with a numerous fleet opposed them. As soon as the Carthaginians discovered the enemy; they drew up their store-ships well-manned in a circle, with a space between ship and ship sufficient for the easy passage of a ship of war: and in the middle of the circle they posted their triremes. And thus formed, while the store-ships prevented the enemy from breaking in upon them in line of battle,

battle, the triremes briskly pushing between them attacked them singly; sunk many of them, and so crippled the rest, that they could no longer maintain the engagement.

4. IN their war with Hiero, the Carthaginians sailed by night to Messene; and anchored not far from Agrigentum. In the harbour the enemy had a number of ships of war, as well as store-ships: and at the mouth of it were stationed guard ships. The Carthaginian admiral ordered the captain of one of the swiftest sailing triremes, to pass the mouth of the haven; and, in case the enemy pursued him, to stand out to sea, and draw them as far as he could after him. Accordingly as soon as he was discovered by the guard ships, supposing him to have been sent to look into the harbour, they slipped their anchors, and gave him chase with all the sail they could make. The Carthaginians, when they saw the guard ships out at sea, and at a sufficient distance for their purpose, with the rest of their force sailed immediately into the harbour; burned the ships of war, which were riding at anchor: cut out several of the store-ships, and carried them off.

5. THE Carthaginians, finding the Romans had a much greater force in Sicily than themselves, sought to divide it. And for that purpose some of the citizens concerted a pretended conspiracy, and proposed to Cn. Cornelius the Roman general, to betray Lipara to him, an island contiguous to Sicily. Cornelius listened to their proposals, and ordered one half of his fleet with a military force on board, to sail to Lipara. The Carthaginians then put to sea; and under easy sail advancing towards the Roman fleet, dispatched an embassy to the Roman general, supplicating desiring a peace. The ambassadors, being admitted to Cornelius, requested him to go on board the ship of the Carthaginian admiral, who was at that time exceedingly ill; in order to conclude the treaty in person with them in the clearest and most unequivocal terms. The Roman consented: and the Libyans no sooner saw

saw the enemy's general in their power, than they attacked them in full force, and obtained an easy victory.

CHAP. XVII.

THE AMBRACIOTÆ.

AT the siege of Ambracia the Romans, having lost great numbers, resolved on an attempt to surprise the place by undermining the walls: and had made some progress before the Ambraciotæ discovered their operations. But the quantity of earth thrown up betraying to the besieged their design, they with equal exertions by countermining endeavoured to defeat it. At the extremity of the enemy's works they sunk a deep foss: in which they so disposed thin plates of brass, that the noise made by the Romans whenever they fell into it was heard by the centinel; and armed with a long spear, which they call *Sarissa*,* the besieged entered the foss and engaged them. But these subterraneous conflicts in a narrow dark passage producing no great advantage, the Ambraciotæ had recourse to another stratagem. They constructed a vessel with a mouth as wide as the entrance into the foss; and perforating the bottom introduced into it an iron pipe, which they filled with small feathers, and set them on fire, stopping up the mouth of the pipe with saw-dust: which was supplied with fire from another brass vessel fitted to it for the purpose. The enemy's works thus filled with a constant succession of smoke and unbearable stench, they were forced to abandon their subterraneous enterprise.

* The *Sarissa* was a peculiar kind of spear from fourteen to sixteen cubits in length; which was particularly used by the Macedonians, and introduced first into the Achaian army by Philip^{permen}. See Chap. IV: Strat. III. of this book.

C H A P. XVIII.

THE PHOCENSIANS.

THE Phocensians, hemmed in at Parnassus, took the advantage of a moonlight night; and pouring down upon the enemy, their arms gleaming, and themselves actuated by desperation, with such a panic struck the Thessalians; that some supposing them a supernatural appearance, others an accession of force in aid of the Phocensians, made so poor a resistance, that they suffered an entire defeat: and four thousand Thessalians were left dead on the spot.

2. As soon as it was known in the city, that the Thessalians had invaded Phocis; they sunk a deep trench before the most accessible part of the walls, into which they threw pieces of broken pots and vases, and over them raised a stratum of earth: which, when the enemy's cavalry advanced upon it, gave way; and most of the horsemen, as well as horses, were killed.

C H A P. XIX.

THE PLATÆANS.

THE Plataeans, who had some Theban prisoners in their power, when the Thebans invaded Plataeis, sent an ambassador to them: declaring, if they did not immediately evacuate the country, they would put every prisoner to death. The Thebans persisted in their ravages; and the Plataeans put their menaces in execution.

2. THE Plataeans, when besieged by the Lacedæmonians, sallied out in the night and attacked the Spartan camp. The Lacedæmonians raised

ed the hostile torch,* soliciting the Thebans to their assistance. The Plataeans from the city on the other hand raised the friendly torch : that the Thebans in suspense between the opposite lights, might decline marching to their assistance ; till they were with more certainty informed, that they wanted it.

3. WHEN the Plataeans were closely besieged by the Lacedæmonians and Thebans, and were at a loss how to convey to Athens an account of their situation ; a body of two hundred men offered themselves on that service : determined, if they were discovered by the enemy, to fall in the attempt, or cut their way through them. For this enterprise a dark and stormy night was chosen : when the rest of the citizens mounted the ramparts and attacked the enemy's works. To the quarter, where the attack was directed, the attention of the besiegers was of course attracted : while the two hundred mounted the walls in an opposite quarter ; and unobserved were let down by ladders on the other side. Then, not taking the direct road to Athens, by which, if the enemy should have had any information of their attempt they would be sure to have pursued them, they took the road to Thebes. And so it accordingly happened : the Lacedæmonians pursued them by Cithæron ; while the Plataeans, turning a little out of the straight Theban road, reached Thebes ; and from thence escaped safe to Athens.

* The signals, by which notices were communicated to confederate powers, were by smoke in the day ; and in the night by torches. And those by torches were of two kinds ; the hostile, and the friendly torch : which were raised from some place of eminence, generally from a fort or tower, in order to be the more conspicuous ; and their intent was to signify the approach of friends or foes. The marks of distinction between the one and the other were, that the friendly torch was held fixed and steady ; the hostile torch was tossed and brandished about in the air.

C H A P. XX.

THE CORCYRÆANS.

THE Athenians had marched out against the Corcyræan fugitives, who had posted themselves on mount Istones. Finding it in vain to make any opposition, they delivered up their arms, and surrendered themselves to the discretion of the Athenians : who accepted their submission, and granted them a truce ; on condition that any attempt to escape should be considered as a breach of it. The Corcyræans, apprehensive lest the Athenians should treat them with too great humanity, privately advised them to make their escape to the Argives, and furnished them with a vessel for the purpose ; in order to induce them to infringe the truce, that was granted them. After that attempt the Athenians delivered them up to the Corcyræans, as truce-breakers : who put every man of them to death.

C H A P. XXI.

THE ÆGESTIANS.

THE Ægestians, with an assurance of large subsidies, solicited the assistance of the Athenians : who dispatched ambassadors to them, to see what prospect there was of the subsidies being paid. The Ægestians in the mean time borrowed from the neighbouring cities gold and silver, in whatever shape and quantity they could obtain it ; and with it magnificently decorated the temples of their gods, and their private houses. The ambassadors, observing such a profusion of wealth, reported it at Athens ; and assistance was immediately sent them.

C H A P. XXII.

THE LOCRIANS.

THE Italian Locrians entered into a treaty with the Sicilians, which they confirmed by an oath. Under their cloaks they carried upon their shoulders heads of garlick, and under their feet they put earth into their shoes: then swore, that they would preserve inviolate to them the fidelity of their state, as long as they trod the earth they walked on, or carried their heads on their shoulders. The next day, throwing away their garlick, and the earth from their shoes, they made a general massacre of the Sicilians; thrown off their guard, and secure in the obligation of the oath the Locrians had taken.

C H A P. XXIII.

THE CORINTHIANS.

THE Corinthians, having promised assistance to the Syracusans against the Athenians, and received information, that the latter with twenty-six sail had anchored near Naupactum, and served as a fleet of observation, equipped eighteen sail, with orders to sail to Panermus, and shew themselves to the Athenian fleet. And while that squadron amused the enemy, a number of Corinthian transports, with men and military stores sailed from Peloponnesus to the assistance of the Syracusans, and arrived safe at Syracuse.

C H A P. XXIV.

THE LAMPSACENIANS.

THE Lampsaceniens and Parians, having a dispute about the boundaries of their respective territories, agreed at an early hour in the morning each to dispatch a certain number of persons from one city to the other; and that wherever the two parties met, that spot should be the common boundary of both their territories. The fishermen, who were employed on the road the Parians were to travel, which was by the sea, the Lampsaceniens engaged to offer a sacrifice that morning to Neptune, to broil fish, and make libations of wine; and to request the Parians, as they passed by, in honour of the god to partake with them of the sacrifice. The Parians complied; and one mouthful of fish, and one glass of wine, induced them to take a second, and so on; till so much time was lost, that the Lampsaceniens arrived first at Hermæum: which is seventy furlongs from Parium, and from Lampsacum two hundred. Such was the extent of territory, which the Lampsaceniens by this device gained from the Parians; Hermæum being admitted as the boundary between the two states.

C H A P. XXV.

THE CHALCEDONIANS.

A TRUCE of five days was agreed on between the Chalcedonians and Bizantines, who were at war; while a congress of each state was constituted to treat of conditions of peace. Three days were spent in fruitless negotiations; when the Chalcedonians on the fourth pretended
business

business of importance obliged them to return home. This being allowed them, the night was spent in equipping their ships, and the next day they attacked the Bizantines; who thought of nothing less than the re-commencement of hostilities, the term of the truce being then unexpired.

[Here follows a Chasm, deficient in twenty-five Stratagems, attributed to nineteen Generals; which no Manuscript hath yet been discovered to supply.]

CHAP. XLV.

SOLYSON.

SOLYSON, the son of Calliteles, a man in great esteem among the Samians, was appointed general, in a war against the Ætolians. Amidst the preparations for war, the festival in honour of Juno, which should have been celebrated in the temple of that goddess, a little distant from the city, was neglected: when Solyson observed, that it was not the duty of a general to neglect the honour of the gods; that to forfeit their assistance, was to lose his best ally; and having it, he should meet his enemies with superiour confidence. The Samians applauded the piety and true fortitude he discovered, immediately prepared for the celebration of the festival, and assembled at the temple of Juno. Solyson in the night entered the city, introduced into it the sailors from the ships, and possessed himself of the sovereignty of Samos.



C H A P. XLVI.

A L E X A N D E R.

ALEXANDER the Thessalian, previous to a naval engagement, stationed on the decks a number of expert marksmen, who were furnished with a quantity of stones and darts, and ordered to annoy the enemy with a volley of them, whenever they came within their reach: which fell like a shower upon the sailors, and so disabled many of them, as to render them incapable of their duty.

C H A P. XLVII.

T H R A S Y B U L U S.

WHEN Halyattes had blockaded Miletum, and expected to make himself master of the city by starving the people out; he dispatched a herald to conclude a truce with Thrasylbulus, tyrant of the Milesians, till he should have built the temple of Assesian Minerva. Thrasylbulus immediately ordered the citizens to bring into the market all the corn they had, and to engage each other in great entertainments. The herald reported to Halyattes the appearance of plenty he had observed; who, from his representation supposing the Milesians amply provided with provisions, raised the siege.



C H A P. XLVIII.

M E N T O R.

MENTOR, having got Hermæus into his power, wrote letters in his name to all the cities, that were under his authority ; ordering them to receive as their governor the person, whom he had charged with the delivery of the respective letters : which he sealed with Hermæus's seal. Knowing his seal, in obedience to the mandate of the letters, the people surrendered their several cities into the hands of Mentor's officers.

C H A P. XLIX.

A N A X A G O R A S.

ANAXAGORAS, Codrus, and Diodorus, sons of Echeonax, flew Hegesias, tyrant of Ephesus : when Philoxenus, governor of Ionia under Alexander, demanded them to be given up by the Ephesians. But the people not complying with his requisition, he entered the town with a body of troops ; apprehended the three brothers, threw them into chains, and imprisoned them in the tower of Sardis. After a long and severe imprisonment, with a file, that had been conveyed to them by a friend, they liberated themselves from their chains ; and, habited in servile dresses, escaped as servants out of the prison in the night : then cutting their cloaths into long pieces, they used them instead of ropes ; and let themselves down by them from the walls. Diodorus unfortunately fell down from the top of the walls ; and laming himself, was obliged to lie where he fell : till he was taken up by the Lydians, and sent to Alexander to be punished according to his pleasure. But Alexander dying at Babylon,

lon, he was sent to Perdiccas at Ephesus, to take his trial there. In the mean time Anexagoras and Codrus, who had got clear off, arrived at Athens : and, hearing of Alexander's death, returned to Ephesus ; and set their brother at liberty.

C H A P. L.

P I N D A R.

WHILE Cræsus lay before Ephesus, the tower, which was called the traitress, fell down ; and the capture of the place became inevitable. When Pindar, who possessed the sovereignty, recommended to the Ephesians, to run a rope round the walls and gates, fastening it to the pillars of the temple of Diana ; and to consecrate the whole city to the goddess. Cræsus in honour of the deity spared the city, as placed under her immediate protection : presented the Ephesians with their liberty, and made an alliance with them.

C H A P. LI.

T H E R O N.

THERON, who kept privately in pay a body of the Agrigentines, ready on all occasions to obey his orders, being in want of money to make good to them their arrears, seized on a sum that had been raised for the erection of a temple to Minervâ : and by this device he got it into his possession. He observed to them the work had gone on slowly, and proposed to have the building contracted for at a certain sum, and a time stipulated for the completion of the work. The citizens thought the proposal a very good one ; agreed to let out the work, and lodged

the money raised for the purpose in the hands of Gorgus, Theron's son. As soon as the money had passed into Theron's hands, instead of employing architects, stone-cutters, and other artificers, he converted the people's money against themselves, paid his men, formed them into a body of guards; and by their assistance possessed himself of the sovereignty of Agrigentum.

C H A P. LII.

S I S Y P H U S.

SISYPHUS, having suspected Autolycus of frequently stealing his oxen, shod them with lead, inscribing characters on the shoes to this effect: "Autolycus is a thief." Autolycus, according to his usual practice stole them away in the night. Sisyphus the next morning traced them to the pastures of Autolycus; and shewed the neighbouring farmers the footsteps of the oxen, which declared Autolycus's theft.

C H A P. LIII.

A G N O N.

AGNON conceived a design of planting an Attic colony at that part of the river Strymon, which is called the NINE-WAYS. But against the attempt there existed this oracle:

Athenians, why of late attempt to raise
The structure proud, and colonize NINE-WAYS?
Vain the attempt, unauthorized by Heaven;
Dire the decree, that rigid Fate hath given

Against

Against the deed : till from the silent tomb
At Troy the stubble of old Rhesus come
To join its parent foil. Then, then proceed :
And Fate shall give the act a glorious meed.

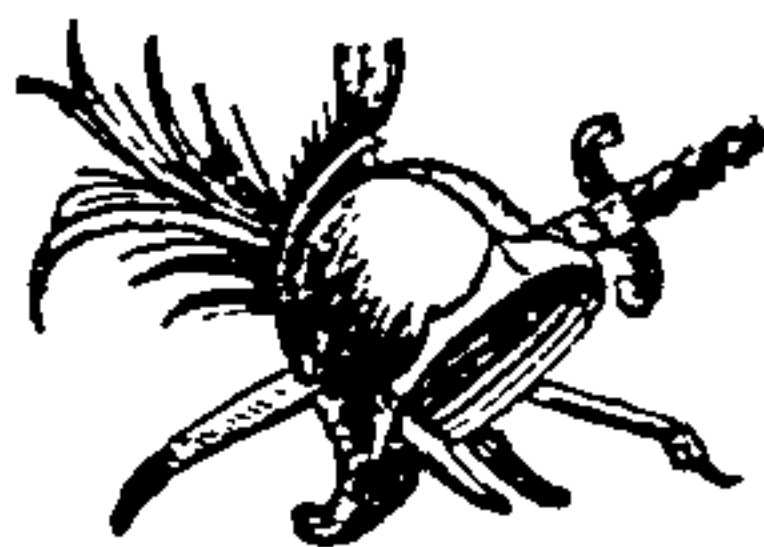
In consequence of this declaration of the god, Agnon dispatched some men to Troy, in the night to open the monument of Rhesus, and to bring away his bones : which they bundled up in a purple robe, and brought to the Strymon. But the Barbarians, who possessed the country, would not permit him to cross the river. Agnon not in a condition to effect a passage over it by force, concluded a truce with them for three days ; who retired to their own residence, leaving him, for the time stipulated between them, quiet in his post. In the night he passed the Strymon with his army ; carrying with him the bones of Rhesus, which he buried at the river side : and there he intrenched himself with a fosse and palisades ; resting in the day, and working at the fortifications every night. In three nights his works were compleated : when the Barbarians returned ; and, finding in what manner he had during their absence employed himself, charged him with an infringement of the truce. “ Of that, ‘replied Agnon,’ I am perfectly clear : the truce was for three days inaction, which I religiously observed : the works, you see, I erected in the intermediate nights.” Such was the origin of the city, which Agnon built on the NINE-WAYS, and called it Amphipolis.



C H A P. LIV.

AMPHIRETUS.

AMPHIRETUS the Acanthian was taken by pirates, and carried into Lemnos : where he was kept in close confinement, the pirates expecting a very considerable sum for his ransom. He took little sustenance, but drank vermilion mixed with salt water ; which gave a tinge to his stools, that made his captors believe he was seized with the bloody flux : and being afraid lest his death should rob them of the expected ransom, they released him from his confinement ; hoping that exercise might restore him to his health. But no sooner did he find himself at liberty, than he made his escape in the night ; and getting into a fishing-boat, arrived safe at Acanthum.



B O O K VII.

P R O O E M I U M.

THIS Seventh Book of Stratagems I address to your most sacred majesties, Antoninus and Verus: in which you will observe, that the minds even of Barbarians are competent to military stratagems, deceptions, and devices. And you will consequently see reason, not to hold them in too great contempt yourselves; and to give the same caution in charge to your generals. On the contrary, there is nothing against which they can be required more strictly to guard, than devices, wiles, and deception: in which the Barbarians excel much more, than in military prowess. Nor will any thing more effectually secure them against their devices, than a settled distrust of their promises and professions. To that uniting Roman valour, we shall be still more superior to them, if we further add a knowledge of those stratagems they have been used to employ.

C H A P. I.

D I O C L E S.

DIOCLES the Median in this manner possessed himself of the sovereignty of the Medes. They were a vagrant people, and had no settled habitations: had no cities, no laws, knew no principles of equity; but plundered each other of whatever the one wanted, and the other possessed. Diocles gave laws to his neighbours, and endeavoured to inculcate on their minds the principles of justice. They were delighted
with

with his regulations, and paid implicit obedience to his decrees. His name soon became famous among the Medes; and to determine their differences, numbers continually resorted to him, as a most just and upright judge. As soon as his eminence and reputation had conciliated to him universal esteem, he obtained guards to secure him from the injuries, to which his determinations might expose him. By the assistance of these in the night he filled his little habitation with stones; which he shewed the Medes in the day, and pretended to have been thrown at him, to the great danger of his life, by those against whom he had determined causes. The people were enraged at the treatment, with which he had so undeservedly met, and for the security of his person allotted him a residence on an impregnable eminence; appointed him a guard, and directed his table to be supplied from the sacred revenues. This guard he continued every day increasing: and in the end, instead of judge, became a king.

C H A P. II.

A L Y A T T E S.

THE Cimmerians, a people of uncommon size, having made war on Alyattes; he took the field against them, and directed his men to carry with them to battle a number of large fierce dogs: who, being set on by their masters, fell upon the Barbarians, as they would on a parcel of wild beasts; tore many of them, so as to disable them from action, and put others to flight.

2. To weaken the Colophonians in their cavalry, in which they were very powerful, Alyattes entered into an alliance with them. And when they served under him, in the distribution of presents he always particularly distinguished the horse. At last when he lay at Sardis, he
kept

kept a sumptuous table for them, and appointed them double pay. The cavalry, who were encamped without the city, no sooner heard of their pay being doubled, than delivering their horses to the care of the horse-keepers, they instantly resorted to the city, in great eagerness to receive their doubled pay. Alyattes on a sudden ordered the gates to be shut, and with a body of armed troops surrounded and cut them to pieces; then mounted his own men on the Colophonian horses.

C H A P. III.

PSAMMETICHUS.

TEMANTHES king of Ægypt, who was slain by Psammetichus, consulted the oracle concerning his success in his future views on the kingdom: which directed him to beware of the cocks. Psammetichus, who was very intimate with Pigres the Carian, as soon as he was informed by him that the Carians were the first who wore plumes of feathers on their helmets, immediately conceived the meaning of the oracle; took into his service a great number of Carians, and advanced against Memphis. When encamping at the temple of Isis, about five furlongs from the city; an engagement was fought, in which Temanthes was defeated. From these Carians a part of Memphis is called Caromemphis.

C H A P. IV.

AMASIS.

AMASIS in an engagement with the Arabians placed behind the Ægyptians the statues of the gods they held in most honour and veneration;

neration; that they might be induced with the greater alacrity to face danger: supposing themselves under the immediate eye of their gods, who would not betray them, or leave them in the hands of their enemies.

CHAP. V.

MIDAS.

MIDAS, pretending that he was going to perform a solemn sacrifice to the great gods, led out the Phrygians in the night as in procession, with flutes, and timbrels, and cymbals: each of them at the same time privately carrying swords. The citizens all left their houses to see the procession: when the musical performers drew their swords, slew the spectators as they came out into the streets, took possession of their houses, and invested Midas with sovereignty.

CHAP. VI.

CYRUS.

IN three several engagements with the Medes Cyrus was each time defeated. A fourth battle with them he determined to hazard at Pasargadæ; where the Persians had left their wives and children. There he was again defeated: but the Persians flying to the city, and there seeing their wives and children, they were struck with the reflection of what they must suffer from a victorious enemy, rallied, and attacked the Medes, who in their eager pursuit had lost all order; and obtained so decisive a victory, that the Medes never after ventured to face Cyrus in the field.

2. AGREE-

2. AGREEABLE to a treaty, into which Cyrus had entered with Crœsus, he struck his tents, and from Sardis led off his forces. But as soon as the night came on he returned, attacked the city unprepared for a siege, and took it by storm.

3. AFTER Cyrus had made himself master of Sardis, and Crœsus still held out in the fort, in expectation of assistance from Greece; he ordered the Sardian prisoners, the friends and relations of the besieged, to be bound, and exposed before them: a herald at the same time proclaiming, if the besieged surrendered to Cyrus the fort, they should receive their friends and relations safe and without ransom; but if they persisted in holding it against him, he would hang every man before their eyes. To save their friends therefore, they chose rather to give up the fort than wait the issue of the precarious hopes with which Crœsus had flattered himself of assistance from the states of Greece.

4. AFTER the defeat of Crœsus, and his captivity, the Lydians having again revolted, Cyrus, who was himself intent on an expedition against Babylon, dispatched Mazares the Mede into Lydia; with orders, as soon as he had reduced the country into subjection, to take from them their arms and horses, oblige them to wear women's dresses, and to suffer them to entertain themselves neither in hurling the javelin, in horsemanship, nor in any martial exercises: but to oblige them all to spin, and sing, and pursue only female amusements. And by these means their minds became so dastardised and effeminate; that the Lydians, once a very warlike people, became of all the Barbarians the most pusillanimous.

5. CYRUS, at the siege of Babylon, after he had compleated the channel, through which he intended to turn the Euphrates, that then run through the city, marched his army to a considerable distance: which induced the Babylonians to conclude, that he had given up all hopes of carrying the place; and they therefore became more remiss in their de-

fence of it. But suddenly diverting the course of the river, he secretly marched his army through the old channel; and, while the Babylonians thought themselves in perfect security, made himself master of the place.

6. WHEN Cyrus, in an engagement with Crœsus, observed that the great dependance of the Lydian was in his cavalry; to render them useless, he opposed in front against them a number of camels: the nature of which animals is such, that horses can bear neither the sight nor smell of them. The horses accordingly became ungovernable, turned about, and fled; throwing down the Lydians in their flight, and breaking their ranks: so that victory declared for Cyrus, before he engaged.

7. To induce the Persians to throw off the Median yoke, Cyrus made use of this device. He pointed out to them a barren, briery spot; and bade them clear and cultivate it: a work, which with great labour and fatigue they effected. The next day he ordered them to bathe and clean themselves, and attend him: when he received them with a sumptuous entertainment. After the day had been thus luxuriously spent, he asked them, which of the two days they liked best. To which they replied; this day was as much preferable to the former, as happiness is to misery. Happiness then, said Cyrus, it is in your own power to obtain. Emancipate yourselves from the servitude of the Medes. The Persians, struck with the greatness of the proposal, revolt, and create Cyrus their king. Under whose auspices, they not only crushed the power of the Medes; but acquired to themselves the empire of all Asia.

8. WHEN Cyrus laid siege to Babylon; the Babylonians, who had within themselves great plenty of provisions of all kinds, derided the enterprise. But he soon discovered the quarter where to attack them: and turned the river Euphrates, whose natural course was through the town, into a neighbouring lake. Their supplies of water thus cut off, they had no alternative; but to submit to Cyrus, or to die with thirst.

9. CYRUS,

9. CYRUS, after having been defeated by the Medes, retreated to Pafargadæ; when finding the Persians in great numbers revolted to the enemy, he informed his army that the next day he should receive from fœderal powers that were hostile to the Medes a re-inforcement of a hundred thousand men: take therefore, said he, my lads, every man his faggot, to welcome your allies. This assurance of assistance the Persian deserters communicated to the Medes. And as soon as night came on, Cyrus ordered every man to light his faggot. The Medes, seeing a great number of fires burning, concluded that the auxiliaries were arrived; and, instead of pursuing the conquered foe, thought it expedient, in their turn to retreat.

10. AT the siege of Sardis Cyrus constructed machines of wood, that were as high as the walls: and placed statues on them, in Persian dresses, with their beards on, quivers on their shoulders, and bows in their hands. And these he advanced in the night so close to the walls, that they seemed to be above the fort. Early in the morning in a different quarter Cyrus begun his attack: against which the whole force that was in the town was immediately directed. When the statues on the opposite quarter being accidentally discovered, a general cry ensued: and universal fear possessed the besieged; as if the fort was in the hands of the enemy. Throwing open their gates, each made his escape in the best manner he could; and Cyrus became master of Sardis at discretion.

C H A P. VII.

H A R P A G U S.

HARPAGUS, to convey a letter privately to Cyrus, paunched a hare, and in the belly sewed up the letter: the bearer, equipped

with hunter's nets, delivered the hare safe; passing the guards of the roads without suspicion.

C H A P. VIII.

C R O E S U S.

CROESUS, finding himself disappointed of the auxiliaries which the Greeks had promised him, chose out some of the ablest and stoutest Lydians; and armed them in the Græcian manner. Unaccustomed to the arms of Greece, Cyrus's men were at a loss how either to attack, or to guard against them. The clang of the spears upon the shields struck them with terrour: and the splendour of the brazen shields so terrified the horses, that they could not be brought to the charge. By this stratagem Cyrus was defeated, and made a truce with Cræsus for three months.

2. CROESUS, having been defeated by Cyrus in Cappadocia, in order to make good his retreat, ordered his men to carry with them as much wood as they conveniently could. This they deposited in a narrow defile, through which Cræsus led his forces, and pursued his march all night with what expedition he could: leaving some of his light horse, as soon as day appeared, to set the wood on fire. By this means Cræsus effected his retreat; Cyrus being by the fire greatly impeded in his pursuit.

C H A P. IX.

C A M B Y S E S.

WHEN Cambyfes invested Pelusium, as being the entrance into Ægypt, the Ægyptians with great resolution defended it: advancing formidable

formidable machines against the besiegers; and from their catapults throwing darts, stones, and fire. Against the destructive showers thus discharged upon him Cambyſes ranged before his front line, dogs, ſheep, cats, Ibifes,* and whatever animals the Ægyptians hold ſacred. The fear of hurting the animals, which they regard with veneration, inſtantly checked their operations: Cambyſes took Peluſium; and thus opened himſelf a paſſage into Ægypt.

C H A P. X.

OE B A R E S.

AFTER the extinction of the Magi, who had uſurped the government of Perſia, Darius and ſeven other Perſian peers became competitors for the empire: between whom it was amicably agreed thus to ſettle their pretenſions. They engaged at a particular hour, to meet on horſeback at a place fixed on for the purpoſe without the city; and that he, whoſe horſe neighed firſt, ſhould be king. OEbares, Darius's groom, as ſoon as he was apprized of the determination, the day before the conteſt brought his horſe to the place appointed; and there introduced to him a mare: then took the horſe back to the ſtable. The next morning each mounted his horſe, and met at the ground according to agreement: when Darius's horſe, recollecting the place, and his enjoyment there, inſtantly neighed for his mare. The reſt of the peers immediately diſmounted, made their obedience to Darius, and ſaluted him king of Perſia.

* The Ibis is a kind of ſtork, which feeds upon ſerpents.

C H A P. XI.

D A R I U S.

DARIUS having taken the field against the Scythians, when both armies were ready to engage, a hare rose from her seat, and run close by the Scythian phalanx: while several of the Scythians pursued it. Darius observed on the occasion, that this was not the time to engage; when the Scythians felt their superiority so forcibly, that they could pursue a hare in front of the Persian army: and accordingly ordered his trumpets to sound a retreat.

2. WHEN Darius and the seven Persian chiefs agreed to fall upon the Magi in the night; in order to know each other in the dark, he proposed to them to wear the button, that fastens the tiara behind, on their forehead; that feeling the button, they might know their friends.

3. DARIUS was the first, that imposed taxes on the people. And to remove the odium of such a measure from himself, he directed the peers in their respective provinces to raise them. They according to their orders levied very high duties: which Darius took; but reserving to himself only half, he remitted the other half to the people.

4. DARIUS undertook an expedition into Scythia: but finding himself unable to gain any advantages there, and his provision likewise running short, he began to think of a retreat. To make it with the least loss, by concealing his design from the enemy, he directed his tents to be left standing, just as they had been for some time before. And in them were many wounded soldiers, asses, mules, and dogs; and a great number of fires were lighted: which those that were left behind had orders constantly in the night to kindle. The Scythians seeing the fires, and the tents standing, and hearing the confused noise of the animals,

sup-

supposed the Persians quietly encamped ; when they had effectually secured their retreat. As soon as Darius's movement was known in the Scythian camp, they pursued him as briskly as they could : but he was too far out of their reach, to be overtaken.

5. WHEN Darius laid siege to Chalcedon, the Chalcedonians neglected to make those exertions, which the force of so formidable an enemy required ; relying upon the strength of their walls, and their great store of provisions. Nor did Darius on the other hand make any attack upon the walls ; but contented himself with ravaging at large the country round : pretending that he waited for an accession of force, before he attempted any thing directly against the city. But while the whole attention of the Chalcedonians was employed upon their walls, which continuing safe, they apprehended they had nothing to fear ; the Persians from a mountain called Aphasium, distant about ten furlongs from the city, opened a mine : which they continued as far as the forum. As soon as they reached that spot, which they conjectured they had, from the roots of olive trees, which grew there ; they waited the approach of the night : when they entered the forum, and without the loss of a man became masters of the city ; while the Chalcedonians were wholly intent on the defence of their walls.

6. DARIUS, in an expedition against the Saccæ, found himself in danger of being inclosed by three armies. Advancing therefore with all expedition against that, which was nearest to him, he engaged and defeated it. And habiting his men in the dresses and arms of the Saccians, he marched against another army of the Saccæ, advancing slowly and securely as it were to meet their friends. But the Persians, according to their orders, no sooner came within spear's length of them ; than, instead of friendly salutations, they fell upon them, and cut them to pieces. Thus victorious over two divisions of the enemy, he advanced
against

against the third; who, having learned the fate of the other two, submitted to him without hazarding a battle.

7. THE Ægyptians, on account of the cruelties exercised by Ornander their governor, having revolted; to reduce them to obedience, Darius himself marched through the desert of Arabia, and arrived at Memphis: just at the time, when the Ægyptians were commemorating the loss of Apis. He immediately ordered proclamation to be made, that he would himself give a hundred talents of gold to the man, that should produce Apis. Struck with the so great piety of their prince, they took a decisive part against the revolters, and entirely devoted themselves to the interests of Darius.

8. DARIUS having invaded the Saccæ; their three kings, Sacephares, Homarges, and Thamyris, had retired in consultation upon the measures proper to be taken in the present emergency of their affairs. When a certain stable-keeper, Rifaces by name, was introduced to them, and proposed himself to destroy the Persian force: if they would pledge themselves to him by oath, to give to his children and family all the horses and treasures, that from the destruction of the enemy should fall into their hands. This being satisfactorily settled, he drew out his knife, cut off his nose, and ears, maiming himself also in other parts of the body; and thus disfigured deserted to Darius: who gave credit to his complaints of the cruel treatment he had received from the Saccian king. But, added he, by the eternal fire, and the sacred water, I swear, that by the Persians I will have my revenge. And it is in your power, by the means I will explain to you, to give the glorious revenge I ask. Tomorrow night the Saccæ mean to shift their camp: I know the spot where they intend to post themselves; and can conduct you to it by a nearer way, than they will take; where as in a net you shall inclose them. I am a horse-keeper; and know every step of the country for many miles around. But it will
be

be necessary to take with us water and provision for seven days ; for this purpose order preparations to be made : no time is to be lost. Having accordingly conducted the army, in a march of seven days, into the most barren and sandy part of Media ; when both their water and provisions began to run short : the Chiliarch Rhanosbates, suspecting the treachery of their conductor, took him aside, and expostulated with him. What could induce you, said he, to deceive so powerful a monarch, and so numerous an army ? You have brought us to a place destitute of every necessary of life. Neither beast, nor bird inhabits it : nor do we know whither to proceed, or how to return. Rhanosbates, clapping his hands, answered him with an effusion of laughter, I have gained a noble victory : I have saved my country from impending danger ; and by famine and thirst consigned the Persian army to destruction. The Chiliarch enraged immediately struck off his head. Darius fixed his sceptre in the ground, tying round it his tiara and the royal diadem ; and climbing an eminence, implored Apollo in this moment of distress to preserve his army, and give them water. The god heard his prayers ; and a plentiful shower ensued : which they received on hides, and in vases ; and subsisted on it, till they reached the Bactrum : when in the preservation, they had experienced, they acknowledged the favour of the god. But though the device of the horse-keeper in this instance failed ; Zopirus afterwards copied it with success against the Babylonians.

C H A P. XII.

Z O P I R U S.

DARIUS having long laid before Babylon, without being able to carry it ; Zopirus, one of his peers, miserably mangled his face, and fled to the enemy as a deserter : pretending to have been thus cruelly treated by Darius. The Babylonians credited the veracity of his complaints :

M m

plaints; which in his appearance they saw so plainly written: took him into their protection, and their confidence in him by degrees increasing, they at last gave him the direction of the city. Invested with this power, he soon found means in the night to throw open the gates; and put Darius in possession of Babylon: who expressed himself on the occasion in a manner worthy a great and generous prince. I would not, said he, for twenty Babylons see Zopirus so disfigured as he is.

C H A P. XIII.

A R T A X E R X E S.*

KING Artaxerxes ordered Orontes to send to him Teribazus, a grandee of Cyprus. Orontes, who was afraid of Teribazus, dared not to employ force against him; but took him by the following device. Under a particular room in his house there was a dungeon: over the mouth of which he directed a triclinium to be placed, but not fastened down; and to be covered with embroidered tapestry. Hither he invited Teribazus, pretending to have some private business to communicate to him: when throwing himself on the triclinium, that was prepared for him, it sunk down with him into the dungeon. Thus was he taken; and sent in chains to the king.

C H A P. XIV.

O R O N T E S.

ORONTES, having revolted from the king, carried on a flying war with his generals: and being driven to mount Tmolus, he there strongly

* This stratagem appears to me more properly to belong to Orontes, than Artaxerxes. Especially as we find the stratagems of Artaxerxes recorded afterwards, Ch. XVI.

intrenched

intrenched himself. As soon as the enemy came up with him, and encamped against him, he sunk a very deep fosse; and in all the avenues leading to his camp ordered the guard to be doubled. With a choice body of horse he then sallied out in the night: and, taking the way to Sardis, fell in with a large supply of provisions, that were destined for the enemy's camp; which he seized, and also carried off from the Sardians a considerable booty. Of these transactions he sent intelligence to the camp; and ordered them the next day to draw out, and advance against the enemy: who with great confidence marched out, and attacked them. But no sooner were they engaged, than Orontes with his cavalry falling upon their rear gained a compleat victory with little loss: the enemy leaving many dead on the field; and many were taken prisoners.

2. ORONTES, with ten thousand heavy-armed Greeks, engaged Autophradates; who advanced against him with the same number, and was particularly strong in his cavalry. Orontes bade his men look round, and see the extensiveness of the plain: observing to them, that if they loosened their ranks, it would be impossible for them to sustain the charge of the enemy's horse. Accordingly preserving their lines compact and close, they received the cavalry upon their spears; who finding they could make no impression on them retreated: when Orontes ordered the Greeks, if the horse made a second attack upon them, to advance three paces forward, to meet them. They did so: and the cavalry supposing they meant to charge them, quitted the field, and abandoned themselves to flight.

3. HAVING lost a great number of his allies, which Autophradates had cut off by an ambuscade, Orontes propagated a report that a body of mercenaries were on their march to join him; and took care that such intelligence, with every mark of confirmation he could give it, should be communicated to Autophradates. In the night he armed the

stoutest of the Barbarians in Græcian armour; and, as soon as it was day, posted them in his army among the rest of the Greeks, with interpreters who were acquainted with both languages, and repeated in the Barbarian language the same commands that were given to the Greeks: and in this order he advanced to battle. Autophradates, seeing such a number armed in Græcian armour, concluded he had received the re-inforcement, of which he had been informed: and afraid to hazard a battle at so great a disadvantage, broke up his camp, and retreated.

C H A P. XV.

X E R X E S.

XERXES, having undertaken an expedition against Greece, engaged a number of nations in the enterprise; by propagating a report; that he had gained over some of the principal Greeks, to betray the country to him. Supposing therefore they were marching not to subdue a country, but to take possession, they were easily prevailed on to join the confederacy. And many of the Barbarian states voluntarily offered themselves as allies.

2. SOME Greek spies having been apprehended in the camp, Xerxes, instead of punishing them, ordered them to be conducted through every part of it, and shewn all his forces. He then bade them go back, and tell the Greeks what they had seen, and who it was that shewed it them.

3. WHILE Xerxes lay at anchor near Abydos, waiting to intercept the Græcian fleets; a fleet of store-ships fell into his hands, laden with provisions: which the Barbarians proposed to sink, with all the men that were on board. Xerxes however would not consent to it; but brought them to, and asked whither they were bound. For
Greece,

Greece, answered they. And so are we, replied Xerxes: the store-ships therefore are ours: and be gone. As soon as they reached Greece, they spread universal terror there with the intelligence of Xerxes's invasion.

4. To conceal the great numbers, that the Barbarians lost at Thermopylæ, Xerxes ordered the relations of those that were missing, to go out in the night, and privately bury them.

5. XERXES not able to bring his numerous army to act at Thermopylæ, on account of the straitness of the pass, lost a number of Persians before it: till one Ephialtes, a Trachinian, discovered to him a private way across the mountains; through which he detached a hundred thousand men. These taking a circuit round fell upon the Grecian rear, and cut to pieces Leonidas himself, and every man of the little troop he commanded.

C H A P. XVI.

A R T A X E R X E S.

ARTAXERXES dispatched Tithraustus to seize Tisaphernes: and charged him with two letters, one to Tisaphernes himself, investing him with the command of the expedition against the Greeks; and another to Ariæus, directing him to assist Tithraustus in apprehending him. As soon as Ariæus, who then resided at Colasæ, a city of Phrygia, had read the letter, he sent to Tisaphernes, desiring a conference with him on business of importance, and particularly on some matters of concern relative to Greece. Entertaining no suspicion of any designs being formed against him, he left his forces at Sardis; and attended by a body of three hundred Arcadians and Milesians instantly repaired to Ariæus: where after his journey he laid aside his scimitar, and went into the bath. Ariæus with his servants rushed suddenly
upon.

upon him, and seized him; then put him into a covered carriage, and delivered him up to Tithraustus: who conveyed him to Celænæ, there struck off his head, and carried it to the king. Artaxerxes sent it to his mother Parafatis, who had long wished to see the death of Cyrus revenged on Tisaphernes. Nor did the mothers and wives of all the Greeks, who had followed Cyrus, express less satisfaction at the punishment of a man; that had with so great treachery circumvented their sons and husbands.

2. ARTAXERXES by every means endeavoured to promote wars amongst the Greeks; and was always ready to assist the conquered party: for by throwing in assistance to the weaker power, he placed them on a nearer equality; and thereby the more effectually exhausted the victor's strength.

CHAP. XVII.

OCHUS.

AFTER the death of Artaxerxes, Ochus his son, sensible that he should not immediately have that influence over his subjects, which his father had, prevailed on the eunuchs, his chamberlain, and the captain of his guard, to conceal his death for the space of ten months. And in the mean time he wrote circular letters in his father's name, and sealed them with the royal signet, commanding all his subjects to acknowledge Ochus as their king, and as such to pay him obedience. The mandate was universally complied with: when Ochus acknowledged his father's death; and ordered a general mourning for him according to the custom of Persia.

C H A P. XVIII.

TISAPHERNES.

TISAPHERNES affected a particular friendship with Clearchus, admitted him to his female parties, and pretended to treat him with singular respect. The same regard he also professed for the other Græcian generals; and sent them an invitation: which was accepted by Proxenus the Bœotian, Menon the Theſſalian, Agis the Arcadian, and Socrates the Achaian, who, attended by twenty captains of companies, and two hundred soldiers, were introduced to him. The generals Tisaphernes sent in chains to the king; and massacred all the rest.

2. TISAPHERNES meditated a design of invading Miletum, and seizing all the deserters, that had taken refuge there. But being at the time unprepared for such an expedition, he industriously propagated the report of his having it in contemplation: so that the Milesians removed all their property from the country into the city. And as soon as he was really prepared for the enterprise, he pretended to drop it, and disbanded his army; but with private orders for no soldier to remove to any considerable distance. As soon as the Milesians saw his army disbanded; weary of having been so long in a state of imprisonment in the city, they ventured out into the country as pleasure invited, or business called them. When instantly collecting his forces, he surprised them, dispersed up and down in their fields and vineyards, and put all he met to the sword.



C H A P. XIX.

P H A R N A B A Z U S.

PHARNABAZUS having preferred charges of misdemeanour against Lyfander, the Lacedæmonians sent him letters of recall from Asia. When Lyfander importuned him, to be less severe in his representation of his conduct, Pharnabazus promised he would: and addressed a letter to the Lacedæmonians, of the purport Lyfander desired. But at the same time he privately wrote another letter, giving a very different account. In sealing the letter, he contrived to slip that which he had privately written, and which was in shape exactly the same with that Lyfander had desired, in the place of the other; and gave it into his hand. On his return to Lacedæmon, Lyfander, as the custom was, delivered his letter to the Ephori: which as soon as they had read, they shewed him; observing at the same time that there was no room for any defence, the very letter, which he himself produced, condemning him.

C H A P. XX.

G L O S.

GLOS, while on an expedition against Cyprus, suspecting the Græcians that were in his service of having endeavoured to prejudice him with the Greeks in Ionia, to discover his enemies, ordered a vessel to sail for Ionia. The master delayed for some days the sailing of the ship, under pretence of manning and victualling it; but in reality to give every one, who might be inclined to write, time to send letters by it to their

their respective friends. As soon as the ship had cleared the harbour, the master put to land at a particular point according to Gloss's directions : where he met him, and received all the letters that had been delivered to him for Ionia. In those he discovered, who were the persons inimical to his interests ; whom he forbore to punish immediately, but took the earliest opportunities that offered to get rid of them.

CHAP. XXI.

DATAMES.

DATAMES, finding himself exceedingly pressed by his men for their arrears of pay, convened his troops, and harangued them : assuring them that, at a place distant only three days march, he had great treasures. Thither therefore, said he, my lads, let us march with all expedition. From the confidence with which he declared it, the army believed the fact : and immediately begun their march. When he came within one day's distance of it, he ordered them to halt, and rest themselves : while, taking with him some mules and camels, he repaired to a temple, decorated with the wealth of the country. There he received thirty talents of silver, which on the camels and mules he carried to the army ; having first filled with it a few vases, and taken a great number of others of the same shape and size, that he pretended to be full. Upon his return to the army, he shewed the full vases to the soldiers ; who delighted at the sight gave him credit for what he said of all the rest. But he told them, that before he could make a distribution to each, he must go to Amisus to have the bullion coined into money. Amisus being many days march from thence, and a place very incommodious to winter in ; the troops discovered no disposition to such a march, and

troubled him the whole winter with no more importunities for their arrears.

2. DATAMES had formed a design against the Sinopians : but they having a very strong fleet, and he none, nor any carpenters to build him one, he entered into a close alliance with them : and promised to lay siege to Sestos, a place most hostile to them, and put it into their hands. The Sinopians were delighted with the proposal ; and, in prosecuting the enterprise, desired to assist him with whatever he might want. He told them he had plenty both of money and men ; and that all he wanted was machines, catapults, battering rams, and testudos ; which would be necessary in carrying on the siege, and with which he was altogether unprovided. The Sinopians immediately furnished him with all the builders and carpenters they had : whom he employed in building ships, as well as machines ; and having by this means procured a naval force, instead of Sestos he attacked Sinope.

3. DATAMES crossed the Euphrates, having made war on the grand monarch, and penetrated into his territories ; who marched against him in great force : but his army being ill supplied with provisions, he was much retarded in his march. Datames in the mean time by the difficulty of procuring forage for so numerous a body of troops obliged to make a precipitate retreat before the formidable force, that was brought into the field against him, directed his march to the nearest point of the river he could gain : where he linked two carriages a-breast, and to them fastened two more ; and on the bottom of the circumference of the wheels nailed broad boards, to keep them from sinking in the mud. He then ordered some of the stoutest men in his army to swim the river, and lead after them a number of the strongest horses that could be picked out : to the horses the carriages, on which he placed his baggage, were fastened by ropes ; and his men thrust them into the river, those who were
before,

before, and the horses at the same time drawing them forwards. In this manner he crossed the river without loss; and, having gained ten days march of the king, effected a safe retreat.

4. DATAMES having received intelligence, a short time before an engagement was intended to take place, that designs were formed against him by some of his own soldiers, changed armour with one of his officers: who wore his armour; while he entered the battle in a borrowed suit. The conspirators, mistaking the person who wore the royal armour for the king, in their attempt upon him were discovered, and taken.

5. HAVING invested Sinope, Datames received a letter from the king, peremptorily ordering him to raise the siege. Unwilling to have it supposed, he obeyed orders in doing it, as soon as he had read the letter, he paid marks of respect to it, made a sacrifice on the occasion, as having received from the king a singular favour, embarked and quitted the enterprize.

6. DATAMES, closely pursued by Autophradates, reached a river; which not daring to ford in the face of the enemy, he pretended to encamp on the side of it. And fixing very high and large tents in front of the enemy, he concealed the horse and baggage behind them: ordering his men not to unharness a horse, or take off a bridle; and the soldiers, not to disarm themselves. The enemy, when they saw Datames encamped, halted, and encamped against him: took their horses from the carriages, and put them to their fodder; and begun to prepare their suppers. Datames, his horses, men, and every thing in readiness for crossing the river, as soon as he saw the enemy thus disposed of, began his passage over it: which, while the adversary were collecting their scattered troops, forming their lines, getting ready their horses, and arming themselves, he safely effected.

7. In the midst of an engagement, a tribune, having deserted from the left wing to the enemy with a body of horse, threw the foot into

consternation : when Datames, running up to the dispirited troops, bade them preserve their ranks, and prepare for an attack ; for the horse had by his orders made that movement, in order to take their opportunity of supporting the attack of the infantry. The foot believed him ; and, to snatch the victory from the cavalry, in a close firm body vigorously attacked the enemy, and defeated them : nor were they apprised of the revolt of the horse, till they had obtained the victory.

CHAP. XXII.

COSINGAS.

THE generals of the Cæronians and Scæboans, nations of Thrace, were chosen from among the priests of Juno. And Cosingas, according to the institution of the country, was elected their priest and general : whom the army however on some disgust refused to obey. To reduce to order this refractory spirit that pervaded the troops, Cosingas built a number of long ladders ; fastening them to one another : and propagated a report ; that he had resolved to climb up to heaven, and inform Juno of the disobedience of the Thracians. Stupid and ridiculous as those people notoriously are, they were terrified with the idea of their general's intended journey, and the consequent wrath of heaven ; implored him to drop his resolution, and engaged themselves by an oath implicitly to obey all his future commands.



C H A P. XXIII.

MAUSOLUS.

MAUSOLUS king of Caria, having occasion for more money than he could venture to raise on his subjects, assembled his friends, and pretended his apprehensions that the grand monarch intended to strip him of his dominions. He produced to them his treasures, gold, and silver, his horses, jewels, and whatever he had of value; which he said he meant to send to the king, requesting him to permit him to enjoy his hereditary territories. His friends, believing the reality of his situation according to his representation of it, the same day sent him treasures to immense amount.

2. IN order to make himself master of Latmus, a city strongly fortified, Mausolus pretended a desire to cultivate a strict alliance with the Latmians. And with that view he restored to them the hostages, Hidrieus had taken: and composed his guard of Latmians; as men, on whose fidelity he could place most dependence. In whatever they wished, he made a point to oblige them: and having thus bound them to his interest, he requested them to send him three hundred men as guards for his person; pretending business, that required his presence at Pygela, and that he was apprehensive of the sinister designs of Phytus the Ephesian. They immediately sent him the complement required; with which, and other forces he had in readiness, he marched to Latmus, on his route to Pygela. The citizens all came out, to see the army pass: when a body of troops, which he had by night placed in ambush, sallied out, and possessed themselves of the city; deserted by its inhabitants, and the gates left wide open. Mausolus then took a circuit round, entered with all his forces, and added it to his dominions.

CHAP.

C H A P. XXIV.

B O R G E S.

BORGES by the great monarch had been appointed governor of Eion, a city situated on the river Strymon : which was closely besieged by the Greeks. Having bravely held out to the last extremity, and finding he could no longer defend the city, he determined not to sacrifice to the enemy his trust ; but set fire to it, and with his wife, and children, perished in the flames.

C H A P. XXV.

D R O M I C H Æ T E S.

DROMICHÆTES was king of Thrace, and Lyfimachus of Macedon : when the Macedonian made war on Thrace ; against whom Dromichætes employed the following stratagem. Æthis, his general, pretended to resent some insult of the Thracian prince ; and deserted to Lyfimachus : who trusting to his fidelity, gave himself up to his direction ; till he had brought the Macedonian army into such a situation, that they had at once to contend with famine, thirst, and a powerful enemy. Dromichætes in this situation took his opportunity to attack them : defeated the Macedonians with great slaughter, and took Lyfimachus prisoner. The Macedonian army is reported to have amounted to a hundred thousand men.

C H A P. XXVI.

A R I O B A R Z A N E S.

A R I O B A R Z A N E S was by Autophradates blocked up in Adramyttium by sea and land: when wanting a supply both of stores and men, which, the enemy so closely watched him, he could not get introduced, he directed Pteleutes, who commanded the garrison in a neighbouring island, to open a correspondence with Autophradates, and pretend a readiness to betray to him his trust. Agreeably to such proposal, Autophradates ordered the fleet to sail, and take possession of the island. An ample supply of stores and men were in the mean time thrown into Adramyttium: and the fleet returned to their station, without having effected any thing against the island.

C H A P. XXVII.

A U T O P H R A D A T E S.

A U T O P H R A D A T E S, having undertaken an expedition into Pisidia, marched his army to a defile; which he found the enemy had secured, and that, without exposing himself to great loss, he would not be able to pass it. He therefore retreated about six furlongs back. And as soon as night came on, the Pisidians, who had observed his retreat, quitted also their post: when Autophradates with his light-armed troops by an expeditious march passed the defile; and, followed by the rest of his army, penetrated into Pisidia, and laid the whole country under contribution.

2. A U T O P H R A D A T E S, observing the Ephesians, who were encamped

camped opposite to him, leisurely walking about, and amusing themselves, proposed a conference with the Ephesian chiefs; which they accordingly accepted. And while he was thus engaged with them, the generals of his cavalry and heavy-armed troops, according to the orders he had given them, suddenly attacked the Ephesians; dispersed in straggling parties, and unprepared for action: part of whom were cut to pieces, and the rest made prisoners.

3. To induce the mercenaries to take the field, Autophradates procured a report to be propagated; that his pretended expedition was in reality no more than a general muster of his troops, in order to find pretence for abridging of their pay all who should not make their appearance, and be ready in arms. The men therefore all armed, and attended; expressing great alacrity for action. Autophradates immediately marched them out; convincing them, the review they had been taught to expect was against a real enemy in the field.

C H A P. XXVIII.

A R S A B E S.

THE Barcæans, besieged by Arsabes, sent an embassy to him with proposals of peace: which he granted them, and in confirmation of it, according to the Persian custom, gave them his hand. He then raised the siege, recommended to them a close alliance with the king against Greece, and proposed to them to furnish him with a number of carriages which he wanted for his Græcian expedition. Agreeable to his proposal, they sent some of their chiefs to him to concert measures for the expedition: whom he courteously received, and made a magnificent entertainment for them. He also opened a market to all the Barcæans, where in vast profusion things of every kind were exposed to sale.

They

They accordingly in great numbers came out to purchase: when the Persians, on a signal given, possessed themselves of the gates, rushed into the city, and plundered it; putting all to the sword, who attempted to make any resistance.

2. ARSABES having revolted from the king, and become master of the greater Phrygia, took the field against his generals. When having received intelligence, that his own general of the horse was in the interest of his enemies; and had engaged, as soon as they came to action, to desert to them: he went to his tent in the night, and ordered him to be examined by torture. As soon as a full confession of the fact had been made, Arsabes commanded his arms and regimentals, as well as those of all the cavalry who were privy to the conspiracy, to be instantly taken from them; and others to be accoutred in them, on whose fidelity he could depend. And those he ordered, as soon as they saw the enemy make the signal for a revolt, to obey it, pass over to them, and fall into their rear. The plan being thus settled, Arsabes vigorously attacked them in front; the cavalry at the same time, who had obeyed the given signal, instead of assisting, fell upon their rear; the ranks were instantly broken, and a general rout ensued.

C H A P. XXIX.

MITHRIDATES.

THE king ordered Mithridates to take Datames, who had revolted, either alive, or dead. With this view Mithridates pretended also to revolt; and offered to join Datames. But that cautious general desired to see some proofs of his revolt by commencement of hostilities against the king, before he trusted his professions. Mithridates accordingly begun to ravage the country; he levelled his forts with the ground, burned his
O o
villages,

villages, raised contributions, and plundered his subjects. Having taken such a decided part against the royal interest, the two generals agreed upon a conference, at which they were to meet unarmed. But Mithridates in the spot appointed for their meeting had privately concealed a number of daggers, which he had hid up and down in the ground, privately marking the places where he had concealed them. After they had amicably walked about, and spent a considerable time in conference; Datames took his leave, and they parted: when Mithridates, hastily catching up one of the daggers, which he concealed under his left arm, called back Datames; as having something farther to say, which he had forgot. He accordingly returned: and Mithridates, pointing to a mountain, told him it would be proper to secure that post; at which while Datames was very intently looking, Mithridates plunged the dagger into his breast.

2. MITHRIDATES had taken refuge in a city of Paphlagonia; where being closely pursued, he in the night stripped the houses of their furniture, vases, and whatever was valuable, and scattered them indiscriminately about the streets: he then left the city, and made the best of his way. When his pursuers the next morning entered the city, and saw vases and other things of value scattered about the streets; they immediately fell to plundering. And though their generals ordered them not to stop, but with all expedition to pursue their march: they refused to forego for any expectations a certain advantage which they had at hand. Mithridates, having thus gained considerable ground of them, effected his escape.



C H A P. XXX.

MEMPSIS.

MEMPSIS had been obliged to retreat before Aribœus, who had made war on him; but at last determined not to be blocked up in his city. With this purpose he brought out whatever was valuable: his wives, his children, and his treasures he placed without the walls; and destroyed the gates. Aribœus saw in his conduct the marks of desperation; and drew off his army: not judging it advisable to engage an enemy, thus devoted to death, or determined on victory.

C H A P. XXXI.

CERSOBLEPTES.

SOME of the relations of Cerfobleptes, after having embezzled considerable sums of money, revolted from him. He afterwards however found means to recall them to their duty: and, to detach them from each other, he gave them separate governments of cities. After some time had passed, he sent orders to have them seized on pretence of the money they had embezzled, expelled them from their cities, and confiscated their estates.



C H A P. XXXII.

S E U T H E S.

SEUTHES, general of the cavalry to Cerfobleptes, at a time of great distress for money, sent orders to every husbandman, to sow as much land as would require five bushels of seed. And the great quantity of corn, that was from such an increase of tillage produced, he carried down to the sea; and sold it at somewhat less than a market price: which immediately threw into the treasury a very considerable sum.

C H A P. XXXIII.

A R T A B A Z U S.

ARTABAZUS had besieged a city, which Timoxenus the Sicyonian agreed to betray to him. Their correspondence was carried on by a letter fixed to an arrow, which was shot at a particular place; and the answer by another arrow returned.

2. HAVING suspected Pammenes of holding a correspondence with the enemy, Artabazus sent for him on pretence of making largesses, and distributing corn to the troops. But as soon as he entered the camp; he ordered him to be seized, and delivered up to his brothers Oxythres and Dibictus.

3. ARTABAZUS the son of Pharnaces, having escaped from Plataea, came to Thessaly: where when questioned by the Thessalians concerning the battle, afraid to acknowledge the defeat the Persian army had sustained, he replied, he was on his way into Thrace, charged with secret dispatches from the king. Mardonius soon after followed him,
with

with the news of the victory he had obtained. Artabazus however had got out of Thessaly, before the event of the battle was known.

C H A P. XXXIV.

ARYANDES.

ARYANDES, having besieged Barcæum, in the night opened a fosse before the walls ; over which he placed some beams of wood, and covered them with a little earth. Some time afterwards he proposed overtures of peace to the Barcæans ; and concluded a treaty with them upon the fosse he had made : where he swore to adhere to the conditions of it, as long as the ground he stood on continued. The treaty thus concluded, the Barcæans opened their gates. When the soldiers of Aryandes broke up the fosse ; and the ground, on which the parties stood when they formed the treaty, no longer remaining, made themselves masters of the city.

C H A P. XXXV.

BRENNUS.

BRENNUS king of the Gauls, in order to induce them to engage in an expedition against Greece, convened an assembly of men and women, and ordered some Græcian prisoners to be produced to them, of mean persons, and infirm in body, with their heads shaven, and shabbily drest. And by them he placed some Gauls ; stout handsome men, accoutred with Gallic armour. Then addressing the assembly, such as these, said he, are the men we march into the field ; and such, as those you see, are the enemies, with whom we have to contend. By these means
the

the Gauls were brought to conceive such a contempt for the Greeks, that they readily offered to serve in an expedition against them.

2. WHEN the Gallic army marched into Greece; Brennus, seeing the gold statues at Delphos, sent for some Delphian captives, and asked them by an interpreter, if those statues were solid gold. Being informed they were only brass, covered with a thin plating of gold; he told them, he would certainly execute any of them, that should propagate such a report: and ordered them therefore, whenever they were asked about it, to assert the contrary, and to say they were all gold. Then sending for some of his generals, he in their presence again asked the prisoners the same question, he had already put to them; who, as they had been directed, replied they were all real gold. This intelligence he ordered the generals to communicate to the army; that the prospect of so much wealth might spirit them up by conquest to obtain it.

C H A P. XXXVI.

MYGDONIUS.

MYGDONIUS, when closely besieged, and in great distress for provisions, directed parcels of stones, and earth, to be brought into the market place; which he made up into masses with clay, and covered them over with corn, some with wheat, and others with barley. He also ordered some of the largest and fattest mules, that could be picked out, to be turned out of the city. Then dispatching a herald into the enemy's camp, he desired a deputation might be sent to treat of a ransom for the mules, and whatever other property the citizens might have lost. As soon as the deputies arrived, they were introduced into the forum; where Mygdonius attended them. And seeing there vast heaps of wheat, and barley, and hearing orders given to servants to measure out

out great quantities of corn in other places also, on their return they gave the enemy an account of the large stores, with which the town was provided : who, in confirmation of the report, considering the fatness of the mules, concluded there was little prospect of reducing the town by distress ; and therefore raised the siege.

C H A P. XXXVII.

PARISADES.

PARISADES, king of Pontus, used on different occasions three different dresses : one, when he reviewed his troops ; another in time of action : and a third, when he was obliged to fly. The reasons he assigned for this custom were these : at a review he wished to be known by every individual in his army ; in action he wished not to be known by the enemy ; and when he was obliged to fly, he desired to be known by no one.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

SEUTHES.

WHILE the Athenians in petty incursions ravaged the maritime country at Cherronefus ; Seuthes took into pay two thousand light-armed Getæ : whom he ordered, in the face of the enemy, to ravage the country, as they did ; wasting it with fire, and attacking with darts and arrows the people on the walls. The Athenians from those hostile motions doubted not, but they were enemies of the Thracians ; disembarked in order to join them, and boldly marched up to the walls. Seuthes immediately sallied out of the city against them : and the
Getæ,

Getæ, advancing as it were to their assistance, fell upon their rear. Thus attacked on one side by the Thracians, and by the Getæ on another, they were most of them cut to pieces.

C H A P. XXXIX.

C H E I L E S.

CHEILES, with safety to rid himself of three thousand Persians, who had been concerned in a revolt, pretended to have received a threatening letter from Seleucus; but told them, by their assistance he hoped to bring him to reason. To concert measures for this purpose, he proposed to them, to assemble at Randa, a town not far distant; where he engaged to meet them. In a close low way near the town is a lake: where Cheiles posted three hundred Macedonian and Thracian horse, and three thousand heavy-armed troops; whom he ordered, as soon as they saw an iron target thrown up, to sally forth and cut the Persians to pieces. The Persians assembled according to appointment: and the plan, which Cheiles had laid, was so effectually executed; that not a man of them escaped the general massacre.

C H A P. XL.

B O R Z U S.

BORZUS, having received information of a conspiracy being formed against him by three thousand Persians, discharged, and banished them to a place in Persia, called Comastos; whither they were conducted under a strong guard. The country abounded in villages, was very populous, and the roads were well accommodated with inns. In the towns,
where

where they were lodged, some taking up their quarters in one inn, and some in another; the inn-keepers were commanded by the guard, that attended them, and who surrounded the towns, every man to kill his lodgers: who accordingly made them drunk, and executed their orders. Thus were three thousand murdered in the night, and buried, without tumult or confusion.

C H A P. XLI.

S U R E N A S.

CRASSUS, after an ignominious defeat he had received from the Parthians, having retreated to the mountains, Surenas general of the Parthians fearing lest he should rally his forces, and in desperation return to the charge, sent a herald to inform him; that the great monarch was ready to enter into a treaty of peace with him, and that having convinced the Romans of the Parthian courage, he was ready now to convince them of their humanity. Crassus suspected design, and was unwilling to treat with him: but the soldiers, whose spirits were depressed and broken, clashing their arms, insisted on his compliance with the Barbarian's proposal. In silent sorrow he accordingly set out for the Parthian camp on foot: when Surenas, who affected to treat him with great respect, sent him a horse richly caparisoned; which he was desired to mount. The Barbarian groom then gave the horse a prick; which made him spring forwards: and he would have run with Crassus, as was intended, into the midst of the Parthian army, had not Octavius, one of his lieutenants, who perceived the design, caught hold on the reins; as did also Petronius a Chiliarch. Octavius immediately drew his sword, and killed the groom on the spot: and was himself slain by a Parthian. Another at the same time

fell upon Crassus, cut off his head and right hand, and carried them to Herod, the grand monarch of the Parthians. The king was at that time engaged at an entertainment: where Jason the Trallian was acting the Bacchæ of Euripides. The tragedian had just repeated this verse;

“ A new skinned calf we from the mountains bring,
“ Bleft spoil;”—

when they arrived with the head of Crassus, and brought it to the king. All was immediately clapping and acclamation: and Exathres jumping up observed, the verse was most apposite to the occasion. The circumstance gave a new zest to the royal banquet: the king remunerated the bearer with a handsome present; and gave the tragedian a talent.

CHAP. XLII.

THE CELTS.

THE Celts having been engaged in a long war with the Autoriatæ, and nothing decisive effected on either side; they poisoned their provisions and wine with noxious herbs, and suddenly in the night left their camp in confusion. The Autoriatæ, supposing they had conscious of their inferiority made a precipitate retreat, took possession of their camp; and rioted on the stores they found there: but were presently seized with violent cholics; and in that condition the Celtæ surprised, and slew them.



C H A P. XLIII.

THE THRACIANS.

THE Thracians engaged the Bœotians at the lake Copais, and were defeated : they then retreated to Helicon ; and made a truce with the Bœotians for a certain number of days, to give time for settling the conditions of peace. In reliance on their late victory, and the faith of the truce, the Bœotians celebrated a sacrifice in honour of Minerva Itonia. But at night while intent on their ceremony, and engaged in the entertainment, the Thracians armed, and attacked them ; cut many of them to pieces, and took a great number prisoners. The Bœotians afterwards charged them with a breach of the truce : which the Thracians denied ; asserting that the terms of the truce expressed a certain number of days, but not a syllable concerning the nights.

C H A P. XLIV.

THE SCYTHIANS.

THE Scythians, previous to an engagement with the Tribali, ordered their husbandmen and horse-keepers, as soon as they saw them engaged, to shew themselves at a distance with as great a number of horses as they could collect. The Tribali on a distant view of such a number of men and horses, and the dust they raised, supposing them a fresh body of Scythians advancing to the assistance of their countrymen, quitted the field, and abandoned themselves to flight.

2. WHILE the Scythians were engaged in the Asiatic war, the women, considering themselves as deserted by their husbands, had children

by their slaves ; who, on the return of their masters, determined to dispute with them the property they possessed. They accordingly took the field ; and advanced in arms, to give them battle. When a Scythian, fearing lest if once engaged desperation might make them brave, advised ; that they should lay down their arms and bows, and advance against their slaves with whips in their hands. The idea was embraced : and the slaves, confounded with the consciousness of their servitude, immediately threw down their arms, and fled.

C H A P. XLV.

THE PERSIANS.

THE Persians, suspecting the Samians and Milesians of sinister designs, posted them by themselves on the heights of Mycale, on pretence of their being well acquainted with the country : but in reality, to prevent them from infecting the rest of the Greeks.

2. WHEN the Persians under Cyrus engaged the Medes ; Æbares a satrap of Persia fled the field, and the army followed him. The Persian women, informed of the defeat, marched out in a body, and met the fugitives : and, lifting up their robes, called out to them, Whither would you fly ? Will ye hide yourselves here, from whence ye came ? The women's reproof struck the Persians with conscious shame. They returned to the charge ; and defeated the enemy.



C H A P. XLVI.

THE TAURI.

IT was a custom with the Tauri, a people of Scythia, always before a battle to dig ditches, throw up mounds, and render the ground impassable behind: that conscious of their retreat being thus cut off, they might know no alternative, but victory, or death.

C H A P. XLVII.

THE PALLENIANS.

THE Pallenians, when they sailed from Troy on their return home, touched at Phlegra. And while the men were engaged in little excursions in the country, the captive Trojan women, tired with the voyage, and apprehensive of the ill treatment they might experience from the Græcian dames, at the instigation of Euthria, the sister of Priam, set fire to the fleet. The Græcians, thus become destitute of shipping, possessed themselves of the region of Scione: in which they built a city, and instead of Phlegra called the country Pallene.*

* See a similar account of another party of Trojans: Book VIII. Ch. XXV. Strat. II. which is noticed by Plutarch and Dionysius of Halicarnassus; as this of the Pallenenses is by Thucydides.



C H A P. XLVIII.

HANNIBAL.

HANNIBAL having laid siege to Salmatis, a great and opulent city in Iberia, agreed with the inhabitants to raise the siege on payment of three hundred talents of silver, and the delivery of three hundred hostages. The Salmatians afterwards refused to make good the terms of their agreement. In consequence of which Hannibal detached a body of troops to plunder the town. The Barbarians then petitioned him for permission to leave the city, with their wives, and only the cloaths they wore: stipulating to leave behind them their slaves, arms, and treasures. The women accordingly marched out with their husbands, each carrying concealed a dagger in her bosom. The soldiers immediately entered the town, and fell to plundering. When the women gave their husbands the daggers; who re-entered the city, and, some of the women with drawn swords attending them, attacked the plunderers, seized some, and drove the rest out of the city. Hannibal, in respect to the resolution of the women, restored to them their hostages, their country, and property.

C H A P. XLIX.

THE TYRRHENIAN WOMEN.

THE Tyrrhenians, who inhabited Lemnos and Imbros, having been expelled from their possessions by the Athenians, landed at Tænarus: and served as auxiliaries to the Spartans in the Eilotic war. For this service they were presented with the freedom of the state, and permission

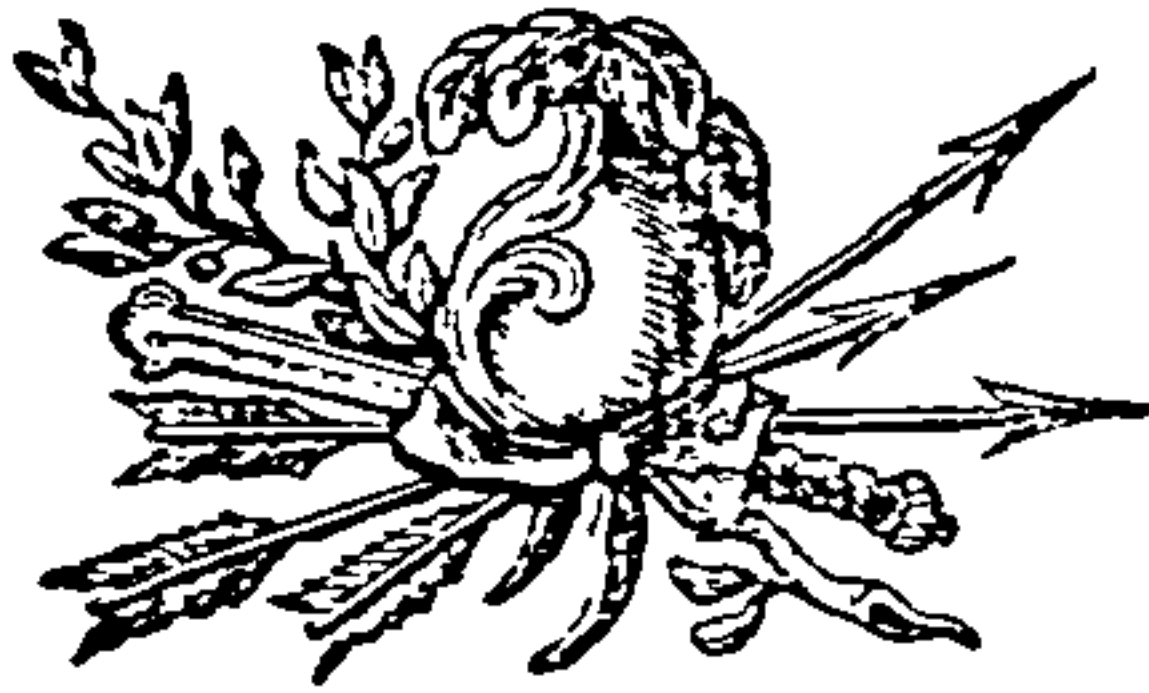
mission to intermarry with them. But in being excluded from the senate, and all offices of trust, they were considered as dissatisfied; and being afterwards suspected of designs against the state, the Lacedæmonians threw them into prison. Thither their wives repaired, and requested leave of the guards to visit and converse with their husbands. They were accordingly admitted: when they changed dresses with them; and in the evening disguised in the women's cloaths, the men made their escape: while the women remained in prison in their husband's dresses, prepared for any event. Nor did the men forget, or desert their wives; but possessed themselves of Taygetus, and engaged the Eilots to a revolt. The Lacedæmonians, apprehensive that serious consequences might ensue, sent an embassy with powers to settle the controversy; and restored to them their wives. They also supplied them with money and ships: and sent them out as a Lacedæmonian colony.

C H A P. L.

THE CELTS.

THE Celts, long harrassed with civil wars, had taken the field against each other, and were just advancing to battle: when their wives, rushing into the field, threw themselves between the two armies, and intreated them to lay aside their mutual animosities. At the instance of the women the battle was suspended: and the disputes of the different parties in the end were happily and amicably adjusted. Throughout the towns and villages of the Celts ever after, on any consultation upon peace, or war, concerning either themselves or their allies, the opinion of the women is always taken. And in their treaties with Hannibal it was specified, that if the Celts should have.

have any charge to offer against any of the Carthaginians, the dispute should be referred to their generals and commanders of host: but if the Carthaginians had any charge to urge against any of the Celts, it should be referred to the determination of the Celtic women.



B O O K VIII.

P R O O E M I U M.

THIS Eighth Book of Stratagems I address to your most sacred majesties, Antoninus and Verus. And having with it finished the collection I promised, I have only to wish to you success in the wars, in which you are at present engaged, equal to your military merits, and to myself your favourable opinion, that amidst my civil employs I have devoted my leisure hours to such pursuits, as may serve the Roman empire, and the Greeks, in conducting wars, and regulating treaties of peace. What is won in the field, must be secured in the cabinet: and he, that excels in both, deserves immortal glory, and his country's thanks.

C H A P. I.

A M U L I U S.

AMULIUS and Numitor were brothers. Amulius the younger kept his brother in captivity, and himself mounted the throne of Alba. And to prevent Numitor, who had an only daughter Sylvia, from having any posterity capable of revenging his usurpation, he appointed her priestess of Vesta: who in consequence of that office became devoted to perpetual virginity.

C H A P. II.

N U M I T O R.

REMUUS and Romulus, sons of Mars and Sylvia, formed a design against Amulius: possessed themselves of the citadel, and from thence attacked the city. Numitor, who was privy to the conspiracy, summoned the citizens: told them the enemy meant to attack the city, that Amulius had betrayed the interests of it, and fled: but bade them meet him in the market place. The citizens accordingly armed, and assembled: when Remus and Romulus, after having slain Amulius, marched out of the citadel, harangued the citizens, and told them, who they were, how they had been injured, and the resolution they had taken to revenge the injustice that had been done their grandfather. The people applauded the act, and placed Numitor on the throne.

C H A P. III.

R O M U L U S.

THE Romans being in want of wives, Romulus ordered proclamation to be made throughout the neighbouring cities, that he intended a sacrifice to Equestrian Neptune; on which occasion he meant to exhibit sports, and games, and athletic exercises, and to reward the victors with magnificent presents. From the towns adjacent this drew numbers of people of all ranks; men, women, and virgins. Romulus strictly ordered his people to offer no violence either to the men, or matrons, but on a particular signal given to seize the virgins; and that:

not:

not for purposes of lust, but to contract marriages with them. And from these marriages the first Romans were born.

2. ROMULUS encamped about ten furlongs from the city of the Fidenates, and in the night marched out his forces; forming a narrow front with one half of his troops: and the rest he posted in ambush, having given his orders to the officers, who commanded the ambuscade. As soon as it was light, he advanced with his little army against the gates; which he ordered his pioneers, furnished with hatchets and pick-axes, to break down. The Fidenates, enraged at his presumption and temerity, opened their gates, and without any order rushed out, and attacked the enemy; who slowly and in good order retreated before them. The Fidenates, suspecting nothing of an ambuscade, and despising the paucity of the troops they saw, pressed closely on him; presuming on a cheap and easy victory. The commanders of the troops that formed the ambush made their men sit down close, so as not to be discovered by the enemy: while the Roman army continued retreating, and at a little distance wheeled round them; and were pursued by the Fidenates. The ambuscade, as soon as the enemy had passed them, sallied out; and with a great shout fell upon their rear, which, already fatigued by a long pursuit, they engaged with great advantage: and those, who before fled, faced about, snatched the palm of victory from their pursuers, and made themselves masters of the city.

C H A P. IV.

N U M A.

TO form the Romans to the arts of peace, Numa retired into the sacred temple of the nymphs; and there shut himself up alone for several days. And from thence when he returned to the people, he pro-

duced certain oracles, which he said had been delivered to him by the nymphs, and persuaded them to receive as laws : to which they accordingly paid a most implicit observance. And the body of those religious institutions, feasts, supplications, sacrifices, and ceremonies, which are at this day in use among the Romans, were framed by Numa ; and by the people originally received as the institutions of the nymphs. And in this device I have always thought he had an eye to Minos and Lycurgus. For of these the one from Apollo, and the other from Jove, received, or at least professed to have received, the laws ; which the one prevailed on the Lacedæmonians, and the other on the Cretans, to accept and observe.

CHAP. V.

TULLUS.

IN the reign of Tullus, an engagement was fought between the Fidenates and the Romans ; in which the Albans, who were posted in the left wing of the Roman army, deserted their post in the moment of action, and retired to the mountains. A horseman rode full speed up to Tullus, to acquaint him with the treachery of the Albans : who in a loud and resolute tone of voice immediately replied, go back to your post ; what the Albans have done, they have done by my order, with intention to surround the enemy. On hearing this the Romans set up a loud shout. Their exultation struck terror into the Fidenates ; who, suspecting the movement of the Albans to be in reality what Tullus pretended, a design to surround them, fought to elude the manœuvre by a precipitate flight.



CHAP.

C H A P. VI.

T A R Q U I N I U S.

TARQUIN tired out with a long war against the Gabii, in the course of which he had besieged their city, but had not been able to carry it, scourged his youngest son Sextus; and sent him over to the enemy in the character of a deserter. Seeing the marks of cruelty and ignominy, that he carried about him, they doubted not his sincerity, but received him as a friend. He made professions to them of great services against his father; and performed some. He ravaged the Roman territories, in frequent skirmishes defeated the enemy, took some prisoners, and returned laden with spoils. The Gabii convinced of his superior valour, made him general of their armies, and commander in chief. Thus invested with power, he privately dispatched a messenger to his father, to enquire what he would have him do. Tarquin, as they were conversing in the garden, struck off the heads of some of the tallest poppies: then turning to the messenger he said, tell my son, I would have him do thus. According to his instructions, Sextus took means to rid himself of the most powerful of the Gabii; and, thus reduced to weakness, and robbed of its natural protectors, to the Romans betrayed the city.

C H A P. VII.

C A M I L L U S.

WHEN Camillus commanded against the Falerians; the master, to whose care the instruction of the Falerian boys was committed, led them out of the city, under pretence of exercising them: and delivered

livered them up to the Romans. Camillus, in detestation of the treachery of the pædagogue, ordered his hands to be tied behind him; and thus disgraced directed the boys to conduct him to their parents. The Palerians whipped him to death: and struck with the exemplary regard to justice and duty, which Camillus had displayed, they surrendered themselves to him without risking a battle. Thus did he by an act of generosity subdue those, who had proved themselves invincible by arms.

2. THE Gauls, under the conduct of their king Brennus, made themselves masters of Rome; and kept possession of it seven months. When Camillus, having collected the forces that were dispersed in different parts of the country, defeated Brennus, and recovered the city. Thirteen years after the Gauls again ventured to invade the Roman territories, and encamped at the river Aniene, not far from the city. Camillus was on this occasion a fifth time created dictator; and took the command of the army. Against the broad swords of the Gauls, with which they aimed their blows at the enemy's head, he made his men wear light helmets; by which the swords were soon blunted, and broken: and the Roman target, which was of wood, not being proof against the stroke, he directed them to border it round with a thin plate of brass. He also taught them the use of the long spear; with which they engaged in close fight, and receiving the blow of the sword on their target, made their thrust with the spear: while the Gallic steel, being soft and ill-tempered, the edge of the sword was by means of the brass plate soon turned; and the weapon became unserviceable. By this advantage in the arms, the Romans obtained a cheap and easy victory; many of the Gauls were cut to pieces, and the rest saved themselves by flight.



C H A P. VIII.

M U C I U S.

IN a war between the Tuscans and Romans, when Porfenna was king of the Tuscans, and Poplicola, then in his third consulship, commanded the Romans; Mucius, a Roman citizen of approved valour, formed a design against the life of Porfenna: and for that purpose entered the Tuscan camp, imitating the Tuscan dialect, and habited in a Tuscan dress. And, while the king was seated on his throne, attended by his officers, Mucius advanced towards it; and, not knowing the king's person plunged his sword in the breast of one who sat near him, whom he mistook for the king. He was instantly seized; and confessed his intention, and who he was: and while the sacrifice, according to immediate orders, was offering for Porfenna's safety, he thrust his errant hand into the fire; and with an intrepid voice, and without emotion, conversed with the king, his hand in the mean time broiling in the flames. On Porfenna expressing his astonishment at the intrepidity he displayed, Mutius bade him not be surpris'd at any extraordinary resolution he might fancy in him: for, said he, there are at this instant three hundred Romans, possessed of as much courage and reso-

lution as myself, straggling about your camp, and with the same design. The king gave credit to his assertion; and, alarmed for his own safety, immediately put an end to the war.



C H A P. IX.

S Y L L A.

IN the social war Aldinus, an officer of rank, and advanced in years, was murdered by some of his own men; who set upon him with stones and clubs. Great as the offence was, Sylla neglected to punish it, on the principle of making them behave with the greater courage in future; observing, that to expiate a great offence, so much greater display of military merit would be necessary: which in the next engagement proved eventually true.

2. IN an engagement at Orchomenus with Archelaus general of Mithridates, Sylla, perceiving the Romans give ground, leaped from his horse; and seizing a standard, advanced with it through the flying squadrons, and called aloud to them, "My death, O Romans, will be glorious; and when you are asked, where you betrayed Sylla, say at Orchomenus." The reproof so stung the Romans, that they faced about, vigorously attacked the enemy, and changed the fortune of the day.

C H A P. X.

M A R I U S.

WHEN the Cimbri and Teutones, a people savage in their manners, of immense stature, with horrid countenances, and a language scarcely human, penetrated into Italy; Marius would not venture at first a close engagement, but ordered his men to advance no farther than the trenches, and within javelin's cast skirmish with them at a distance. The Romans, after having been thus familiarized to their figures, soon learned
as

as savages to despise them: and desired Marius to lead them out, and give them an opportunity of signalising themselves against the barbarous invaders. He did so: and of a hundred thousand of the enemy few escaped; the greater part being either taken prisoners, or slain.

2. PREVIOUS to an engagement with the Teutones and Cimbrians, who were advantageously posted on the heights of the mountains, Marius ordered Marcellus with three thousand heavy-armed troops in the night to take a circuit round the mountains, and endeavour to make good their march over the more inaccessible parts of them, on the enemy's rear. This service performed, he commanded the troops, with which he had advanced to the mountains, to fall back; that the enemy presuming on their inferiority might pursue them, and be thus decoyed into the plain. The manœuvre succeeded; and Marius attacking them in front, and Marcellus in the rear, obtaining a brilliant victory.

3. MARIUS in his war with the Cimbrians, who came out of a cold country, sensible that they could bear frost and snow much better than heat and sun, took the field against them in the month of August; and harraſſed their rear. And when the Barbarians faced about, they met in front not only the enemy, but a hot beaming sun: to fence against the heat and glare of which, they endeavoured to shade their faces with their shields. This left their bodies bare, at which the Romans aimed; flew of them twelve thousand, and six thousand were taken prisoners.

CH A P. XI.

MARCELLUS.

MARCELLUS at the ſiege of Syracuſe, having been repeatedly beaten off from the walls by the machines of Archimedes, deſiſted for

R r

a time

a time from his attempts to storm the town. Till having taken prisoner Damippus the Spartan, who had sailed from Syracuse, and gained intelligence from him of a particular tower on the walls, capable of containing a great number of men, and carelessly guarded, and that the walls also in that quarter were very accessible, he ordered proper ladders to be made for an escalade; and, while the Syracusans were engaged in celebrating a festival in honour of Diana, and giving a loose to banqueting and merriment, he made himself master of the tower: and lining the parapet with his troops, early in the morning he broke open the gates, and possessed himself of the city. The men, who had behaved with great gallantry, required the city to be given up to them to be plundered. But Marcellus, wishing to preserve from acts of outrage the inhabitants, yet at the same time unwilling to disappoint the soldiery, gave up to them the money and slaves: but forbade any injury being offered to the persons of the freemen and priests.

C H A P. XII.

A T I L I U S.

ATILIUS, when a prisoner of the Carthaginians, engaged himself by an oath, if they would give him leave to go on his parole to Rome, to endeavour to persuade the senate, to put an end to the war: and, if he did not succeed in the negociation, to return. As soon as he arrived at Rome, he advised the senate to the direct contrary: he discovered to them the weakness of the Carthaginians; and pointed out to them in what part, and in what manner they were most open to attacks. The senate were convinced of the propriety of his advice, and requested him to remain with them, and consider an oath extorted from him by necessity as no oath at all. To the intreaties of the senate his wife,

wife, his children, friends, and relations, tenderly embracing him, added theirs. But, deaf to all their pleadings, he disdained to violate his oath; and returned to Carthage: where he informed the Carthaginians of the stratagem he had employed for the service of his country, and the determination of the Romans. In resentment of his conduct, they threw him into a dungeon; and after scourging, and exercising various cruelties on him, put him to death.

C H A P. XIII.

C A I U S.

CAIUS had given express orders for every one to continue under arms, and not to stir out of the camp: when, in the heat of the day, his son led out his horse to water at a river, that ran close by. The father immediately ordered his head to be struck off for disobedience of orders: thus enforcing discipline by the sacrifice of his son.

C H A P. XIV.

F A B I U S.

FABIUS, when he commanded against Hannibal, after having been censured in the senate for not bringing the enemy to an engagement, was pressed by his son to wipe off the aspersions, and proceed to action. Fabius then, leading him through the army, pointed out to him every part of it, and explained the apparent mysteriousness of his conduct. Observe, said he, how many infirm men, how many unfit for action, contribute to form this army: and who would in prudence risk the hazard of a battle on the prowess of such troops as these?

Every man, that has had any experience in military affairs, knows that we can never depend on bringing our whole force into action: and if separately attacked, in the parts where those men are posted we must be defeated. For this reason I study to avoid a general action; contenting myself with harassing the enemy in his march, by securing advantageous posts, and by secret negotiations winning over cities to revolt from him. Such his conduct was at first censured as timidity; but afterwards received its full praise: the Romans, after other generals had lost great armies, having recourse to Fabius; whom they appointed general, and afterwards dictator, and also surnamed MAXIMUS; which in the Greek signifies MEGISTOS.

2. FABIVS having been honoured with the surname of MAXIMUS, and Scipio only with that of MAGNUS, Scipio, with some degree of pique at the superiour distinction of Fabius, asked him how it was; that he, who had only saved the Roman armies, should be surnamed MAXIMUS, while himself, who in close action had engaged Hannibal, and beat him, should have no higher distinction than that of MAGNUS. Why, replied Fabius, if I had not preserved the men; you would have had no soldiers, with whom to have fought and conquered him.

3. FABIVS by stratagem made himself master of the city of the Tarentines, then in alliance with Hannibal. In the army of Fabius was a Tarentine, whose sister, a young woman of exquisite beauty in Tarentum, possessed the affections of Abrentius, to whom Hannibal had committed the charge of the walls. Fabius, informed of the circumstance, dispatched the Tarentine into the city; with instructions through his sister to cultivate an acquaintance with Abrentius, and endeavour to bring him over to the interests of the Romans. This he effected; and Abrentius having discovered to him, in what part the walls might be most successfully attacked, Fabius there applied his ladders, and took the town by storm. This exploit gained Fabius great reputation;
in.

in that he had by a stratagem got the better of Hannibal, than whom no general had ever employed stratagems with greater success.

*C H A P. XV.

Q U I N T U S.

QUINTUS Fabius, when very far advanced in years, in order to get his son appointed general, requested the Romans not to charge him with the command of their armies: which would in effect, said he, be calling me out in extreme old age to attend him. The Romans wished for nothing more, than to have a man of Fabius's experience to superintend the operations of the army; and therefore invested the youth with the supreme command. But as soon as he was appointed, Fabius excused himself from attending him in the field: left his supposed consequence should prove a diminution of his son's glory,

C H A P. XVI.

S C I P I O.

SCIPIO, when in Spain, having received information that the enemy had advanced to action before they had dined, drew up his army against them, and amused them for seven hours with various manœuvres: then after they had been thus wearied, and faint for want of refreshment, he vigorously attacked, and easily defeated them.

2. SCIPIO expelled all prostitutes from the camp: bidding them go, and exercise their trades in cities, abandoned to ease and luxury. He

* This stratagem should have made the 4th in the preceding chapter: as it refers to Quintus Fabius, as the other three chapters do. But I follow the Leyden edition of Masavicius.
ordered.

ordered also to be sent away all couches, tables, vases, and the whole dinner equipage, except a pot, a spit, and an earthen mug. And if any one desired to be indulged in a silver cup; he limited the size of it to a pint. The use of baths he prohibited: and forbade those, who used unguents, to be attended by servants in their frictions; observing that those might be much more usefully employed in taking care of the cattle. He obliged the army to cold dinners; allowing the preparation of hot meat only for suppers. He introduced the dress of the Gallic cloak; and himself used to wear a black one: and in walking about the camp, if he saw any of the generals reclined on couches, he would lament the luxury of the army, and their love of ease.

3. SCIPIO observing a soldier bending under a huge piece of palisade, called out to him; "Fellow-soldier, you seem over-loaded." "Indeed I am," replied the man. "I see it," said he: "and am afraid, you place your hopes of safety more on your palisades, than your sword."

4. SEEING a soldier very intent on displaying the elegance of his shield; "It is a shame," said Scipio, "for a Roman to pique himself more on the ornament of his left hand, than of his right."

5. SCIPIO, interrupted by a commotion of the people, called aloud to them; "The shout of an armed foe never terrified me; and the clamour of a mob never shall, the bastard spawn of Italy, and not her genuine sons." The resolution, with which he expressed himself, silenced the rioters, and quashed the commotion.

9. AFTER the taking of Phœnissa, a city in Iberia, they who had the charge of the prisoners brought to Scipio a virgin of extraordinary beauty. He immediately enquired for her father, and restored to him his daughter. The presents also, which he had brought to purchase her ransom, Scipio returned: desiring him to accept them in addition to her fortune. And whatever other women were taken, whether the wives or daughters of men of any consequence, he committed them to the
the

the care of two grave and aged Romans ; with orders that they should be entertained in a manner suitable to their rank. This eminent display of continence in Scipio won over to the Roman interests and alliance a great number of Iberian cities.

7. Scipio, having engaged Syphax king of the Massæsyllians in an alliance with him, passed over into Sicily. While he was there, Asdrubal, who had a daughter of exquisite beauty, promised her to Syphax, on condition that he would renounce the Roman alliance. The marriage accordingly took place ; and Syphax dispatched a letter to Scipio, with information of the connection he had formed, and a prohibition of his intended expedition to Libya. Sensible of the great confidence the Romans placed in the alliance of Syphax, and apprehensive that if apprised of his revolt they would not venture to invade Libya, Scipio summoned a council, and laid before them Syphax's letter ; altering the purport of it to the direct contrary of what he had expressed : as, that he thereby invited them into Libya, was surprised they had so long deferred their expedition, and observed that treaties of alliance should be briskly executed, or would soon be dissolved. This representation gave new confidence and alacrity to the Romans, who were instant with him to fix a day for their embarkation.

8. SOME Carthaginian spies having been apprehended, instead of executing them as the Roman law directed, Scipio ordered them to be conducted through every quarter of the camp. Where after having seen the men some exercised in launching the dart, others in hurling the javelin, some again employed in furbishing their arms, and others in sharpening their swords, they were again introduced to Scipio : who, after having entertained them at dinner, bade them go, and tell their employer all they had seen. The report, which the spies made of the magnanimity of Scipio, and the preparations for war they observed in the
Roman.

Roman camp, alarmed Hannibal, and struck the Carthaginian army with consternation.

CHAP. XVII.

PORCIUS CATO.

WHEN Porcius Cato invaded Spain, ambassadors met him from every city, with tenders of submission to him and the Roman people : those he directed within a fixed time to send hostages. And two of these hostages from each place he charged with a letter to their respective cities : directing them all to be delivered on the same day. The purport of the letters was the same : " The moment you receive this, demolish your walls." The orders being immediate gave no time to one city to consult another ; and each fearing lest, if the rest complied with the orders, and they should not, they might be reduced to a state of slavery, obeyed the mandate : and in one day every city in Iberia razed their walls.

CHAP. XVIII.

FAUNUS.

IN honour of Diomedes, who died in Italy, Faunus instituted funeral games. On the first day he proposed to the Greeks to form a procession in arms : the next day he commanded the Barbarians to do the same ; directing them, for the purpose, to borrow arms of the Greeks : with which they were no sooner furnished, than they fell upon the Greeks, and slew them with their own weapons.

CHAP.

C H A P. XIX.

T I T U S.

CLEONYMUS having made Titus prisoner, demanded for his ransom two cities, Epidamnus and Apollonia. The father of Titus refused to give them up to him; bidding him keep his prisoner. Under these circumstances Titus procured a statue to be made of himself in an attitude of sleep, which he placed in his house: and having contrived means, while the centinels were guarding the room where he had placed the statue, to get secretly on board a ship, he made his escape before the deception was discovered.

C H A P. XX.

C A I U S.

WHILE the Carthaginian fleet, consisting of eighty large ships, lay at Tyndarus, Caius with two hundred sail of triremes endeavoured in vain to bring them to an engagement, deterred by the very superiour number of his fleet. Furling therefore the sails of one hundred of his vessels, and setting those of the rest, he concealed one half of his fleet behind the expanded sails of the other half; and, his line thus formed, shewed himself to the enemy: who, supposing the number of his ships to be only in proportion to the number of the sails they saw, advanced against him, determined to hazard a battle. Caius lay by, till they had approached too near him to escape; and then bearing down upon them with all his force obtained an easy victory.

C H A P. XXI.

P I N A R I U S.

THE Ennæans having determined to renounce the alliance of the Romans demanded of Pinarius, prefect of the guard, the keys of the gates. If, said he, the people will assemble to-morrow, and a publick decree sanction the revolt; I will readily obey it, and give up the keys. The next day they accordingly assembled: but he in the night placed an ambuscade at the fort, and detached different parties, to surround the theatre, post themselves in the narrow streets, and attentively watch the signal that should be given them. The Ennæans assembled, according to their engagement, and passed a decree confirming the revolt. The prefect of the guard then gave the signal: when the men, who were posted on the eminences near the fort, let fly a shower of darts; and those, who were posted in the narrow streets, with drawn swords attacked the people; and such a general carnage prevailed, that none escaped, except some few who let themselves down from the walls, or made their way through subterraneous passages.

C H A P. XXII.

S E R T O R I U S.

SERTORIUS when in Iberia had a present made him by some huntsmen of a white fawn: which he brought up so tame, that it would follow him wherever he went. When he mounted the tribunal, it mounted it with him; and it would move its mouth to him, before he determined a cause. From hence he took occasion to persuade the
Barbarians,

Barbarians, that it was sacred to Diana; that through it the goddess foretold him all events; and under her auspices he waged, and conducted his wars. And of whatever secrets he possessed himself by his emissaries and spies, he pretended to have been apprised of them by this fawn. Of hostile attacks, ambuscades, and sudden incursions, he gave out that this messenger of the goddess never failed to afford him early notice; and his future victories he asserted had by his fawn been revealed to him. Rapt in astonishment the Barbarians paid him abject homage; and resorted to him as a peculiar favourite of Heaven.

C H A P. XXIII.

C Æ S A R.

CÆSAR in his voyage to Nicomedia was taken by some Cilician pirates: who demanding a very large sum for his ransom, he promised to double it. As soon as they had made Miletum, and landed there; he dispatched Epicrates a Milesian servant to the Milesians, desiring them to lend him the sum he required: which was immediately sent. Epicrates had it also in command from Cæsar, at the time when he brought the money, to bring likewise every preparation for a magnificent entertainment; together with a water-pot filled with swords, and wine with mandrake steeped in it. The double sum according to his engagement Cæsar then paid them; and made them partake of the banquet he had prepared. In high spirits at the large sum they had received, they gave a loose to their appetite, and drank freely of the medicated wine: which presently set them asleep. In that state Cæsar ordered them to be slain, and immediately repaid the money to the Milesians.

2. CÆSAR, when in Gaul, arriving at the foot of the Alps;
S f 2 found.

found the mountains occupied by the Barbarians; who were prepared to dispute his passage. On a minute investigation of the nature of the place, beneath those mountains he observed a great number of streams, and of considerable depth: from whence rising the exhalations, that every morning ascended, formed a thick cloud.* Under cover of that, Cæsar with half his army making a circuit round the mountain reached the heights; the enemy for the thickness of the cloud not being able to see his movement, but supposing him still in his camp. As soon as he found himself above the enemy, he set up a loud shout; which was returned by the other half of the army below: while the mountains re-echoing on all sides with the sound threw the Barbarians into a general consternation; who precipitately quitted their posts, and fled, leaving Cæsar to pass the Alps without molestation.

3. In his war with the Helvetians, who to the number of eighty thousand, twenty thousand of whom bore arms, had penetrated into the Roman territories in Gaul, Cæsar, as in his engagements with the Barbarians was his usual method, the first day retreated before the enemy; suffering a kind of defeat. This imaginary success gave them fresh confidence: and they determined to cross the Rhone in pursuit of him, while he encamped some little distance from it. The stream was rough; when the Barbarians to the number of about thirty thousand with great difficulty and fatigue passed it: the rest of the army waiting to cross it the next day. They, who had effected the passage, fatigued with the labour of

* Something like the fog, which Cæsar observed to rise in the morning from those streams at the foot of the Alps, seems to have been that heavy mist described by Polybius, as rising from the Thrasymene lake; and supposed to be a principal cause of the defeat of the Roman army by Hannibal. Livy too describes it as having been particularly dense on the plain: so that the Romans, who were formed in the valley, could see nothing; while the enemy, who were posted on the eminence, had the advantage of a purer air, and a much clearer view.

the day, threw themselves down on the banks to rest: when Cæsar in the night attacked, and cut every man to pieces; who had neither time nor opportunity to repass the river.

4. CÆSAR not thinking himself strong enough to engage the Germans, who had offered him battle, contented himself with acting on the defensive: till, having learned that their augurs had forbidden them fighting before the new moon, he took the first opportunity to advance and attack them, supposing they would fight with less spirit and alacrity, when contrary to the instructions of their augurs. The event justified his expectations: and, by availing himself of an advantageous time for engaging, against every other advantage he gained a compleat victory.

5. CÆSAR's passage over a large river in Britain being disputed by the British king Cassovellaunus, at the head of a strong body of cavalry and a great number of chariots; he ordered an elephant, an animal till then unknown to the Britons, mailed in scales of iron, with a tower on his back, on which archers and flingers were stationed, to enter the river first. If the Britons were terrified at so extraordinary a spectacle; what shall I say of their horses? Among the Greeks, the horses fly at the sight of a naked elephant: but armed, and with a tower on its back, from which darts and stones are continually hurled, it is a sight too formidable to be borne. The Britons accordingly with their cavalry and chariots abandoned themselves to flight; leaving the Romans to pass the river unmolested, the enemy thus routed by the appearance of a single beast.

6. CÆSAR having received intelligence, that Cicero, who was besieged by the Gauls, would be reduced to a capitulation, if not speedily relieved, dispatched a soldier with orders in the night to hurl a javelin over the walls with a letter tied to it. The letter as soon as discovered by the guards was carried to Cicero: the contents of which were these; "Cæsar bids Cicero hold out. Expect assistance." Very soon after
a cloud

a cloud of smoke and dust was seen: the harbinger of his approach, who wasted the country as he advanced. The siege was immediately raised: and Cicero had the satisfaction not only to find himself relieved, but to see his besiegers defeated.

7. ADVANCING with an army of seven thousand men against the Gauls, to make his force appear to the enemy less than it really was, Cæsar fixed his camp on a confined spot of ground: and with a considerable detachment posted himself on an eminence, covered with wood, and there lay concealed. A small body of cavalry marched out of the camp, and skirmished with the enemy: who in confidence of their superiority pursued them to their trenches; and begun, some to fill the fosse, and others pull down the palisades. In the mean time a sudden charge was sounded; the foot in an entire body sallied out of the camp, the ambuscade poured down from the eminences, where they had been posted, on the enemy's rear; while the Barbarians, thus vigorously attacked on all sides, were most of them cut to pieces.

8. CÆSAR had laid close siege to a citadel in Gaul; which the Barbarians with great resolution defended. But a heavy storm of rain and hail happening to fall, Cæsar observed the guards to have been driven by it from the walls and battlements; availed himself of the moment, and ordered his men instantly to arm, and mount the walls: which they found undefended, and without loss made themselves masters of the place.

9. CÆSAR having undertaken an expedition against Gergovia, the largest city in Gaul; Vercingetorix, king of the Gauls, took the field, and encamped against him. Between the two armies ran a large navigable river; which it was impracticable to ford. Convinced of this, Cæsar made no open attempt to cross it: which drew on him the contempt of the Barbarians, and gave them confidence on presumption of their security. But in the night, he detached into some thick woods

two

two legions ; who, while Cæsar amused the Gauls, marched up the river : and finding the old piles, on which a bridge had been formerly constructed, they expeditiously cut down a quantity of timber from the wood where they had been posted, which they threw over the remains of the old bridge, that were left ; and over this temporary bridge effected a safe passage. When advancing immediately against the Gauls, they easily routed them ; astonished at the unexpected approach of an enemy, and unprepared to receive them. Cæsar with the rest of his army effected a passage by the same way ; and by his resolution and address, and the rapidity of this movement, struck terror into all Gaul.

10. CÆSAR, having advanced to the siege of Gergobia, found it strongly fortified both by art and nature. The city was situated on a steep hill, that had a flat top. The left side of the hill was covered with thick trees and underwood ; the right was too steep to admit access : and one narrow pass led to it, which the Gergobians with a powerful force commanded. Some of the most active and resolute men, he could pick out, Cæsar armed, and in the night secretly posted in the wood : equipping them with short javelins, and such small swords as might not incommode them, by being entangled among the trees ; and ordering them not to attempt to advance upright, but to observe all possible silence and creep upon their hands and knees. By break of day they had made good their passage through the wood, and reached the summit of the hill. Cæsar then advanced with the rest of his army against the right side, and drew thither the attention of the Barbarians : while the ambuscade from the woods formed in good order, and made themselves masters of the hill.

11. WHEN Cæsar lay before Alæfia, the Gauls advanced against him with an army of two hundred and five thousand men. In the night he detached three thousand heavy-armed infantry, and all his cavalry, directing them to take different routs, and about two o'clock the next day
to

to fall upon the enemy's rear, and bring them to an engagement. Himself, as soon as it was light, drew up his army, and offered them battle: a challenge, which the Barbarians, relying on their numbers, treated with ridicule and contempt. But the detachments appearing in their rear, and advancing with a shout of exultation, struck them with terror and consternation, on seeing their retreat thus cut off: and the greatest carnage ensued, the Gauls till then had ever experienced.

12. CÆSAR formed a design to possess himself of Dyrracchium, then in the interests of Pompey, and protected by a powerful body of cavalry. But great as their force was, Cæsar found means to baffle it with a handful of men, and a happy stratagem. He ordered a small body of cavalry on a handsome gallop to attack them; having detached three companies of foot before them, with orders to regard nothing but to raise as great a dust with their feet as they possibly could. The immense cloud of dust that was raised, and the confidence with which the horse seemed to advance to the attack, impressed the enemy with an opinion that they were in great force: and struck with a sudden and general alarm they immediately fled.

13. CÆSAR obliged to retreat through a narrow defile had a lake on his left, and on his right the sea. The enemy hung upon his rear; whom by occasional halts, quick evolutions, and sudden sallies he without much loss repulsed. But on the sea side Pompey's fleet, that attended him in his march, with their darts and javelins heavily galled him. Against this attack Cæsar ordered his men to carry their shields on their right hands: which had the desired effect.

14. WHEN Cæsar and Pompey were in Thessaly, the latter well supplied with provision declined coming to an action; while Cæsar, who was short of it, was proportionably anxious to engage. Cæsar used every expedient to irritate the enemy; sometimes shifting his camp, to procure forage, and sometimes retreating. Pompey's army,
taking

taking those frequent movements for signs of timidity, scarcely contained themselves; and were instant with Pompey to lead them against the foe. Cæsar continued to retreat before them, till he had drawn them into an open plain: then facing about, fought them gallantly, and obtained a victory.

15. ON a sedition, which appeared to be forming in the camp, the soldiers clamorously insisting on being discharged from service, Cæsar with a composed and cheerful air went into the midst of them; "And what is it, 'said he, my fellow-soldiers, that you want?" "To be discharged from service;" replied they. "Very well, 'said he: but be advised then, citizens, and refrain from sedition." Piqued at being styled citizens, and not fellow-soldiers, they were more clamorous than before; altering their cry of grievance, and saying their title was not citizens, but fellow-soldiers. Cæsar with a smile replied, "If we are fellow-soldiers then, let us fight together."

16. IN an engagement with the younger Pompey, Cæsar, seeing his men give way, jumped from his horse, and called aloud: "For shame, my fellow-soldiers: you will not fly, and leave me in the hands of the enemy." The troops felt the reproof, rallied, and renewed the charge.

17. CÆSAR ordered his men to be always in readiness; as in the midst of a festival, or of a storm, by night, or by day, if occasion required, he might at an hour's notice march them out: and therefore never fixed for his movements any distant period, or future day.

18. CÆSAR'S practice was to make his sallies on full speed: thereby never giving the enemy time to insult his rear.

19. WHENEVER Cæsar saw his men under apprehensions of the enemy's superiority of force; he never endeavoured to diminish, but on the contrary exaggerated their strength: that the greater the force

T t of

of the enemy, his army might see the greater necessity for a vigorous exertion.

20. CÆSAR encouraged his men in having their arms richly ornamented with gold and silver; not only for the sake of a splendid appearance, but because the more valuable they were, their owners would the more reluctantly part with them.

21. CÆSAR was not very nice in observing, or scrupulous in punishing, petty offences in his men; supposing that to overlook, or pardon a fault, would be a spur to valour. But any one, who was a principal in a sedition, or had deserted his ranks, was sure not to go unpunished.

22. CÆSAR used always to stile his soldiers, fellow-soldiers: rendering them by that equality of title more ready to face dangers, and execute his commands.

23. ON receiving intelligence, that some troops had been butchered in Gaul; Cæsar made a vow not to shave his face, till he had taken satisfaction on their murderers. A display this of his sensibility, that won him universal esteem.

24. CÆSAR, when in distress for provisions, distributed to his men loaves, which were made of herbs. One of those loaves fell into Pompey's hands, who was then engaged in war against him: which he concealed; unwilling to produce to his own troops so strong an instance of the resolution and continence of the enemy, with whom they were engaged.

25. IN the battle fought between Cæsar and Pompey on the plains of Pharfalia, Cæsar knowing that there were in the enemy's army a great number of elegant young men, who valued themselves on their personal attractions, ordered his men not to aim their spears and javelins at the bodies of their enemy, but at their faces. The dread of
being

being disfigured drove those from the field, and contributed not a little to the success of the day.

26. AFTER the defeat at Dyrrachium, Cæsar's men surrendered themselves up to be decimated: a punishment however, which he would not suffer to be inflicted; but exhorted them by their future behaviour to retrieve the honour and advantages they had lost. They accordingly in every future engagement, though with superiour force, bore away the palm of victory.

27. WHILE Pompey declared, that he considered all, who attached themselves to neither party, as his enemies: Cæsar on the contrary ordered it to be reported, that all, who did not appear in arms against him, he esteemed his friends.

28. CÆSAR, when he commanded in Iberia, made a truce with the enemy: notwithstanding which they exercised hostilities, and cut many of his men to pieces. Instead of retaliating; some prisoners which he had of theirs he set at liberty, and by that act of humanity much ingratiated himself with the foe.

29. CÆSAR, after he saw the fortune of the day at Pharsalia decisive in his favour, called aloud to his men, who he thought did not use their victory with sufficient moderation, "Spare the flying foe."

30. AFTER Cæsar had seen all his enemies subdued, he empowered every one of his soldiers to save the life of any Roman he pleased. By this act of beneficence and humanity he ingratiated himself with his soldiers, and restored her exiled citizens to Rome.

31. THE statues of Pompey and Sylla, which by their enemies had been demolished, Cæsar ordered to be replaced: an act of moderation that, which gained him much esteem.

32. WHEN the auguries were pronounced adverse; to keep up the spirits of his men, Cæsar used to say, he could render them auspicious whenever he pleased.

33. A VICTIM having been offered, in which no heart was found : “ And where is the wonder, ‘ cried Cæsar, ’ that a brute animal should be found without a heart ? ” His men, who had been alarmed at the inauspicious appearance of the sacrifice, recovered their spirits on the ludicrous turn he gave to it.

C H A P. XXIV.

AUGUSTUS.

THOSE, who in battle evaded action, Augustus did not order to a general execution ; but punished them with decimation.

2. To those, who through cowardice suffered themselves to be left behind, he ordered barley to be distributed instead of wheat.

3. In exposure of those, who in the army had committed offences, he ordered them to be stationed before the general's pavilion on their knees : and sometimes, to be employed for a whole day in carrying bricks.

4. AUGUSTUS directed his generals always to act with caution : and was continually repeating to them *FESTINALENTE*, be active, but not rash : for a general had better be too cautious, than too confident.

5. THOSE, who had performed any signal exploit, Augustus never suffered to go unrewarded.

6. In respect to those, who without some good purpose wantonly exposed themselves to danger, Augustus used to say ; it was like fishing with a golden hook.

7. AUGUSTUS, in his war with Brutus and Cassius, had occasion to cross the Adriatic : when the enemy's fleet under the command of Mucius was stationed at an island near Brundysium, ready to dispute his passage. Augustus advanced in line of battle, directing his course along the coast of Italy on the right of the Adriatic, as if his

towards the island, and with intention to give Mucius battle; and on the ships of burden he erected his towers and machines. Mucius from those preparations for action concluded his intention to fight; and therefore stretched out into the open sea, where he might have room to form his line. But Augustus, instead of engaging, slipped into the port, which Mucius had left. While he, having no other port at hand where he could lie safe from storms, was obliged to sail forward to Thesprotis: leaving Augustus to cross the Adriatic without risk; who from thence passed over into Macedonia.

C H A P. XXV.

THE ROMANS.

AFTER the Celts had made themselves masters of the city, they concluded a treaty with the Romans on the following conditions: that they should pay them tribute, leave a gate at all times open, and give them a portion of land to cultivate. These terms acceded to, the Celts fixed their camp: and the Romans treating them as friends sent them various presents, and supplied them with plenty of wine. The Barbarians (for the Celts in particular are strongly addicted to liquor) so freely indulged in the wine, that there was scarcely a man amongst them who could stand upright. In that condition the Romans attacked them; and cut every man to pieces. And that they might in effect appear to have fulfilled the conditions of the treaty, they constructed a gate which was left open on an inaccessible rock.

2. THE Trojans, who had survived the conflagration of Troy, under the conduct of Æneas anchored at the mouth of the Tyber; and landing there, in detached parties went up into the country. In their absence the women held a consultation: when the Trojan Rhone thus addressed

addressed them: "Whither are we wandering? How long are we to be tossed on the sea? Come on, let us burn the ships; and thereby reduce our husbands to the necessity of establishing themselves here." Having thus said, she instantly lighted a torch, and set one of the ships on fire: the rest of the women followed her example, and demolished the whole fleet. Thus destitute of shipping, the Trojans through necessity fixed themselves in Italy.

3. CORIOLANUS, after he had been banished Rome, offered his services to the Tuscans; which they accepted, afterwards constituted him general of their forces, and under his conduct in various engagements defeated the Romans. At last he advanced against Rome, determined to storm the city. A procession of Roman matrons, with Veturia the mother of Coriolanus at their head, advanced to meet the exasperated foe; and to try the force of entreaties to win him from his purpose. They prostrated themselves before him, and embraced his knees; Veturia thus concluding their supplications: "If however you are determined not to spare your country; first slay your mother, and this venerable band of Roman matrons." Coriolanus moved with compassion, dropped a tear, and retreated: affording an eminent instance of filial duty, but fatal to himself. For the Tuscans by a publick decree sentenced him to death, for breach of trust in desisting to prosecute a victory which he had in his hands.

C H A P. XXVI.

S E M I R A M I S.

SEMIRAMIS when in the bath received intelligence of the revolt of the Siracians; and, without waiting to have her sandals put on, or her hair dressed immediately left it, and took the field. Her exploits are

are recorded on pillars, in these words. NATURE MADE ME A WOMAN; BUT I HAVE RAISED MYSELF TO A DEGREE OF RIVALRY WITH THE GREATEST MEN. I SWAYED THE SCEPTRE OF NINOS: AND EXTENDED MY DOMINIONS TO THE RIVER HINAMEMES EASTWARD; ON THE SOUTH TO THE COUNTRY, FRAGRANT WITH THE PRODUCTION OF FRANKINCENSE AND MYRRH; AND NORTHWARD TO THE SACCÆ AND THE SOGDIANS. NO ASSYRIAN BEFORE ME EVER SAW THE SEA: BUT, DISTANT AS THE SEAS ARE FROM HENCE, I HAVE SEEN FOUR. AND TO THEIR PROUD WAVES WHO CAN SET BOUNDS? I HAVE DIRECTED THE COURSES OF RIVERS AT MY WILL: AND MY WILL HATH DIRECTED THEM WHERE THEY MIGHT PROVE USEFUL. I HAVE MADE A BARREN LAND PRODUCE PLENTY, AND FERTILISED IT WITH MY RIVERS. I HAVE BUILT WALLS THAT ARE IMPREGNABLE: AND WITH IRON FORCED A WAY THROUGH INACCESSIBLE ROCKS. AT GREAT EXPENCES I HAVE FORMED ROADS IN PLACES, WHICH BEFORE NOT EVEN THE WILD BEAST COULD TRAVERSE. AND GREAT AND VARIOUS AS MY EXPLOITS HAVE BEEN, I HAVE ALWAYS FOUND LEISURE HOURS, WITH WHICH TO INDULGE MYSELF AND FRIENDS.

C H A P. XXVII.

R H O D O G U N E.

RHODOGUNE just coming out of the bath, her hair yet undressed, received intelligence of the revolt of a subjugated nation. Without waiting to have her hair dressed, she mounted her horse, and put herself at the head of her army: at the same time vowing never to have her hair dressed, till she had subdued the revolters; which not till after a tedious war she accomplished. She then bathed, and had
her.

her hair dressed: from which circumstance the royal arms of Persia bear on them Rhodogune with dishevelled hair.

C H A P. XXVIII.

T O M Y R I S.

CYRUS advancing against the Massagetæ, Tomyris their Queen retreated before him. The Persian army closely pursued her; entered, and plundered, her camp: where they found great plenty of wine, and all sorts of provision; on which they immoderately indulged, revelling all night, as if they had obtained a victory. In that situation Tomyris attacked them, and cut them to pieces; being partly buried in sleep, and partly so drenched with wine, and surfeited with banqueting, that they could scarcely stand upright: and Cyrus himself was slain.

C H A P. XXIX.

N I T E T I S.

CYRUS king of Persia demanded of Amasis king of Ægypt his daughter in marriage. But, instead of his own, he sent him Nitetis the daughter of king Apria, whose death he had effected, and mounted his throne. Nitetis had long passed for the daughter of Amasis, after she had cohabited with Cyrus. But after having borne him children, and made herself mistress of his affections, she informed him, who she was; that Apria was her father, the king and master of Amasis. And now, said she, since Amasis is dead, it will be a generous act to revenge the injury of my family on Psammetichus his son. Cyrus consented: but died before the expedition took place. His son Cambyses however

however was prevailed on by his mother to undertake it: which he finished successfully, and transferred the Ægyptian sceptre once more into the hands of the family of Apria.

C H A P. XXX.

P H I L O T I S.

THE Latins under the command of Posthumus made war upon the Romans: at the same time offering to form an alliance with them, if they would give them their daughters in marriage; thereby cementing the two nations, as they had themselves done in the case of the Sabines. The Romans were at that time in no condition to engage in a war; and yet were unwilling to part with their daughters. When Philotis, a young and handsome slave, proposed to them to dress her, and such other good-looking slaves as they could pick out, and send them to the Latins in place of their daughters; at the same time engaging to let them know by lighting a torch, at what time in the night the Latins went to rest. Accordingly as soon as with their new brides they had retired to repose; Philotis lighted the torch, and the Romans surprised the Latins in bed, and slew them.

C H A P. XXXI.

C L O E L I A.

THE Romans concluded a treaty with the Tyrrhenians, and sent as hostages for the observance of it the daughters of some of the first families in Rome. Those young women used frequently to retire to the Tyber to bathe: when Clœlia, who was one of them, proposed to

U u

the

the rest to tie their cloaths about their heads, and swim over the river. The Romans admired their resolution: but agreeably to the faith of the treaty sent them all back to the Tyrrhenians. Porfenna king of Tuscany, on their being introduced to him, asked who was the proposer of so daring an act. To which Clœlia undauntedly replied, she was. Porfenna pleased with her manly spirit, presented her with a horse richly caparisoned, and with just encomiums on their fortitude sent her and the rest of her companions back to Rome.

C H A P. XXXII.

P O R C I A.

PORCIA, the daughter of Cato, and wife of Brutus, suspecting her husband entertained some designs against Cæsar, which he would not venture to communicate to her, cut her thigh with a razor: thus giving him proof of the resolution, with which she could inflict the wound, and bear the pain. Brutus no longer hesitated to discover to her the conspiracy: when carrying her own dress to him, he found a sword privately concealed in it. This Brutus used, when with the rest of the conspirators he murdered Cæsar. And when afterwards, in conjunction with Cassius, he engaged, and was defeated by, Augustus; and fell upon his own sword: Porcia first endeavoured to starve herself. But not being able to effect that by the interposition of her relations and domestics, she ordered some fire to be brought to her, under pretence of using some unguents: and seizing the burning coals in her hands, she swallowed them, before any body that was present had time to prevent it. Thus died Porcia; a memorable instance of resolution and fortitude, and of conjugal affection.

CHAP.

C H A P. XXXIII.

TELESILLA.

CLEOMENES king of Sparta having defeated the Argives, of whom more than seven thousand were left dead on the field, directed his march to Argos; in hopes of making himself master of the city. When Telefilla, a musician, put herself at the head of the Argive women: who armed, and so successfully defended the walls, that they repulsed Cleomenes, and the other king Damaratus, and saved the city. In memory of this exploit of the women the Argives every month celebrate the festival of the Numenia: when the women wear the tunic and robe, and the men the woman's gown.

C H A P. XXXIV.

CHILONIS.

CHILONIS, the daughter of Cleades, and wife of Theopompus, learning that her husband was made prisoner by the Arcadians, travelled into Arcadia to see him. The Arcadians, in consideration of the affection she had displayed, gave her leave to visit him in prison: when she changed dresses with him; and he by that means effected his escape, she in his stead remaining in prison. Theopompus ere long watched an opportunity, and seized a priestess of Diana, as she was celebrating a procession at Pheneus: and for her the Tegeatæ exchanged Chilonis.



C H A P. XXXV.

PIERIA.

A considerable body of the Ionians, that inhabited Miletum, on a sedition that was formed against the posterity of Neleus, separated and established themselves at Myuntes: and there lived in a state of hostility with their old countrymen, though not in actual war; but used to meet them on festivals, and public occasions. On the celebration of a solemn festival called NELEIDES, Pieria, daughter of Pythu a man of eminence, went to Miletum: where Phrygius, one of the posterity of Neleus, met her; and becoming enamoured of the girl, asked how he could most agreeably serve her. By giving me an opportunity, replied the maid, of coming hither frequently, and with as much company as I please. Phrygius understood her meaning; effected a permanent peace, and a re-establishment of the union of the two states. Famous ever after in the annals of the Milesian history became the love of Phrygius and Pieria.

C H A P. XXXVI.

POLYCRETE.

THE Milesians, assisted by the Erythræans, made war on the Naxians: and Diognetus general of the Milesians ravaged their country, and brought off considerable booty, besides a number of women, and among them Polycrete; of whom he became enamoured, and cohabited with her not on the terms of a slave, but as his wife. In the Milesian camp was celebrated a solemn festival; which by the Milesians.

fians is universally observed. Polycrete requested Diognetus's permission to send her brothers a small present of the sumptuous fare that was prepared: and in a cake moulded up a piece of lead; ordering the bearer to tell her brothers, that it was intended only for their use. On the lead she inscribed, that if they would attack the Milesian camp, they might surprise the enemy in a state of intoxication and sleep. The Naxian generals accordingly made the attack; and succeeded. Polycrete for her service was highly honoured by her citizens; who at her instance preserved Diognetus, and his fortunes.

C H A P. XXXVII.

THE PHOCÆANS.

THE Phocæans under the command of Phoxus marched to the assistance of Mandron, king of the Bebracians; who was attacked by the neighbouring Barbarians. Mandron for their service appointed to the Phocæans a part of the country, and city, and invited them to settle there. By their courage and conduct they had obtained many victories, and enriched themselves with great spoils: which so drew upon them the envy of the Bebricians; that, in the absence of Mandron, they formed a resolution to massacre them. But Lampface, the daughter of Mandron, having got information of the design, as she could not prevent it, privately discovered it to the Greeks: who prepared a magnificent sacrifice in the suburbs, and invited the Barbarians to partake of it. The Phocæans then divided themselves into two bodies: one of which secured the walls; and the other slew the banqueters, and made themselves masters of the city. Lampface they afterwards honourably rewarded, and from her named the city Lampfacum.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

A R E T A P H I L A.

NICOCRATES, tyrant of the Cirenensians, among a number of other oppressive and atrocious acts, with his own hands slew Melanippus, priest of Apollo; and married Aretaphila his wife, a woman of exquisite beauty. She endeavoured by poison, and various methods, to revenge on the tyrant her distressed country, and her husband's death: for which she was accused, and tried. But, notwithstanding the tortures to which she was exposed, she confessed nothing, but that she had administered to him a love-potion, in order to fix his affections. By the tyrant's order she was finally acquitted; and on supposition that she had suffered innocently, he afterwards treated her with marks of greater attention and affection. Having a daughter, who was extremely beautiful, she introduced her to Leander, the tyrant's brother: who became enamoured of her, and with the consent of Nicocrates married her. Influenced by the frequent remonstrances of his mother-in-law, Leander formed a resolution to free his country by the tyrant's death: which after much difficulty he found means to effect by the assistance of the groom of his chamber.

C H A P. XXXIX.

C A M M A.

SINORIX and Sinatus were possessed of Tetrarchies in Gaul. Camma, the wife of Sinatus, was esteemed as virtuous, as fair: and was priestess of Diana, an office of the highest rank that a woman can hold
in

in Gaul. Sinorix conceived a passion for her; which he despaired of gratifying either by force, or entreaties, while her husband was alive. Sinatus therefore he procured to be assassinated: and not long after paid his addresses to Camma; who repeatedly rejected his pretensions. At last however at the pressing solicitation of her friends and acquaintance she pretended to consent: and the day of marriage was fixed. When Sinorix, attended by a great number of Gauls, both men and women, waited on her: who with blandishments and tendernefs accompanied him to the altar. There from a golden cup she drank to him, and bade him partake with her in the draught. He received it with pleasure, as a token of bridal love; and drank it off. But the bridal cup was a potion of strong poison. As soon as she saw, that he had drank it; falling down on her knees, she with a loud voice exclaimed: "I thank thee, venerable Diana, for granting me in this thy temple a glorious revenge for my murdered husband." This said, she dropped down, and expired: and the bridegroom at the altar of the goddess expired with her.

C H A P. XL.

TIMOCLEA.

TIMOCLEA was sister of Theagnes the Theban: that Theagnes, who fought Philip at Chæronea; when he called out, whither would you pursue me? and was answered, even into Macedonia. After his death, when Alexander sacked Thebes; and some were plundering the city in one part, and some in another: a certain Thracian, named Hipparchus, entered the house of Timoclea; after supper forced her to his bed, and also insisted on her telling him, where she had deposited her treasures. She acknowledged, she had vases, cups, and other pieces of
orna-

ornamental furniture, which on the city being taken she said she had deposited in a dry well. The Thracian pressed her immediately to attend him, and shew him the place : which she accordingly did ; conducting him through the garden, and bringing him to the well. Fearing lest any one should be beforehand with him, he eagerly entered it : but instead of a treasure, found a shower of stones : which Timoclea and her servants discharged upon him, and buried him under the pile. The Macedonians getting intelligence of the transaction, seized her, and carried her before Alexander. When she confessed the fact : and said, no terrors would make her repent of having so gloriously revenged the brutal violence, that the Barbarian had offered to her. Alexander applauded her spirit ; and exempted from the publick calamity not only her, but all who could prove any relation to her.

C H A P. XLI.

E R Y X O.

LEARCHUS was declared regent of the Cyrenensians, during the minority of Battus son of Arcesilaus : but intoxicated with power, soon became not only a king, but a tyrant ; exercising upon the citizens the most atrocious acts of cruelty and injustice. The mother of Battus was Eryxo, a woman of great modesty and exemplary virtue : for whom Learchus conceived a violent passion, and made her proposals of marriage ; on which subject she referred him to her brothers. They, as it had been concerted between them and their sister, demurring upon it, she sent a servant to Learchus, acquainting him that her brothers seemed to disapprove of it : but if he would give them a meeting at her house, a conference she apprehended might remove their present objections. So fair an opening seemed to him to promise a favourable issue.

issue. At night he repaired to Eryxo's house without a guard : and on entering found there Polyarchus her eldest brother, attended by two youths, armed, and in waiting to receive him ; who immediately fell upon him, and slew him. They then proclaimed Battus king ; and restored to the Cyrenensians their antient form of government.

C H A P. XLII.

P Y T H O P O L I S.

PYTHES, in his dominions having discovered some gold mines, set all his men at work in digging, searching for, and cleaning the ore : no business but that was carried on either by land or sea. The people were all uneasy at the land being suffered to lie uncultivated : as in the mean time there was likely to be had no corn, no fruits, nor any thing for the purposes of life. The women entreated the wife of Pythes to use her influence with her husband on this subject of general complaint. She bade them not be uneasy ; and assured them she would. Accordingly sending for some goldsmiths, she ordered them to make her in gold fish, ripe fruits, cakes, and meats of various kind. Pythes, on his return from a journey, asked if supper was ready. When a golden table was placed before him, covered with the resemblance of various eatables, all worked up in gold. Pythes much admired the workmanship : then ordered them to be taken away, and the supper to be brought. Other dishes were accordingly served up : and others after them : but in all were served up only the resemblance of viands in gold. Pythes in a rage desired her to have done with her shew, and let him have his supper ; for he was fatigued and hungry. You do not consider, replied his wife, that victuals are scarce to be procured. The whole country is employed in ransacking the bowels of the earth for gold : and unless we can eat it;

we must all soon starve. Pythes, convinced of the propriety of this remonstrance, ordered the people from the mines; and directed them to employ themselves in husbandry, and other useful occupations.

C H A P. XLIII.

C H R Y S A M E.

CNOPUS, descended from the family of the Codridæ, made war on an Ionian colony, that had been planted at Erythra. And having been directed by the oracle to commit the conduct of the expedition to a Thessalian priestess of Hecate, he sent an embassy to the Thessalians, informing them of the declaration of the oracle; which returned with the priestess Chrysame. Possessed of great skill in the occult qualities of herbs, she chose out of the herd a large and beautiful bull, gilded his horns, decorated him with garlands, and purple ribbands embroidered with gold, and mixing in his fodder a medicinal herb that will excite madness, ordered him to be kept in the stall and fed upon it. The efficacy of this medicine was such, that not only the beast that eat it was seized with madness; but all, who eat of the flesh of it, when in such a state, were seized with the same disease. The enemy having encamped against her, she directed an altar to be raised in sight of them; and, every preparation for a sacrifice being made, the bull was brought out: when, the medicine operating, he broke loose; and run wild into the plain, roaring, and tilting at every thing he met. The Erythræans seeing the victim, intended for the enemy's sacrifice, running towards their camp, considered it as a happy omen, seized the beast, and offered him up in sacrifice to their gods: every one, in participation of the sacrifice, eating a piece of the flesh. The whole army was soon after seized with madness, and exhibited the same marks of wildness and frenzy
the

the bull had done. Chryfame, observing this, directed Cnopus immediately to draw out his forces, and charge the enemy. Incapable of making any defence, the Erythræans were cut to pieces; and Cnopus made himself master of Erythra, a great and flourishing city.

CHAP. XLIV.

POLYCLEA.

ÆATUS the son of Philip had an only sister named Polyclea, descended with him from the Heraclidæ. The oracle having declared, that whichever of the family should first cross the Achelous, should possess the city, and enjoy the throne; while he was engaged in a war with the Bœotians, who had formerly settled themselves in Thessaly, and the army was preparing to pass the Achelous, Polyclea bound up her foot, pretending to have hurt it, and requested her brother to carry her across the river. With her desire, suspecting no design, he readily complied, gave his shield to his armour-bearer, and took his sister on his shoulders: who, as he approached the opposite bank, leaped from him on shore; and turning to Æatus, "Remember, 'said she,' the oracle; by whose declaration the kingdom is mine: for I first reached the shore." Æatus, pleased with the device, and captivated with the girl's address, married, and shared the kingdom with her. The product of the marriage was a son, whose name was Thessalus: from whom the city was afterwards called Thessalia.



C H A P. XLV.

L E Æ N A.

HOW Aristogiton and Harmodius delivered Athens from the tyrant's yoke, is known to every Greek. Aristogiton had a mistress, whose name was Leæna. Hippias ordered her to be examined by torture, as to what she knew of the conspiracy: having with great resolution long borne the various cruelties that had been exercised on her, lest the further increase of pain should extort from her any discovery, she with her own hand cut out her tongue. The Athenians in memory of her erected in the vestibule of the tower the statue of a lioness in brass, without a tongue.

C H A P. XLVI.

T H E M I S T O.

PHILO the son of Phricodemus the tyrant became enamoured of Themisto, daughter of Critho the OEanthian. The tyrant demanded her for his son in marriage; and was by her father refused. In resentment of the affront, Phricodemus ordered Critho's sons to be exposed to wild beasts before the eyes of their father and mother: then seized the daughter, and gave her in marriage to his son. Themisto, thus forced to his embraces, under her robe concealed a sword; with which in the night, while the bridegroom was asleep, she so secretly dispatched him, that not the least noise was heard. She then found means to escape out of the house, and fled to the shore: where she found a boat; went into it, and committing herself to the mercy of the wind and waves,

waves, was carried to a city of Achaia, in which was a temple of Neptune: where she took refuge. Thither Phricodemus sent his other son Heracontes, the brother of him that had been murdered, to demand the girl of the Elicensians: who, in conformity with the tyrant's requisitions, delivered her up. But the ship had scarce got under sail, when a violent storm arose; which drove them to Rhium a town in Achaia: where two Acarnanian vessels, the Acarnanians being at that time at open war with the tyrant, made prize of the ship, and carried it to Acarnania. The people there, as soon as they were informed of the transaction, bound Heracontes, and delivered him up to the disposal of the girl. The tyrant then sent an embassy to her, requesting his son: whom she promised to give up, after she had received her parents. Phricodemus accordingly sent her parents: but the Acarnanians notwithstanding would not deliver up Heracontes; but scourged him, and afterwards put him to death. The tyrant himself not many days afterwards fell by the hand of his citizens. And, what is remarkable, the inhabitants of Elice with their city were not long afterwards ingulphed in the sea, which swelled over them by an earthquake: Neptune thus seeming to have revenged himself on them for the indignity they had offered him, in delivering up a fugitive, that had fled for refuge to his shrine.

C H A P. XLVII.

P H E R E T I M A.

ARCESILAUS son of Battus king of the Cyrenians by a sedition of the people was driven from his kingdom: when his mother Pheretima sailed to Cyprus, to supplicate the assistance of Euclthon king of Salamis. The Cyprian however was deaf to her entreaties: and Arce-
filaus

filaus at last entered into the service of Greece; where he acquired great wealth, and recovered his kingdom. But being too severe in the punishments he exacted on some of his enemies, he was slain by the neighbouring Barbarians. Amidst all these calamities Pheretima did not lose her spirit, but applied to Aryandes an Ægyptian prince; and repeating some obligations she had formerly an opportunity of conferring on Cambyfes, she was supplied with a powerful force: with which she attacked the Cyrenians both by sea and land, revenged the death of her son, and re-instated her family on the throne.

CHAP. XLVIII.

AXIOTHEA.

PTOLEMY king of Ægypt having sent a powerful force to dispossess Nicocles of his kingdom; both he and his brothers, rather than submit to slavery, fell by their own hands. Axiothea the wife of Nicocles, emulous of the glorious resolution of the deceased, assembled their sisters, mothers, and wives; and exhorted them not to submit to any thing unworthy of their family. Accordingly barring the doors of the women's apartments, while the citizens were crowding into the palace, with their children in their arms they set fire to the house: some dispatched themselves with the sword, and others resolutely leaped into the flames. Axiothea, who was the promoter of the enterprise, after she had seen them all thus gloriously fall, first stabbed, and then threw herself into the fire; to preserve even her dead body from falling into the hands of the enemy.



C H A P. XLIX.

ARCHIDAMIS.

PYRRHUS king of Epire in a bloody battle having defeated the Lacedæmonians, marched against the city : when they came to a resolution to convey their wives and children to Crete ; and themselves to try the fortune of another battle : determined either to obtain the victory, or at a dear price to sell their lives. But Archidamis the daughter of king Cleades rejected the proposal, alledging that Spartan women ought with their husbands to live, and die. They therefore insisted on sharing in the operations of war : some fetched the tools, others dug in the fosse, some again were employed in sharpening the arms, and others assisted in dressing the wounded. The spirit of the women gave new resolution to the Spartans : who again took the field ; engaged Pyrrhus, and defeated him.

C H A P. L.

PANARISTES.

ANTIOCHUS, surnamed Deus, married Laodice his sister by the father's side, and had by her Seleucus. He also afterwards married Berenice, daughter of king Ptolemy ; by whom he had likewise a son : and dying, while he was in his infancy, he left his kingdom to Seleucus. Laodice not thinking her son secure on the throne, while the son of Berenice was living, sought means to procure his death. Berenice invoked the pity and assistance of her husband's subjects : but too late. The assassins however exhibited to the people a child very like him, they had

had murdered ; declared him to be the royal infant, whom they had spared ; and a guard was appointed for his person. Berenice had also a guard of Gallic mercenaries ; and a fortified citadel appointed for her residence : and the people swore allegiance to her. By the suggestions of Aristarchus her physician, she now conceived herself perfectly secure ; and hoped to reconcile to her all who had before been inimical to her pretensions. But their object in the oath they had taken to her was only to throw her off her guard : which effected, she was privately assassinated. And several of the women, who were about her, fell in attempting to save her. Panariste however, Mania, and Gethosyne buried the body of Berenice, and in the bed on which she had been murdered, placed another woman in her stead ; pretending she was still living, and likely to recover of the wound she had received. And of this they persuaded her subjects, till Ptolemy the father of the deceased arrived ; who dispatched letters into the countries round in the names of his daughter and her son, as if still alive : and by this stratagem of Panariste secured to himself without a single engagement the whole country from Taurus to India.

C H A P. LI.

THEANO.

THEANO the mother of Pausanias, after he had been convicted of a design to betray the city to the Medes, and had taken refuge in the temple of Minerva Chalcæca, from whence the law strictly forbids to force the suppliant, thither immediately repaired ; and laid a brick, she carried with her, at the door. The Lacedæmonians, in admiration of her prompt thought and resolution, carried also every one a brick to the door of the temple. And the door way thus blocked up, without forcing
ing

ing the suppliant from the altar, the traitor perished by being blocked up in the temple.

CHAP. LII.

DEIDAMEIA.

DEIDAMEIA, the daughter of Pyrrhus, attacked and took Ambra-cia; to revenge the death of Ptolemy. And on the Epirots suppliantly suing for peace, she granted it only on condition of their acknowledging her hereditary rights, and the honours of her ancestors. This they engaged to do, without any intention to observe their engagement. For some of them immediately formed a design against her life, and bribed Nestor one of Alexander's guards to murder her: who, struck with her majestic dignity, fixed his eyes on the ground as in meditation, and returned without accomplishing his purpose. She then withdrew to the temple of Diana Hegemone, where Milo, who had been guilty of parricide, with a drawn sword pursued her. She had just time to call out, to him,

“Slaughter, thou matricide, on slaughter raise.”

When Milo aimed a blow, and flew her in the temple.

CHAP. LIII.

ARTEMISIA.

ARTEMISIA in the naval battle at Salamis finding the Persians defeated, and herself near falling into the hands of the Greeks, ordered the Persian colours to be taken down; and the master of the ship to bear down upon, and attack a Persian vessel, that was passing by her. The Greeks, seeing this, supposed her to be one of their allies, drew

Y y off,

off, and left her; directing their forces against other parts of the Persian fleet. Artemisia in the mean time sheered off; and escaped safe to Caria.

2. ARTEMISIA, the daughter of Lygdamis, sunk a ship of the Calyndensian allies, which was commanded by Damasithymus. The king in acknowledgment of her gallantry sent her a compleat suit of Græcian armour; and presented the captain of the ship with a distaff and spindle.

3. ARTEMISIA always chose a long ship; and carried on board with her Græcian, as well as Barbarian, colours. And when she chased a Græcian ship, she hoisted Barbarian colours; but when chased by a Græcian ship, she hoisted Græcian colours; that the enemy might mistake her for a Greek, and give up the pursuit.

4. ARTEMISIA planted an ambuscade near Latmus: and herself with a numerous train of women, eunuchs, and musicians, celebrated a sacrifice at the grove of the mother of the gods; distant about seven miles from the city. The Latmians came out to see the magnificent procession: when the ambuscade entered, and took possession of the city. Thus did Artemisia by flutes and cymbals possess herself of what she had in vain endeavoured by force of arms to obtain.

5. ARTEMISIA, queen of Caria, fought as an ally to Xerxes against the Greeks. And at the famous battle of Salamis, the king acknowledged her to have signalised herself above all the officers in the fleet. And even in the heat of the action observing the manner, in which she distinguished herself, he exclaimed: "O Jupiter, surely of man's materials you have formed women, and of woman's men."



C H A P. LIV.

T A N I A.

TANIA the wife of Zenis, prince of Dardania, after the death of her husband, with the assistance of Pharnabazus governed the realm. Drawn in a chariot, she always went to battle, gave her orders at the time of action, formed her lines, and rewarded every man who behaved well, as she saw he deserved. And, what has scarcely happened to any general except herself, she never suffered a defeat. But Medius, who had married her daughter, and from that near relation might have been supposed faithful to her, secretly entered her apartments, and murdered her.

C H A P. LV.

T I R G A T A O.

TIRGATAO, of Mæotis, married Hecatæus king of the Sinti, a people who inhabit a little above the Bosphorus. He had been expelled his kingdom; but was reinstated in his throne by Satyrus, tyrant of the Bosphorus: who gave him his daughter in marriage; but enjoined him to kill his former wife. As he passionately loved the Mæotian, he could not think of killing her; but confined her in a strong castle: from whence however she found means to make her escape. In fear lest she should excite the Mæotians to war, Hecatæus and Satyrus made strict search after her: which she happily eluded, travelling through lonely and desert ways; hiding herself in the woods in the day, and pursuing her journey in the night. At last she reached the

country of the Ixomatæ: where her own family possessed the throne. Her father was dead: and his successor in the kingdom she afterwards married. She then excited the Ixomatæ to war; and engaged many warlike nations about the Mæotis to join the alliance: when the confederates first invaded the country of Hecatæus; and afterwards ravaged the dominions of Satyrus. Harrassed by a war, in which they found themselves inferior to the enemy, they sent an embassy to sue for peace: accompanied by Metrodorus son of Satyrus, who was offered as a hostage. This on stipulated terms she granted: to the observance of which they engaged themselves by oath. But no sooner had they made the oath, than they planned schemes to break it. Satyrus prevailed on two of his friends, to revolt to her, and put themselves under her protection; the more easily to find an opportunity to assassinate her. On their revolt Satyrus wrote a letter, to demand them: which she answered, by alledging the law of nations justified her in protecting those, who had placed themselves under her protection. The two revolters one day requesting an audience of her, while one was entertaining her with a pretended matter of importance, the other with a drawn sword levelled a blow at her, which fell upon her girdle: and the guards immediately seized, and secured them. They were afterwards examined by torture; and confessed the whole plot: when Targatao ordered the hostage to execution; and with fire and sword laid waste the territories of Satyrus. Stung with remorse and sorrow for the calamities he had brought upon himself and country, he died in the midst of an unsuccessful war: leaving his son Gorgippus to succeed him in the throne. Abjuring his father's proceedings, he sued to her for peace; which on payment of a tribute she granted, and put an end to the war.



C H A P. LVI.

A M A G E.

AMAGE the wife of Medofaccus king of the Sarmatians, who inhabit the maritime parts of Pontica, observing her husband to be totally given up to luxury, took the reins of government into her own hands. She determined causes, stationed her garrisons, repulsed the invasions of enemies; and directed every thing with so great ability, that her fame extended through all Scythia. The Cherrhonesites, who inhabit Taurica, and had been much harassed by a king of the adjacent Scythians, had heard of Amage's fame; and requested an alliance with her. In consequence of a treaty formed between the two nations, she wrote to the Scythian prince, not to repeat his ravages in the Cherronesus: who treated her prohibition with contempt. When with a hundred and twenty men of tried courage, and extraordinary strength, each of them provided with three horses, in one night and day she stretched a march of twelve hundred furlongs; and unexpectedly arriving at the palace, slew all the guard. And while the Scythians, confounded as in a moment of imminent danger, conceived her force to be much greater than it really was, Amage rushing into the palace, where she had made her first attack, slew the Scythian, his friends, and relations; and put the Cherronesites in free possession of their country. To the son of the Scythian prince she gave his hereditary dominions: cautioning him to take warning by his father's death; and not intrench upon the territories of his neighbours.



C H A P. LVII.

A R S I N O E.

ARSINOE, after the death of her husband Lyfimachus, while the city of Ephesus remained distracted with seditions, and the faction in the interests of Seleucus threw the Lyfimachians from the walls, and set open the gates, placed a slave in the royal bed-chamber; whom she dressed in her own robes, and posted a strong guard at the door. Then dressing herself in ragged cloaths, and disfiguring her face, she passed through a private door, run to the ships, and going on board immediately weighed anchor and made her escape. Menecrates in the mean time, one of the adverse generals, forced his way into the bed-chamber, and slew the servant she had left there, mistaking her for Arsinoe.

C H A P. LVIII.

C R A T E S I P O L I S.

CRATESIPOLIS, who had long fought in vain for an opportunity of betraying the Acrocorinthus to Ptolemy, having been repeatedly assured by the mercenaries, who composed the guard, that the place was tenable, applauded their fidelity and bravery: however, said she, it may not be improper to send for a re-inforcement from Sicyon. For this purpose, she openly sent a letter of request to the Sicyonians; and privately an invitation to Ptolemy: whose troops were dispatched in the night, admitted as the Sicyonian allies, and without the concurrence or privity of the guards put in possession of the Acrocorinthus.

CHAP.

C H A P. LVIII.

THE PRIESTESS.

DURING the siege of Pellene, which was carried on by the Ætolians; from a high hill, opposite to the tower where the Pellenenians used to arm, on the festival of Minerva the priestess of that goddess, who was the tallest and handsomest virgin that could be picked out, according to annual custom, in a full suit of elegant armour and a three-plumed helmet led the procession of the day. The Ætolians seeing a virgin come out in arms from the temple of Minerva, and advance at the head of the armed citizens, supposed it was the goddess herself, who was come to their protection; and immediately raised the siege. In their retreat the Pellenenians pursued, and made no small havock amongst them.

C H A P. XVI..

C Y N A N E.

CYNANE, the daughter of Philip, was famous for her military knowledge: she conducted armies, and in the field charged at the head of them. In an engagement with the Illyrians, she with her own hand slew Cæria their queen; and with great slaughter defeated the Illyrian army. She married Amyntas, son of Perdiccas; and, soon after losing him, never would take a second husband. By Amyntas she had an only daughter named Eurydice: to whom she gave a military education, and instructed her in the science of war. Upon Alexander's death, in exclusion of the royal family, his generals parcelling out his dominions among themselves, she crossed the Strymon; forcing her way in the face:

face of Antipater, who disputed her passage over it. She then passed the Hellespont, to meet the Macedonian army : when Alcetas with a powerful force advanced to give her battle. The Macedonians at first paused at the sight of Philip's daughter, and the sister of Alexander : while after reproaching Alcetas with ingratitude, undaunted at the number of his forces, and his formidable preparations for battle, she bravely engaged him ; resolved upon a glorious death, rather than, stripped of her dominions, accept a private life, unworthy the daughter of Philip.

C H A P. LXI.

P Y S T A.

PYSTA the wife of Seleucus, surnamed Callinicus, when he was defeated by the Gauls at Ancyra, falling into the hands of the enemy, threw aside her royal robe, put on the ragged dress of an inferiour servant, and as such was sold among the prisoners. After having been conveyed amongst the rest of the slaves to Rhodes, she there made a discovery of herself. The Rhodians immediately re-purchased her of the buyer, habited her in a manner suitable to her rank, and conducted her to Antiochia.

C H A P. LXII.

E P I C H A R I S.

PISO and Seneca were accused of a conspiracy against Nero : and Mellas, a brother of Seneca, having a mistress whose name was Epicharis, Nero examined her by torture, concerning what she might know of the plot : which she resolutely bore without making any discovery.
She

She was therefore for the present dismissed : but three days afterwards was ordered to be brought again in a litter ; in which as she was carried, she pulled off her girdle, and strangled herself with it. As soon as the men, who had the charge of the litter, had brought it to the place of torture ; they set it down, and bade Epicharis come forth : but on examining the litter, they found only a dead corpse. The circumstance exceedingly irritated the tyrant : finding himself thus over-reached by a prostitute.

C H A P. LXIII.

THE MILESIAN WOMEN.

A GENERAL despondency once possessed the young women of Miletum : many of whom for no visible reason destroyed themselves. A Milesian woman at last advised, that those, who were guilty of suicide, should be dragged through the forum. The advice was followed ; and had its desired effect : for dread of the ignominy, that would attend their bodies after death, rivetted them to a life ; which the horrors of death itself could not effect.

C H A P. LXIV.

THE MELIAN WOMEN.

AFTER the Melians under the conduct of Symphæus had established themselves in Caria ; the Carians, who were settled at Cryasus, grew jealous of their consequence, and anxious to get rid of them. With that view, they made a publick entertainment, and invited the Melians to partake of it. But a Carian virgin, who had conceived a passion for

Z z

Symphæus,

Symphæus, discovered to him their design. He then returned answer to the invitation of the Carians; that it was the custom of the Greeks to attend no entertainments without their wives. They were therefore desired to bring their wives with them. The Melians accordingly went, in their tunics, and unarmed: but their wives, every one carried a sword in her bosom, and placed herself by her husband. In the midst of the entertainment, observing a Carian give a signal, the women instantly opened their bosoms, and gave every man his sword: who falling upon the Barbarians, cut them to pieces; and took possession of their city and domains.

CHAP. LXV.

THE PHOCÆAN WOMEN.

IN a war, that was carried on with so great animosity between the Phocæans and Theffalians; that the latter had made a resolution to give no quarter to any Phocæan that bore arms, and to reduce their wives and children to slavery; the Phocæan women previous to the battle collected a great quantity of wood, which they piled up, and mounted it with their children: vowing, as soon as they saw their husbands defeated, to set fire to the pile, and expire in the flames. This resolution of the women produced correspondent bravery in the men: who fought obstinately, and obtained the victory.



C H A P. LXVI.

THE CHIAN WOMEN.

THE Chians and Erythræans had been long at war about the possession of Leuconia; when the Chians, finding the enemy too powerful for them, demanded a truce, and engaged to evacuate the place, taking with them only their cloak and tunic. The Chian women were enraged at the terms: and pressed the men not to relinquish their arms. The men told them, they had engaged by oath to do it. The women persisted in their advice, by no means to part with their arms: and proposed to them, in observance of their oath to say, by their cloak and tunic they meant their spear and shield; it being the custom of their country to call their spear a cloak, and their sword a tunic. The Chians followed the women's advice: and, by thus shewing their determination to defend themselves, became afterwards more formidable to the Erythræans.

C H A P. LXVII.

THE THASIAN WOMEN.

THE Thasians closely besieged, and in want of cords to tie together the machines, which against the enemy's works they erected on their walls; the women shaved their heads, and twisting their hair, made it into bands, which were used in framing their machines.

C H A P. LXVIII.

THE ARGIVE WOMEN.

PYRRHUS, king of Epire, having on the invitation of Aristæus the Argive undertaken an expedition against Argos; the Argives assembled in arms at the forum: while the women from the house tops with stones and bricks attacked the Epirots, and obliged them to retreat; and Pyrrhus himself was killed in the attack, by the discharge of a brick, which struck him on the temples. The Argive women on this occasion obtained immortal reputation in the conquest and death of Philip, the most warlike prince of the age.

C H A P. LXIX.

THE ACARNANIAN WOMEN.

THE Ætolians after a long war with the Acarnanians, were at last introduced into the city by treachery. The Acarnanians in the hour of danger fought bravely, but were overpowered. The women got upon the tops of the houses; and from thence discharging stones and bricks, killed many of the enemy: and by exhortations, remonstrances, and supplications, when the men before superiour numbers were obliged to retreat, they rallied them, and brought them back to the charge. And at last, when every effort failed, and those who survived the carnage were taken; the women clinging to them, whether their husbands, parents, or brothers, held so close, that the enemy unable to separate them, were forced to kill both men and women together.

CHAP.

C H A P. LXX.

THE CYRENIAN WOMEN.

PTOLEMY having made war on the Cyrenians, they committed to Lycopus an Ætolian general the whole conduct of the war. And while the men engaged in the field; the women also took their share of duty: they made the palisades, dug the trench, supplied the men with darts, took care of the wounded, and prepared their provisions. The men at length being most of them cut off, Lycopus changed the constitution into a monarchy: for which the women so persecuted him with their reproaches, that he ordered many of them to execution, to which they cheerfully and gladly ran.

C H A P. LXXI.

THE LACEDÆMONIAN WOMEN.

THE daughters of the Lacedæmonians married the Minyans: who were descended from the Argonauts. And in consequence of these marriages, they were by the Lacedæmonians admitted to a share of the government. But not contented with that, they attempted to make themselves absolute. The Spartans thereupon seized them, and threw them into prison. Their daughters——

[So far Polyæmus. The remainder of the Stratagem is wanting: but may however be thus supplied from the fourth Book of Herodotus.]

THE

THE wives of the Minyans, and daughters of the principal Lacedæmonians, entreated permission to visit their husbands in the prison the night before their intended execution : which was accordingly granted. And in the prison they exchanged dresses with their husbands : who thus furnished made their escape in women's disguise. They afterwards posted themselves on mount Taygetus ; and by the intervention of Thera had their wives restored to them, with free permission to remove, and settle themselves wherever they pleased.

F I N I S.

